Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/inwakeofsettings00cartuoft
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN

BY

JAMES CARTER

Author of "Six Months in Europe and the Orient."

ILLUSTRATED

LONDON

Hurst and Blackett, Limited

182, HIGH HOLBORN, W.C.
INSCRIBED

WITH MUCH REGARD TO

THE RIGHT HON. SIR ROBERT BOND,

P.C., K.C.M.G., LL.D.,

Premier of Newfoundland.
I am conscious that apology is due, my readers, for the crude style in which these wayside notes have been compiled. They cannot pretend to be much more than a rescript of my journal, recording any impressions gleaned as I went westward in the wake of the setting sun, towards that yet uncharted place where he is said to rise in the east. My own little stock of knowledge kept increasing as I went, yet I do not anticipate that the world's stock will be one whit extended by what I have written. Travel expands the mind—one sees how differently others view things; then we begin to appreciate their wisdom, and to depreciate our own. The traveller finds the world full of paradoxes. He discovers that there is neither east nor west; what yesterday was west, becomes east as he shifts his tent. Even the infallible calendar appears to be untrue when he reaches home again. My fond hope is that my indulgent reader will not be critical as he follows my bird's-eye view of the places visited, set in an atmosphere of local colour as true as my feeble pen can paint it.

James Carter.

Balsam Place, St. John's, Newfoundland,
July, 1908.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

CHAPTER II.
Ogden—The Nevada Railway—The Truckee River and Lake Tahoe—Colfax—Oakland—Los Angeles; its beauties of climate and vegetation—Santa Monica—Pasadena—Whittier—Mount Lowe—Catalina—Long Beach—Redlands and San Bernardino—Santa Ana 22

CHAPTER III.
Los Angeles—Oakland—Berkeley—San Francisco—Sacramento—Visit to Mount Tamalpais—En route—Honolulu 53

CHAPTER IV.
Voyage to Yokohama—View of Mount Fuji—Yokohama—Visit to Temple of Buddha—Jinrikisha Men—Kanagaroa—Kamakuea and Temple of Hachinam—Sacred Island of Enoshima—Flower Culture in Yokohama 83

CHAPTER V.

CHAPTER VI.
Hakone—Miyanoshita—Shiznoka—Beautiful Scenery—Nagoya—The Castle of Nagoya—Porcelain Manufactory—Kyoto—Visit to the Imperial Palace—The Castle of Kyoto 123

CHAPTER VII.

CHAPTER VIII.
The Inland Sea—Miyoyima—A Japanese Dinner—The Yoshiwara—The Geisha—Marriage and Divorce in Japan—Okayama—Kobe—The Inland Sea—Nagasaki 170
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER
Yellow Sea

Shanghai

Tientsin

Peking
bidden City

Wei-Hai-Wei Chefoo
The Temple of Heaven

IX.
PAGK
Street

Funeral Procession

'96

.

.

CHAPTER

X.

The Civil
Peking The Rivers of China Education
Hankow The Yang-tsi-Kiang Street Traffic
Shanghai

Route to

Peasant

Life22 7

Hong Kong

XI.
Chinese Restaurants

Methods of Agriculture Opium Smoking Hong
Social Observances Shops and Theatres The

Family Customs
Commercial Importance

Peak

Nanking

The Bund and Foreign Concessions

Courts of Justice

Kong

Reform

Political

Service

.

CHAPTER
En

LifeThe For-

Rirer

Scenes

of

Hong Kong

CHAPTER

.

.

254

XII.

Flower Boats Duck Breeding Magistrate's
Court Prisons and Punishments Description of the City On Board s.s.
Moravia Singapore Johore Malay Characteristics Penang Departure for
Visit to the

River Life

Canton

Ceylon

....

.289

.

CHAPTER

XIII.

Mount Lavinia Tropical Scenery Kandy Botanical Gardens
The Temple of the Tooth Ancient Buddhist Scriptures
at Peradeniya
Matale Tea Cultivation Nuwara Eliya Bandarawela

Colombo

Visit to

.

CHAPTER
Tea Industry
Life

Climate of Ceylon

Failure

of

Coffee

Natural

Planting

Kalutara and the Rubber Plantations

Ceylon

Pearl Divers

Native Races

.....

Cocoa and

CHAPTER
of

Rice

Other

XV.

....

System of Administration
Gems and Precious Stones

CHAPTER

Village
Products

The

Fisheries

XVI.

Departure from Ceylon Aden Its Strategic Importance The Red Sea and Suez
Canal Ismailia and Port Said Arrival at Marseilles Gibraltar The Bay

.........

of Biscay

CHAPTER
Plymouth and

Mount

its

Edgcumbe

Farewell

APPENDIX

XVII.

Heroic Past
St.

Devonport and Naval Dockyards The Hoe
Andrew's Church The Barbican Exeter The

......

Castle and Cathedral

The Guildhall

311

XIV.

Resources

Public Institutions

Courts of Justice

.

Visit to

Topsham

Beauties of

Devon

375


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration Description</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View of Canton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sealers in St. John's Harbour</td>
<td>Frontispiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceberg off St. John's</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mormon Tabernacle</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calla-lily Field, Los Angeles</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moanalua Park, Honolulu</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flower Market, Honolulu</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View of Mount Fuji</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bund, Yokohama</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street scene, Yokohama</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The One Hundred Steps, Yokohama</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country road near Yokohama</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Great Buddha at Kamakuea</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese girl</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Pagoda at Nikko</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chuzenji Road, Nikko</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Street, Yokohama</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miyoyima, Inland Sea</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoshiwara, Tokyo</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maruyama, Nagasaki</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street scene, Shanghai</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life on a Chinese Sampan</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funeral procession, Peking</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Temple of Heaven, Peking</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese lady</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tea house, Old Shanghai</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street scene, Shanghai</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese restaurant</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palms in Gleneally, Hong Kong</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese shop signs</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustration</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statue of Queen Victoria, Hong Kong</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridge connecting Shameen with City of Canton</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flower boat, Canton</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Court of Justice</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese mode of torture</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native boats, Singapore</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy cows, Penang</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native village, Penang</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocoanut Lane, Penang</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Street, Penang</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natives, Penang</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Harbour, Colombo</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street scene, Colombo</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Lake, Kandy</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gardens, Peradeniya</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Temple of the Tooth</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native fruit shops</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plucking tea</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation of plumbago</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gathering cocoa</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plucking cocoa</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marseilles from the Harbour</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palais de Long Champs</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrance to the Port, Gibraltar</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibraltar</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hoe, Plymouth</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Barbican, Fish Quay</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Royal, Plymouth</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cathedral, Exeter</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Guildhall, Exeter</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

CHAPTER I.


A CHRONICLE of the impressions of a trip round the world would be obviously incomplete if it failed to touch upon those tender feelings which affect the heart as one severs home ties to wander for months on many foreign strands. Though not a Newfoundland by birth, the writer has long loved the land of his adoption, where his patronymic has during two centuries been woven in the history of England's oldest colony. Home is ever where the heart lies, and I confess that the further I went afield, the more did I feel knitted to the rugged strand of Terra Nova. So long as life holds the fort within the old weather-beaten, timeworn battlement, my pulse will never cease to beat in harmony with the roll of her shingled beach, and in symphony with the surging billows that crest and foam beneath her beetling cliffs. And so, as I steamed out of the Narrows very early one bleak spring morning, I vainly strove to soothe the sad sense which springs of parting, by thoughts anticipating the tropical beauties which lay before me. At such a time one can realize the poignant grief which gnaws at the heart-strings as the involuntary exile, despairing of any return, drags himself from the place he long called home. It was on March 14th, 1907, that I started to emulate my great fellow-Devonian Drake in a chase of the setting sun, but under vastly different circumstances. The good steamship Silvia, which has since reached the haven of lost ships, was an immense advance
on the little *Golden Hind*; while the central "I" of my little drama am a peaceful passenger, instead of the most fearless dare-devil who ever paced a deck; steam instead of sail; pleasure instead of prizes; rest instead of attack; the twentieth century instead of the sixteenth. But if we had no human foe to fight, we had from the moment we left our harbour every prospect of a battle with the Arctic ice. Even the Newfoundlander, familiar as he is from childhood with bergs and floes, and to whom "the ice" has a meaning different from that which it bears to others, proceeds with utmost circumspection as he sails in an iron ship through waters which at this season of the year are apt to narrow and be obliterated all too quickly, when "upon the Atlantic the gigantic storm-wind of the equinox" forces thousands of square miles of floe-ice towards the granite battlements of the rock-ribbed coast. The stoutest ship caught in its crushing folds is as helpless as thistledown in the clutch of a giant. On such occasions the passenger pins his faith on the experience of the ship-master, and is comforted by confidence that among the seamen who navigate every Newfoundland vessel, are many hardy sea-dogs, whose betters are not to be found in the confines of the world; and who from boyhood—in fact from heredity—have been trained to meet and overcome difficulties and dangers by others unsurmountable. The heart of the boldest seaman unused to Arctic travel, would quail when for the first time he woke in his berth to the shock of the stroke of a "growler," or to the grinding, saw-like sound of thin ice as an iron steamer forces through it. Even the lesser quality of ice which the sealing-steamer hustles aside, would in the Thames be voted icebergs by the thousands who would press to view them. I question whether the round world can afford a more stupendous sight, or whether the mind of man can conceive a grander impression than an ocean covered thickly, from horizon to horizon, with huge lumps of ice; yes, and say two hundred miles in all directions further than eye can reach; the average size of each piece of ice being not less than that of a small church. Happily we had clear water all the way to Cape Race, after which the chances of being pinned and crushed are considerably lessened. Halifax, our first port
Sealers in St. John's Harbour getting ready for the icefields.

Iceberg off St. John's.
of call, is 540 miles from St. John's; but the voyage thither is lengthened by one-fourth if the course be made outside Sable Island. At this equinoctial season, and in these boisterous waters practically the "roaring forties," the trip to Halifax in an iron boat is apt to be attended with real danger; but we were so fortunate as to have a very fine and smooth passage, without any more sign of ice than its glare on the distant horizon. Even under these conditions, so favourable comparatively speaking, the chill air, the intermittent showers of sleet, the ubiquitous waves of deadly-dull hue, the all-pervading prospect of bleakness wherever the eye sought rest and found none, were superabundant proof that the sailor's life in these latitudes is most unenviable. What the poor fellow must suffer who comes northward out of the tropics, where, perhaps, he has pawned all but his thinnest clothing, when he is compelled to stand his watch day after day, amid showers of spray and bursting seas, which encase both him and his ship in ice as they fall, is worse than any inferno can produce.

"Ye gentlemen of England, who live at home at ease,
How little do ye think upon the dangers of the seas!"

We are properly proud of our maritime record—grand in the past, great in the present—but we utterly fail to fathom the profound depths of misery which "poor Jack" is condemned to endure; the appalling dangers he is called on to face. Her sailors made Britain great; they will yet make her far greater. They deserve better at the hands of a forgetful nation. But we are on a south-westerly course towards warmer latitudes; and we may well hug, within our winter overcoats, the hope that comfort is not as far away as it appears to be.

We landed at Halifax on the 17th—a day which in St. John's is annually celebrated to the pious memory of St. Patrick. If Newfoundland has its cold season, it has thousands of warm Irish hearts. I attended the morning service at St. Paul's Church. I think the incumbent is a Newfoundlander. The sermon emphasized the Christian duty of thanking God, the great Giver of all good; text from St. Paul's Epistle to the Colossians: "Do all in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, giving
thanks to God; " quoted the motto taken by the third Prince of Wales at his baptism of fire, "Ich dien"—which should be ours all through life, and of every Christian member of the family. Illustrated the automatic clock of St. Mark's, Venice. When the hour is struck, two figures appear, striking the hour: moral to be deduced therefrom: we should not live as such, but as responsible beings. That it happened, once upon a time, as the nursery story goes, a very long time ago, that a workman was repairing the clock, and in doing so was struck on the head by one of the figures with the iron striker, and was killed; that such killing was not murder, there being no animus or evil intention or responsibility thereby. Our life should, and must, be a loving service, and that we shall be held responsible for all our actions done in the flesh. To the stay-at-home this duty of thankfulness may be a postulate; to the traveller, it is an axiom. I have often been struck by the appropriateness of the roadside cross in European countries, before which the wayfarer may rest awhile, and thank God.

On the 18th, took a walk through the chief streets of Halifax; weather mild and spring-like. The snow is melting, and sleighs have given place to wheels. Business in the shops appeared to be dull. I found nothing new to interest me, as Halifax is almost another edition of St. John's. My dreams were disturbed by the persistent racket of the donkey-windlass taking on board cargo, fish and herring in casks. (I here digress to say that "fish" means codfish. In all matters of cod, Newfoundland takes the lead, even to the extent of dictating nomenclature.) Sailed for New York at 7 p.m. on the 19th. Did not make very satisfactory progress, being so deeply laden. It is remarkable how greedy the traveller is for more speed, even though the place he has left is dear to him, and the place to which he goes has no attractions; yet the restless demon of locomotion demands that he get on faster. Doubtless the sailor soon loses this dissatisfied spirit; he has long ago learned that he will get there all right by and by, and that the slower the pace the bigger will be the little pile which he will have to spend at the port of discharge. If you ask me why it is that sailors are, as a rule, more lovable, why they possess more
ARRIVAL IN NEW YORK.

bonhomie than landsmen, I would answer that he is much more natural; he has so little fuss and worry in his make-up; he is more like a big boy out of school; his hard life has ingrained into every fibre of his being a host of manly characteristics; he has lived so much at close quarters with other manly men that he has little selfishness left in him; he has fought real hardships so long and so well that the little ills which make the landsman cranky have no effect on his seasoned nerves. Among many sailors, how few "Dick Deadeyes" there are! The blessing of God rest on the whole race of seamen; it is due to them, one and all.

"Oh, Newfoundland and Cape Shore men, and men of Gloucester town!
With ye I've trawled o'er many banks and sailed the compass round;
I've ate with ye and bunked with ye, and watched with ye all three,
And better shipmates than ye were I never hope to see;
I've seen ye in the wild typhoon beneath the southern sky,
I've seen ye when the northern gales drove seas to masthead high;
But summer breeze or winter blow from Hatt'ras to Cape Race,
I've yet to see ye with the sign of fear upon your face."

March 20th.—Strong breeze, and fine bright day. Saw several light-ships, and a number of three and four mast schooners (barques and barges) towed by a steamer. On each side of Massachusetts shore, going through what is called the "Vineyard Sound," where the Silvia lately came to grief, there was no appearance of any snow to be seen on the land; we had a strong breeze, but the water smooth.

21st.—Fine day; arrived at the pier, New York, at 10 a.m., passing under three suspension bridges; stopped the ship to take the doctor on board; also the pilot; passed muster with doctor, and sent our trunks on shore to be examined by the Customs. On getting the permit, took a cab for "St. Denis Hotel," Eleventh Street, Broadway, and arrived there at noon. After lunch went to Fifth Avenue, walked as far as Seventy-eighth Street, and visited St. Patrick's Roman Catholic Cathedral; then took motor-car for Fourteenth Street, and returned to hotel. In the evening went to the theatre, Ben Hur; very good acting and mise en scène.

22nd.—Fine day. Went to the Hippodrome. The play
was one of great merit, of spectacular effect, not to be outdone anywhere in splendour of grouping and scenery. It was a scene of the earlier days of America. A stage-coach was attacked by Indians and a fight ensued; some tricks cleverly done, and elephants and seals exhibited. Fine horsemanship by cowboys; the concluding part, Neptune rising out of the Sea with His Retinue, was especially good. There was quite a large lake of water, with numerous figures rising and sinking in shells and boats; very picturesque in their costumes, seaweed clinging to their garments. The stage setting was remarkably good and realistic, and in some of the tableaux were a number of figures of sea-nymphs, artistically grouped.

New York, 23rd.—Fine day, and warm for the time of year. Went in the morning to arrange with Messrs. Cook & Son tickets for "All round the World." Visited the great jeweller Tiffany in Fifth Avenue. He showed us a large diamond, unset, valued at $50,000; also a black pearl about the size of a large currant, valued at $20,000. In the evening went to a vaudeville play.

24th.—Left New York at 2.40 p.m. from the C. P. Railway Depot, the general central station; the weather showery. Travelled by the way of the river Hudson to Albany, Buffalo, and arrived at Albany at dusk; a good many passengers on the train; they wake up the sleepers very early, and so did not remain up late.

25th.—En route.—A very fine day. Arrived at Ohio at 9 a.m. This State along the line shows a fine farming country. There was no snow on the hills, and in the valleys they were ploughing, and the grass was turning very green; the meadows were very extensive, and the stacks of last year's crop were not removed. At 12, noon, ran into the State of Indiana, passed a village called Fortville, and arrived at Indianapolis at 1 p.m., a large city, both farming and manufacturing. Delayed about an hour on the line. Saw a car lying capsized and broken on the bank below the road; the engineer had, unfortunately, been killed in the accident. Passed Terre Haute; the fields were green, the trees budding, and some in leaf. At 3 p.m. arrived at Mattoon in the State of Illinois, and at St. Louis at 6 p.m.
Crossed over the river Mississippi to the station, thence to "Planters' Hotel;" rooms $2 up, European plan. It is a very extensive building; 250 bedrooms, many of which are fitted with baths; it is handsomely fitted up with much artistic taste. In the evening went to the Olympic Theatre; the play, called *Butterfly, a Coquette*, did not much impress me.

26th.—Visited the city. First went to the Market, where fruit and vegetables were displayed in large quantities, including abundance of strawberries. There were many other corridors and stalls filled with all kinds of produce. After leaving, we walked through several of the streets of shops, both wholesale and retail; passed a magnificent Public Hall, extending a whole block, costing millions of dollars, built of marble and granite. The streets were crowded with people, the trams and cars especially so. The shop windows looked bright and attractive, with the large display of Easter goods and novelties. We visited the suburban quarter boulevards, where are many large residences, situated in beautiful parks and ornamental grounds. The gardens especially were delightfully green and bright, with tulips, jonquils, and other spring flowers in bloom. We then went to a magnificent public garden, called Shaw, after an Englishman, who had been a large merchant, and built a superb residence on the grounds, which were of vast extent. He had planted rose-trees, imported from Japan and the East, which were all in bloom; nothing that I had ever seen could exceed the beauty of the magnolias, tulips, carnations, and the tulip-trees; flowers of immense size completely covered them; the garden opened only two days since. The grounds were his gift to the public, and free to all. They had had a very mild winter, followed by a warm spring, with no snow during the past winter. Thermometer at present, 80° F., which will account for the beautiful display. St. Louis has the appearance of being a very busy city, having large factories; it is a great centre for the building of automobiles; they do wonders in that line, and have in their stores some very handsome and expensive ones, in prices ranging from six hundred to six thousand dollars. They have an immense printing machine, which is considered the finest in the States. The chief street is called Broadway;
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

another handsome street is called Olive; but there are several others of like proportions, and situated in some of them are palatial hotels. In the afternoon went to see some moving pictures, which were very interesting and realistic; also the "performing fleas" drawing carriages, jumping balls, sitting on chairs at table, an astonishing performance, run by foreigners (Italians). Yesterday a tragedy took place in the city. A boy was arrested with another older companion for stealing a hat. His comrade threatened to kill the policeman if he did not let the boy go, and when he put his hand in his side pocket, intending, as supposed, to draw a pistol, the policeman immediately fired, and the man died an hour afterwards under an operation to extract the bullet. The Inspector of Police, on inquiring, absolved the policeman from any blame, and he was accordingly set free from arrest. A postmortem was held on the body of the deceased, who was said to belong to a bad gang which had given a good deal of trouble in the past. Left St. Louis for Denver by the Rock Island train at 10 a.m. We passed along the banks of the Mississippi river; in some places the river was very wide; the population of Denver is 200,000.

27th.—Kansas City.—Arrived at Kansas City at 7 a.m. Took an auto for an hour's drive in the suburbs; traversed some very nice streets lined with large trees in full leaf, with handsome residential houses on each side, mostly built of brick. The city is not so large as St. Louis, with about half the population. Passed extensive factories and business premises. Went through a large tunnel under the river Missouri. The town appeared to be built on much the same lines as other places with regard to its public buildings. Left at 11.20 a.m. for Denver; passed a fine farming country bordered by the river "Kall." At 2.30 p.m. arrived at the station of Topeka; population, 50,000. The peach and other trees were in full bloom; the winter corn-seed that had been planted in the fall of the year was three or four inches in height, and gave the country a beautiful green appearance. In all this portion of the country there are wide, extensive level plains, making it a fine farming district. The trip across the great plains from the Missouri river to Denver is full of interest and variety to one who beholds
the vast expanse for the first time. Nothing can give such a vivid impression of the greatness of the country as the sight of these boundless prairies. The railroads, for a distance of three or four hundred miles to the west of the Missouri river, pass through thriving cities, to which a comparatively thickly settled agricultural country is tributary. As the traveller looks out of the car window across the billowy expanse, he sees herds of cattle and sheep grazing on the rich bunches of buffalo grass, and occasionally he will catch a glimpse of the flying form of an antelope disappearing over the brow of a distant rise of land. The view of the Rocky Mountains which is seen on approaching Denver from the east is one of unsurpassed beauty. From this point there appear to be three distinct ranges; the first rises two or three thousand feet above the level of the plains, and is cloven asunder by the canyons of the streams, streaked with the dark lines of the pines, which clothe its summits with steep slopes of verdure. Some distance behind it appears a second range of nearly double the height, more irregular in its masses, and of a darker hue. Behind, leaning against the sky, are the snowy peaks, all of which are from thirteen to fifteen thousand feet above the level of the sea. These three chains, with their varying undulations, are as inspiring to the imagination as they are enchanting to the eye, and hint of a concealed grandeur on a nearer approach.

28th.—Denver.—Fine day, but much colder air. At 7 a.m. passed large tracts of snow. The land is said to be good for farming, but there is no water for irrigation. Arrived at Denver at 8 p.m. Took a cab for "Charlton Hotel," small but well situated, near Sixteenth Street, principal quarter for shopping. After breakfast took an observation car and went through the city, a circuit of twenty-five miles, going through all the principal streets on which the public buildings are situated; also, to the suburban residential homes, some of them exceedingly large and handsome. It is said that Denver possesses more wealthy men in proportion to its population than any other city in the States. The public buildings, far famed for their richness and architectural beauty, are of vast extent, including universities, public schools, hospitals and churches of all deno-
minations. The car service is well carried out, and runs for long distances to the suburbs and country. The insurance buildings, trust, and other offices, are especially large and extensive; and the shops are equally attractive. They have no "sky-scrapers," as in New York, as the Municipal Council prohibits the erection of any building over ten or twelve storeys. While in the city, we were delayed for thirty minutes by a fire breaking out in one of the suburban homes occupied by a doctor; it was some time before it was extinguished, and the house was completely gutted. Went to the Tabor Theatre to a matinée; a very handsome house, nicely adorned, with a fine stage, boxes, and balcony. There was a good attendance present, and the acting was good. In the evening went to a vaudeville theatre. The performance was excellent, and some pieces of music were rendered with great merit by the ladies' band. A beautiful city, beautifully situated, is Denver, with broad, tree-shaded streets, with public buildings of massive proportions and attractive architecture, with residences erected in granite, ornamented with shrubs and flowers, with charming suburbs, and an outlying country studded with fertile farms and flowering or fruiting orchards. Peace is within her dwellings and plenty within her palaces. Denver has nineteen railroads, and an extensive street railway system, operating one hundred and sixty miles of electric tramway to all the various portions of the city. The town is lighted by gas and electricity; its principal streets are paved with asphaltum. The Union Depot, a massive and handsome edifice, of native stone, is, probably, the most complete of any city of Denver's population. There are ten first-class hotels, provided with all modern improvements; to say nothing of some sixty less pretentious ones, with magnificent parks, business blocks, and private residences, the homes of mining princes and cattle barons. These and the lovely suburbs, with a grand view of the snowy mountains north and west, and the broad expanse of horizon-bounded plains to the east and south, make Denver one of the famous cities of the States.

29th.—Left Denver at 8.30 a.m. for Colorado Springs, and arrived at 11 a.m. Saw the mountains and Pike's Peak shortly
after leaving, and also passed a small lake noted for the water flowing on both sides. As the train rolls into the station, this beautiful little lake is seen cradled among the hills. Along the shore is a handsome stone embankment, with a boat-house well stocked with boats. The lake is a natural body of water; a fountain plays in its centre, casting a jet of water to the height of eighty feet. Red-roofed, picturesque cottages nestle here and there among the hills, and boats float gracefully on the bright waters; and on either hand rugged peaks, pine-clad, and broken by castellated rocks, are reflected in the placid waters. Shortly after arriving at the Springs, went to the "Ormond Hotel," small but comfortable, and joined two young ladies, both nice girls. I found that they were proposing to visit the same places that I wished to see, so we accordingly joined forces, and engaged a carriage for the Cave of the Winds and Garden of the Gods, once Marlow Glen. The Cave of the Winds is a most remarkable cavern, which runs through the mountain about half a mile in length; wonderful stalactites hang from the sides and roof, formed by the dropping of the water; they were like ivory and coral hanging in pendants in every variety and shape; flowers and figures carried patterns in fantastic shapes. We had to pay one dollar for entrance fee. It belongs to private parties. The owners must collect an immense revenue from the thousands of tourists who visit it, who all have to pay without reduction for numbers in one party or family. The only expense to the proprietors is that of keeping in repair the mountain road leading to it, about a mile of which is barely wide enough in some places for a carriage to pass between the walls of the mountains on either side. The next place visited was the Garden of the Gods, which is free to all; it is a most extraordinary collection of rocks of every possible shape and form, some of them very fantastic, in which the likeness can be seen of men and animals, as if they had been carved out of the rocks. It is named "Monument Park." In some places are giant brilliant red rocks, castellated in shape, and reaching an altitude of two to three hundred feet. Among them are to be seen grotesque groups of figures, into which the cream-coloured sandstone rocks have been worn by the action
of air and water through long reaches of time. Some of them resembling human forms have been given names of Indians, some likened to elephants, lions, camels, a queen on her throne, Romeo and Juliet, the duchess, Mother Judy, sentinels, the necropolis (or silent city), fortresses, castles, boats and steamers: in all, a most wonderful collection. Here, also, is obtained a fine view of Pike's Peak, rising to a height of over fourteen thousand feet, and Cheyenne mountain range. We had a very fine day; toward the evening the air was colder, and we could see the snow falling on the mountains. In the Garden of the Gods some of the massive portals of stone spring up from the ground 300 feet above the plain, marking the entrance to their vast tracts of stone filled with weird groupings and figures. The gateway to the Garden rises 350 feet, forming in terra cotta a superb picture of tawny rocks and peaks, where the eagles rest on the rocky crags. The village, called Manitou, is beautifully situated, surrounded by the mountains. Here are some fine residential homes, hotels, and parks, and many other handsome buildings, pretty cottages and bungalows after the Indian or oriental fashion. Many of the most influential business men of Colorado reside here. No more delightful home-city can be found than this. Mansions and cottages of the highest architectural beauty abound, and the society is composed of cultivated and wealthy people. The town was originally laid out as a health-resort; and, while it still retains its superiority in this respect, it has grown beyond that single characteristic, and is now a thriving commercial place, in addition to being a favourite residence city. We then drove through the estate of a rich city landowner, who made a fortune by railways, and had a castle built on magnificent grounds beautifully and artistically laid out with the most lovely gardens and groves of magnificent trees of beautiful foliage. He allowed the public free access through his property and parks, and has spent millions in improving the place—in public buildings, hotels, schools and parks, making and improving roads; in fact, has built up the greater proportion of the village, and has donated money for hospitals or any charitable institution requiring aid, or in any form that may benefit the place. He has two unmarried daughters, who are
generally travelling for pleasure. The proprietor of this fine estate is well advanced in age, is not in good health, and is unable to walk, so that he has to be conveyed in a bath-chair when visiting or going to the grounds of the estate or the village.

30th.—Pueblo.—Left Colorado at 11.30 a.m.; beautiful weather. At 12.30 a.m. arrived at Pueblo, called the Pittsburg of the West, on account of its large steel, iron, and other foundries. Population 30,000, and is, in consequence, a very smoky town. It is a live city, full of enterprise and push, and it has been favoured by nature both in situation and surroundings. Plenty of coal is found not fifty miles away; iron ore is not more distant. There are also many great smelters for the reduction of gold and silver ores, together with a large number of manufactories, planing mills, flour mills, and machine shops. The city of Pueblo is surrounded by great stretches of rich agricultural land, which here and there is in a high state of cultivation; but the land is ill supplied with water, and requires more irrigation. Where the land is watered it is as fertile as the Valley of the Nile. When it is not irrigated, it is nearly as sterile as Sahara. Large reservoirs to contain water and spring rainfalls are now being constructed; also canals to lead from the Arkansas river to carry the water on the land. At 1 p.m. passed a town called Portland, noted for its cement and kerosene oil wells, shipped to all ports of the United States; it has a larger shipment than Oregon. Arrived at the Grand Gorge at 2 p.m. It was a most majestic sight from the observation car, the mountains towering above the torrent over three thousand feet in height. The length is about ten miles. The narrowest part is known as the Royal Gorge of the Arkansas river. After entering its depths the train moves slowly along and around projecting shoulders of dark-hued granite, deeper and deeper into the heart of the range; the crested crags grow higher; the river madly foams along its rocky bed, and the way becomes a mere fissure through the heights. Far above the road, the sky forms a deep blue arch of light, but in the gorge are dark and sombre shades, which the sun's rays have never penetrated. The place is a measureless gulf, with solid walls
on either side; here the granite cliffs are a thousand feet high, smooth and unbroken by tree or shrub; no flower grows, and the birds care not to penetrate the solitudes; the river, dark and swift, breaks the awful silence with its roar. Soon the cleft becomes still more narrow, the treeless cliffs higher, the river more closely confined, and where a long iron bridge hangs suspended from the smooth walls, the grandest portion of the cañon is reached. Man becomes dwarfed and dumb in the sublime scene, and Nature exhibits the power she possesses. The crags menacingly rear their heads above the daring intruders, and the place is like the entrance to some infernal region. Escaping from the gorge, the narrow valley of the upper Arkansas is traversed with the striking serrated peaks close at hand. Nothing could exceed the grandeur, as well as the impressiveness, as seen from the observation car attached to the train, from which a splendid view was obtained as you could see the line over which the carriages travelled with the twists and turns of the road, as well as the heights of the mountains on each side. We ran through it very slowly, but all too quickly; one could hardly imagine a more stupendous work of Nature, or a greater feat in engineering than the making of the road through this stupendous cañon, where it seemed impossible that a railway could ever be constructed. There was scarcely room for the river alone, and granite ledges blocked the path with their mighty bulk. Emerging from the cañon, beautiful mountain views are obtained. At 4 p.m., reached Salida, situated in the mountains; at the foot of the Grand Gorge flows the Arkansas river. Cañon City, Salida, is noted for its silver mines, said to be the most famous in the States; large smelting plants are in operation. Salida is admirably situated for smelting purposes, and these industries largely enhance the importance of this growing city. The view of the mountains is especially grand. The beauty of its situation, the near proximity to hot medicinal springs, and the wonderful salubrity of its climate, make Salida an exceedingly popular health and pleasure resort. Tributary to the town are mines of copper, silver, gold, iron and coal; great quantities of charcoal are burnt, and the agricultural and pastoral interests are of great extent. Also passed
several mining settlements. Had a beautiful run between the mountains for a long distance, their summits towering to the sky; at their feet runs the grand river that empties itself into the Pacific Ocean. During the day we passed several small stations of more or less interest. We are now in the vicinity of what is termed the Twin Lakes. They lie at the foot of the mountains—Mount Elbert and La Plata and Twin Peaks, on which rest the eternal snows, each of them higher than the famous Pike’s Peak. The valley is surrounded by the lakes up to the very foot of the mountains. Around you on all sides, looming up grand and precipitous, are snow-capped mountain peaks, each of them towering fully a mile high, completely walling you in from the outer world. Leadville is next passed, with a population of 20,000, and on an elevation of 10,000 feet. Leadville is considered a most interesting city. The scenery is magnificent. It is walled in on all sides by towering mountains, whose summits are crowned with eternal snow. Leadville is well supplied with good hotels, and the boulevard affords one of the finest drives in the State. The city is lighted with gas and electricity; ; has telephonic communication with surrounding points, with the usual conveniences of cities of corresponding size. Tennessee Pass is next approached rising along a tortuous path cut in the side hills reaching an elevation of 10,000 feet. The train runs into a tunnel half a mile long, and on emerging in the western end we are on the Pacific slope. We now come to the famous mountain called the Mount of the Holy Cross, on account of an immense cross formed on the summit. Other cañons are quickly passed en route, the principal being the Cañon of the Grand River, a most marvellous gorge (one of the world’s wonders). There gradually the valley narrows; high bluffs hem us in; the river is close to the track, and its fertile banks suddenly change into a tumbled, twisted black expanse of scoria; vast bastions of granite, strata on strata, rise to a stupendous height, braced against rock masses behind them, infinitely higher and vaster; these are not made up of boulders, nor are they solid monoliths, like those on the Royal Gorge; on the contrary, they are columns, bastions, buttresses, walls, pyramids, towers, turrets, even statues of
stratified stone, with sharp cleavage not in the least weather-worn, presenting the appearance of masonry. In a moment we are in dense darkness as we enter a tunnel; then again for a moment the blue sky above us as we emerge, then again darkness—absolute, unmitigated blackness of darkness. This must be the deepest dungeon under the castle moat; but soon again we see the light and the blue sky, with the mountains towering over all.

31st.—Castle Gate.—Easter Sunday; a beautiful, fine day, the sun bright and warm. At 9 a.m. passed the Gate, in the form of a castle with turreted tops castellated, standing at the entrance of the Price River Canon. It is similar in many respects to the gateway to the Garden of the Gods. The two huge pillars or ledges of rock which compose it are offshoots of the cliffs behind. They are of different heights, one measuring 500 feet, and the other 450 from top to base. They are richly dyed in red, and the firs and pines growing about them, but reaching only to their lower strata, render their colouring more noticeable and beautiful. Between two sharp promontories which are separated only by a narrow space, the river and the railway both run, one pressing closely against the other. The stream leaps over a rocky bed, and its banks are lined with tangled brush. After passing the Gate, and looking back, the bold headlands forming it have a new and more attractive beauty. They are higher and more massive, it seems, than when we were in their shadow. The gateway is hardly lost to view by a turn in the cañon before we are scaling the wooded heights; the river is never lost sight of. The cliffs which hem us in are filled with curious forms; now there is seen a mighty castle with moats and towers, loopholes and walls; now a gigantic head appears. At times, side cañons, smaller than the one we are in, lead to verdant heights beyond.

Arrived at Salt Lake City at 12.30 and went to the "Knutsford Hotel;" rooms $1.50 up, modern and up-to-date, with all the recent improvements. Salt Lake City, Utah, or Zion as the city is often called by the Mormon faithful, is one of the most pleasantly situated at the foot of the Wahsatch Mountains; the northern limits extending on the upland, which
unites the plain with the mountain elevation, 4,260 feet above sea level. The Wahsatch Mountains are a part of the great continental range which divides the far west from the plains which extend from the base of the Rockies to the Missouri river. The city is so situated as to command a view of the entire valley, both ranges of mountains, and the southern portion of the lake. At 3 p.m. went to the Mormon Tabernacle, where all strangers were invited for a musical festival. The Tabernacle is an immense structure, seating 1,000 people. The choir numbers 550 enrolled singers, and is self-supporting. It has one of the finest organs, which is said to be of the sweetest tone in the United States. Indeed, the notes were the clearest I ever heard. The imitation of the human voice was perfect. For a long time I thought there was a concealed choir singing at the back of the organ, so perfect was the rendering; and I could not believe it was the playing of the organ alone, so perfect was the melody and tone. The acoustics of the building are said to be so perfect that a whisper or the dropping of a pin can be heard at a distance of over two hundred feet. The Temple is a magnificent structure, costing $4,000,000, built of granite; it has four lengthy spires. No Gentile is allowed to enter the building. It is used generally for baptisms and marriages, and especial prayers for friends, like masses in Roman Catholic churches. An Elder gave an address on Mormonism; said that they believed in the Bible so far as it was correctly translated, and in the Lord Jesus Christ as divine; and that, like Him, they honoured the women. There was a large congregation present. The service lasted one hour. Then went to the bureau of information, and they presented us with a copy of the testaments of their belief. But the Mormon question as a real issue had outlived its usefulness. In Utah, at periods of local political excitement, it is discussed for a time. However, interest in it soon flags, and the people who know most about it, Mormons and Gentiles, go on with their trade and social relations. Once there was hatred, malice, and all uncharitableness between the two classes in Utah; but better understanding and mutual concessions have liberalized both elements, and they now intermingle in social, political, and business affairs. Took
the observation car and went through the streets, which were quite equal to those of other places of the same character in the States, but both streets and sidewalks were wider. The width, exclusive of sidewalks, was fully one hundred and fifty feet. Public buildings were exceedingly fine and architectural. Universities and schools are very extensive, comprising six large buildings in a square, built of granite. Banks, insurance offices, and other public buildings, equally handsome. The shop windows were tastefully adorned with a display of goods for Easter. Then passed to the residential part of the town, where we saw some very superb buildings of brick and stone, with marble facings, some of them costing millions of dollars, beautifully situated in lovely grounds and parks. I do not think they could be excelled, either in beauty or architecture. The streets were also lined with fine trees, pepper, plane, and others, all in leaf. The vegetation is not as forward as at St. Louis. While I was there the temperature was 62° Fahrenheit out of doors. Passed several smelting places, where work was done in that line, also in mining. They have some fine sulphur springs in the neighbourhood. There are several large buildings connected with the Church, especially the Tithe House, the members of the Church having to pay one-tenth of their earnings every year by money, produce, or merchandise. A very fine Roman Catholic cathedral is being erected in stone. On the outside, over the entrance, is a large coloured picture carved of the Virgin and Child. The Episcopalians have several buildings in connection with their church; schools and hospitals. The Roman Catholics are not behindhand in that respect, having many fine institutions. The Presbyterians have a very large handsome stone church; in fact, all denominations are well represented. The main streets were all crowded, as well as the tram-cars, which were running to all parts of the town, country and suburbs. Passed Brigham Young's old residence; our guide pointed out the house wherein he died, called the "Lion House," on account of a lion carved on its exterior; also the now unused cemetery, where he was buried with three of his wives. The social customs of Salt Lake City do not appear different from those of other cities in the States of like character.
The population is 75,000, half of whom are Mormons. The River Jordan is close to the city, and the Salt Lake is fifteen miles distant. The mountains appear to be quite near, some of them 14,000 feet in height. The daily paper printing company has a very large establishment. In fact, Salt Lake City is up-to-date in every particular, and many of its business men are millionaires. There are several large social clubs for both men and women, fine stone erections. I was very much impressed with Salt Lake City both as a commercial and religious centre. A large statue of Brigham Young is situated at the head of the Avenue near the Tabernacle. The figure is of bronze, standing on a large granite pedestal; on the sides are portrayed Indians and trappers. On the gate is a large golden eagle, surmounting a triangle; it now takes the place of what, in the olden days, was an ancient gate. The eagle has its wings outstretched, preparing to take flight. The Tabernacle roof is supported by forty-six columns of cut sandstone, with spaces between them for doors and windows set in the walls. The roof springs in an unbroken arch, forming the longest roof on the continent. The ceiling of the roof is sixty-three feet above the floor. The organ contains over 5,000 pipes, 108 stops, five complete organs. The pipes are from one-and-a-half to thirty-two feet long. Promontory Point is a long finger of land running for some distance by the lake. Utah valley presents the appearance of a well-cultivated park. It has an Arcadian beauty, and resembles the vales of Scotland. In the centre rests Utah Lake. The valley possesses a fertile soil, and a delightful climate, and is one of the best farming sections of the State. Fruit trees and grape vines grow as readily as grass and cereals, and the sugar-beet is rapidly proving a source of great wealth to the farmers in this favoured region. Farm joins farm. Crystal streams water the valley; and scattered about in rich profusion are long lines of fruit trees, amid which are trim white houses. After the valley of Utah has been left behind, en route to Salt Lake City on the left of the bank, is seen a small vein of yellow water meandering through the sage brush and volcanic scoria. The river is the Jordan, so called because it connects the Utah with the Great Salt Lake, as its namesake connects Galilee and
the Dead Sea. The location of Salt Lake City is such as to command a view of the entire valley, both ranges of mountains, and the southern portion of the lake. The streets are 132 feet wide, bordered on each side with long rows of shade trees. Streams of pure water are conducted in ditches along both sides of all the streets. The business sections are well built, and the business streets are paved. The Temple is the grandest and costliest ecclesiastical structure in the United States. It was begun in 1853, completed in 1893, and cost $4,000,000; it is 200 feet long, 100 feet wide, and 100 feet high, with four towers, one at each corner, 220 feet in height. The walls are ten feet thick, and the massiveness and solidity of the construction insures its defiance of the ravages of time for ages to come. It is built wholly of snow-white granite from the Collinwood Cañon; and, standing on one of the loftiest points of the city, is seen for fifty miles up and down the valley. The hot and warm springs of Salt Lake are highly medicinal, and the large baths at both places are resorted to for many ailments. The attractions within a short radius of the city are varied and numerous; the rides, drives, and rambles are innumerable; every taste is catered for. For those who love grandeur, there are the mountains with their narrow trails, secluded paths, wild cañons, and deep gorges; for those who prefer gentler aspects, the valley, glowing with freshness, affords continual pleasure; for those craving the mysterious, there is the lake, large, silent and strange. The climate is unexcelled, and excellent electric railways run to all parts of the city and suburbs. Many of the private houses are palatial, and altogether the city is one of rare beauty and interest. The most mysterious thing about the inland sea, apart from its saltiness, is the fact that it has no known outlet. A great number of fresh-water streams flow into the lake from all sides, yet the water remains salt, and the lake does not overflow. It has become a fashionable summer bathing-place; the water is warm—much warmer than the ocean, and this pleasant temperature is reached a month earlier and remains a month later. Like the Dead Sea, it is so buoyant that it is impossible for any one to sink, and no inconvenience is experienced from remaining in it a long time.
In consequence of the Don Pedro Railway to Los Angeles being inundated by the late heavy rains, we had to proceed to Ogden and take the line of railway running to Oakland for San Francisco, and from thence on to our destination, Los Angeles, which necessitated our travelling 700 miles extra.
CHAPTER II.


April 1st.—Left Salt Lake City at 10 a.m. for Ogden, and arrived at 12 noon. A small town, about thirty thousand population; it is beautifully situated on the west slope of the Wasatch Mountains. It is well laid out and substantially built. The streets are wide, regular, well-paved, lined with shade and ornamental trees, and lighted by electricity. The mountains, streams and springs supply an abundance of pure water. Many of the private residences are very handsome, and the business blocks solid and of architectural pretensions. It has a large and extensive Town Hall, some fine shops, and a very good street-car service. Ogden has first-class railway facilities; it is called, on that account, "The Junction City of the West." In Utah the winters are short and mild, and the spring and fall months give almost perfect weather; the summers are warm, but not oppressively hot, and the nights are always cool, and never moist. Ten miles north of Ogden are hot springs, whose sulphur waters possess peculiar medicinal properties, and are pronounced superior to the Arkansas Springs. Hundreds of invalids annually visit these springs, which are steadily growing into popularity. Ogden is also the centre of one of the richest agricultural and mining districts of Utah. Iron ore is found in great abundance. We left Ogden at 6 p.m. by the South Pacific Railway for Los Angeles, by way of San Francisco, the direct line from Salt Lake City not running. We passed over the Salt Lake at 7 p.m., an immense body of water, extending 126 miles and forty-five miles wide, with an average depth of twenty feet. The line runs over the lake for a distance of thirty
miles, the road being raised above the level of the water by trestle bridges for half that distance. This trestle work took seven or eight years to build, at an immense expense. It was as if the train were running over a great sea with no appearance of land. There are several large islands situated here and there on the lake, which add to the novelty of the scene. The water has a peculiar green colour.

2nd.—*The Nevada Railway.*—Cloudy, with rain. Passed several interesting mining places, also the Nevada desert and station, making the western boundary. This stretch of country is the most desolate and uninteresting of any of the deserts crossed on the transcontinental journey. There is an almost total absence of vegetation of any kind, and a remarkable distribution of scoria, the remains of extinct volcanic action. These deposits of black loam are scattered over a greyish expanse of sand. As we approached the Sierra Nevada range of mountains, we arrived at Reno at 12 noon, a thriving business centre, possessing all modern improvements, including electric light. Reno is in Nevada; the border line between that State and California lies between Reno and Truckee. The Sierra Nevada is practically all in California. Nevada means snow-clad. The State University is located in Reno, and the handsome buildings attract the attention of travellers. The town was named after General Reno, who lost his life in the battle of South Mountain. The railway follows the course of the river Truckee, and is tortuous, giving various and interesting views of the towering rocks, foaming water, and pine-clad mountains. In quick succession more stations are passed. Truckee is the first. Lumber is the principal industry; they say there is sufficient timber to keep the large saw-mills going for a hundred years. Truckee stands at the eastern base of the Sierra Nevada mountains, and is the first station we reach after entering the State of California. The town is well built, and extends mainly along the north bank of the river. Where the town now stands once stood a dense forest. The elevation is nearly six thousand feet; population fifteen hundred. Though the sun is bright, the snow on the hills and plains keeps the air cool. On ascending the mountains we passed through forty miles of snow sheds, and
showers of snow are falling pretty thick. It often snows in July.

Lake Tahoe.—Saw some very fine large sticks by the sides of the banks that would make good masts for vessels or schooners. The section men have to live in the snow sheds all the year round. Lake Tahoe is fourteen miles south of Truckee; it is a very beautiful lake; it lies in the heart of the mountains. It is called "The Gem of the Mountains," and is considered the most beautiful mountain lake in North America. It lies in the heart of the Sierras, 6,200 feet above the sea; is twenty-four miles in length and thirteen miles in breadth, and 100 to 1,800 feet deep, while mountain peaks surround it, rising to an additional height of 4,000 feet. Its waters are famous the world over for their crystal purity, and their transparency is so absolute that the fish, which abound in great numbers, can be seen distinctly as they swim beneath at a distance of eighty feet. On its lovely shores are situated most delightful summer resorts. The surroundings of the lake are picturesque in the extreme, bounded as it is by a coronet of mountains which surround it, rising to 10,000 feet. Down the steep covered sides of these mountains swiftly descend numerous beautiful streams and waterfalls.

2nd.—Colfax.—We ran down the mountains and left the snow behind us, and arrived at Colfax, so called after a statesman (Schuyler Colfax), a supporter of the Southern Pacific Railway during the early days of its existence. The town is thriving and prosperous. Fruit-raising has taken the place of the original industry, mining; and the financial results appear to be eminently satisfactory. There is a large and handsome depot erected here, it being a distributing point for Nevada City, which lies a few miles north, and a large area of mining and agricultural country. The trains from Nevada City run to and fro to this depot. Elevation, 2,422 feet. The leaves are all out on the trees, and the fruiting plum are in blossom. We passed several vineyards, and large areas of fine cultivated land.

3rd.—Oakland.—Arrived at Oakland at 3 a.m. and remained until 11 a.m. Took a walk on the pier opposite the train. Saw across the water of the magnificent bay the
city of 'Frisco, and the ferry-boats plying to and fro. San Francisco is four miles distant by water. The tramcars were running to Berkley, a sister town of Oakland, and of 10,000 population. Large freight and passenger steamers running all day to San Francisco.

4th.—Los Angeles.—Left Oakland, distant from San Francisco eight miles, for Los Angeles at 1 p.m. The day was very pleasant and warm, with sun shining brightly. Passed several vineyards and orchards of plum and other fruit trees, all in blossom. At fifty miles from Oakland we found all the fields and farming land under water, occasioned by the heavy rains in March. This continued for miles, and has caused great loss to the farmers, as the land cannot be cultivated for some time, and the present crops are destroyed. During and since the early morning we passed through a number of tunnels under mountains with snow on their summits. At eight o'clock we ran through a desert of sand, with wild grass and palms called "Needles." At 11 a.m. we again ascended the mountains, and after a few hours came down again into the plains. The desert is called Mojave, the name of a noted Indian tribe, and is remarkable for the giant cactus (cereus giganticus), which grows to the size of a tree, reaching to an average height of twenty-five feet, and attaining very often sixty feet; its diameter is two feet and sometimes even greater, with its spreading club-like branches, its trailing bark, and peculiar form. The yucca palm is, indeed, an interesting feature in the landscape. Another attraction is the peculiar form of the buttes, which rise from the desert sand on every side, varying in height from two hundred to five hundred feet, grooved and channelled by the elements. They give variety and interest to the landscape. A third element is the water-mirage which is frequently seen in this desert. After a few hours we ran along the plains, passing several fine orchards of fruit trees mostly in blossom, and arrived at Los Angeles the following day. Took a carriage for the "Hollenbeck Hotel," situate at the corner of Second and Spring Streets, a fine hotel, handsomely fitted up, with comfortable rooms provided with baths, all well furnished. The valley of San Joaquin has been passed, the heights of Tehachapi have been scaled, and
we are here at last, after our long journey over the ranges, at the far-famed "City of the Angels." From our cheery heights, as we approach the town, we gaze on a scene of entrancing beauty. Mountain-girdled, garden-dotted city, lying on the slope of the San Gabriel Mountains, and watered by streams from the heights above, one hardly knows whether to call it a city of gardens and groves, or an immense grove and garden sprinkled with palaces and delightful homes. Health and prosperity seem to have made themselves the presiding deities of the place. We gratefully decide that we have arrived at a point where it were well to let the train, like the busy world it typifies, pass on and away, while we rest in this paradise. A home, indeed, fit for the angels! And while we bask in its sunshine, gaze at its mountain-peaks, catch glimpses of the ocean, breathe the perfume of its roses and geraniums, or listen to its mocking-birds and nightingales, we unite many a time and oft in thanks to the kindly fate which led our steps to Southern California, and the beautiful "City of the Angels." In walking through the streets we found the air cool and pleasant. The ladies were all in their summer costumes. The streets and shops at night were very brilliantly lighted by electricity, lined with large arc lamps. The cafés and theatres appeared to be all well patronized. In the suburbs the residences were of cottage architecture, and situated in fine lawns and gardens, in which the orange, palm, cypress, pepper, acacia, catalpa, and eucalyptus, umbrella and magnolia trees contrast their different shades of green with the brilliant hues of innumerable flowers of every variety. The blossoms of the creepers over-run hedges and trellised porches, side by side with the wisteria and the scarlet passion-vine. The gardens are in perennial bloom, from the flowering plants and shrubs by which they are surrounded. I cannot name here all the flowering plants; yet room must be given to the poppies, buttercups, clematis, columbine, larkspur, violets, lupins, bluebells, wild peas, roses, clover, and primroses, that dot the country with brilliant hues in winter, spring, and early summer. The yellow poppy transforms acre after acre into fields of gold; calla-lilies grow lavishly in the valleys; and the climbing rose-bushes form avenues to every cottage home, per-
The Mormon Tabernacle, Salt Lake City.

Calla-lily field, Los Angeles.

(Facing p. 26.)
LOS ANGELES.

fumed and garlanded with flowers thriving in perennial beauty, over-arched with branches of the date-palm and magnolia trees; and, outside the immediate business centre, the streets are shaded with the slender, graceful eucalyptus and the drooping pepper-trees. There is no city whose growth can be compared to that of Los Angeles; in fact, no city west of the Rocky Mountains can boast of such rapid improvement. Thousands have come to Southern California simply to pay a visit, but soon became charmed with its wonderful climate and beautiful surroundings; so much so, that they conclude to remain permanently in this fair land of sunshine and flowers. There is no city whose growth can be compared to that of Los Angeles; in fact, no city west of the Rocky Mountains can boast of such rapid improvement. Thousands have come to Southern California simply to pay a visit, but soon became charmed with its wonderful climate and beautiful surroundings; so much so, that they conclude to remain permanently in this fair land of sunshine and flowers. A great deal has been written, but, as the Queen of Sheba remarked on her visit to King Solomon, "half has never been told." With the finest climate in the universe, the richest and most inexhaustible soil, and the vast amount of valuable land in and around Los Angeles, it is no wonder that her present condition is so prosperous. The beautiful avenues extending away to the foot-hills on the east, and to the ocean on the south-west; the orange-groves within her limits, the magnificent public and private buildings, all tend to make the Angel City a place of wonder. Went for a walk in Main Street and Broadway, both lined with fine wide architectural public buildings and extensive shops. It has a splendidly equipped service of street cars that encircle all parts of the city and suburbs. The shops were very attractive, with large plate-glass windows artistically filled with goods; jewellery shops were especially handsome and well stocked. Main Street, one of the principal, is the dividing line for east and west; First Street, the division for north and south. The wholesale houses are scattered along Commercial, Alison and Requena Streets, while the large retail establishments are to be found in Spring and Broadway. The streets are wide and well paved, and bordered by composite and granite curbing. There are many beautiful parks within the city limits, and the ocean can be reached in less than an hour's ride by a dozen different steam and trolley lines. It has a population of 135,000, is rapidly growing, and is a commercial point of much importance, as well as the centre of an agricultural paradise. A day's ride over the lovely country surrounding Los Angeles,
through miles of beautiful, long, straight avenues of orange-trees and thousands of acres of grapes, showing every kind of semi-tropical fruit, growing side by side with the more hardy species, both being in the greatest profusion and of the finest quality, will convince the traveller from almost any part of the earth that here is surely the paradise of the world. Los Angeles is chiefly modern, for its growth is recent, but there is much of the Spanish atmosphere about it. In the suburbs the Mexicans are numerous, and they have a quarter in the heart of the city. The population also includes several thousand Chinese, who maintain their separate quarter in all the malodorous picturesqueness characteristic of an American Chinese town. The religious element is also well established; there are some sixty churches, Young Men’s and Women’s Christian Associations; clubs and lodging-places for all classes and divisions of society, with the usual number of hospitals, banks, asylums, theatres and chambers of commerce. The observation car makes a tour of 160 miles for the accommodation of tourists through the fairest horticultural region of Southern California. Los Angeles is a first-class American city, full of life and bustle. Where I am staying, at the “Hollenbeck Hotel,” as many as three thousand cars turn the corner every day. There are many fine wholesale, retail, and business streets, the largest of which are Broadway and Main Streets. It has a very fine and extensive castellated granite Town Hall, occupying a whole block, and a large bank built of the same material. All the business establishments are large and roomy, fitted up very handsomely in the interior. Roller-rinks are greatly patronized in California; roller-skates are much used by the young girls and children on the pavements, where they have a smooth surface. The floral shops are very attractive, with a large collection of flowers for sale, of all varieties, cut and in pots, and the fruit markets are well filled. Large-sized sweet navel oranges are sold for twenty cents a dozen, and they can be purchased at the packers’ at the rate of twenty-five cents a box, that are discarded as unfit for shipment; also, the poultry and vegetable markets are all well provided, and sell reasonably; eggs, twenty-five cents per dozen; butter, twenty cents per pound. The orange has two seasons,
LOS ANGELES.

spring and fall. In some places they are lying in heaps at the foot of the trees, as the growers do not take the trouble to gather them, for they will not be taken by the packers if there is the slightest mark or injury on the peel. The olive and lemon trees also yield good returns to the growers. The high price obtained for the fruits and the prolific returns from the fruit districts, have raised the price of land in this State to a large degree. In every village you will find the land-agent's office sometimes a mere shack or hut, and lots of land are being continually sold in every small town in the country to the speculators interested in that line of business. Everything points to a great future for this favoured land; there appears to be no poverty, and not a poor person is seen in the streets asking for charity. Labour is high, and capitalists can afford to keep it so with profit to themselves. At this season of the year the sun is warm and bright, but there is generally a nice, cool breeze in the evening, which makes it very pleasant. One cannot be over enthusiastic about Southern California. There is scarcely a language glowing enough in which to describe its beauties and resources, its surrounding hills and plains, its fringe of cities and villages and deep blue waters, whose waves beat on a golden shore, shadowed by the sunlit mountain steeps. There is no monotony in the landscape; hills peep o'er hills, and Alps on Alps arise. Travelled all through the country by railway, trams, automobiles, and tally-ho carriages, to the borders of Mexico. Scaled the towering mountains by funicular inclined railways. Like Moses of old on Mount Nebo, surveyed the goodly land on which, like his, my feet will never rest. Interviewed the daughters for information which they kindly gave, not only of the country, but of their own sweet selves as well. Appropriated many lovely locations to rest from the heat of the day; to revel in flowers and oranges; roamed through bowers and magnificent trees to lovers' walks in shaded woody coverts, by the rippling brook and mountain-stream, contrasted it with scenes in less favoured lands, and so lingered on, lost to everything else but the beauty of the scene, for ten days, and, like Jacob's service for Rebecca, they seemed to have passed away before they had begun. The air is sweet with the perfume
of flowers and the fragrance of orange groves, and is wafted by balmy breezes vocal with the music of birds, the hum of bees, with the laughing voices of happy children at play under the spreading branches of the leafy trees. Is life worth living? Yes, if anywhere, it is here. What more could one desire? Life! It was in every movement and pulse of nature (perennial spring). Love! It was concentrated in our very being. ‘To be in communion!’ Companionship! We were surrounded by kindred spirits. Why, the very air seemed full of angels—"Los Angeles"—the angels. Is there any wonder that I was loth to leave it? Shall my eyes ever rest again on a scene so fair and enchanting? The rising sun will again flood the hills and valleys with gold, but my sight will be closed to its glory. As the last glance from a loving friend is never forgotten, so will Los Angeles be remembered. California is unlike any other land under the sun. It cannot fairly be judged by comparison with other countries. Its scenery is unrivalled anywhere; its climate is the softest known to the temperate zone. It is almost the only land under Heaven where climatic conditions are not subject to the laws of latitude. Its range of productions is unparalleled in any single country of the world. Such a land must be seen through a variety of temperaments, looked at through the experience of years from large personal contact with it, and from many points of view, otherwise much that is written about it, and much that is justly said of it, will seem to be mere imagination. On the mountains one is charmed with the richness of the verdure, and the shrubs and wild flowers that greet the sight. Mountain mahogany, redwood, pines, cypress, maples, china-berry, sycamore, umbrella, greville, and oak trees flourish in great quantities; ferns, mosses, and trailing roses in profusion and variety; while the sweet grace of the gold and silver ferns, and the nodding coffee with exquisite grace, seek shelter in hidden nooks. The rose-trees grow to a large size with spreading branches, and they are so full of bloom that they have to be protected by crutches from breaking with the weight of the flowers of all hues and shades. It is the fruit-grower's paradise. The following are grown in great profusion and are very productive, viz., the pomegranate, bananas, guavas,
peach, apricots, prunes, pear, apple, plum, olive, loquats, strawberry, nectarines, grape-fruits, almonds, walnuts, etc., and when these are mentioned the list is only begun. The three-year-old orange-trees have been known to produce a full box of oranges each. It is not alone a land of fruitage and flowers; in the valleys can be seen orchards, vineyards, groves, cereals, and everywhere luxuriant vegetation. The "El Dorado" of the New World—a gift from the angels—Pueblo de los Angeles.

5th.—Santa Monica.—In the morning went by the car excursion called the balloon trip, to Santa Monica, one of the famous bathing resorts of the Pacific coast. On reaching the open country we pass through a constant succession of vineyards and fruit orchards, until the proximity of the ocean is made known by refreshing saline breezes, and the presence of sand dunes and salt marshes. Running twenty-eight miles along the line of the surf, saw the Pacific Ocean for the first time, and passed through eight modern cities on the route, including a place called Venice; so named on account of a large lake being made to represent the Italian city by the creation of gondolas, bridges, and other erections over the water, a very good imitation, in a small way, of the original. Venice is a complete and perfect little city, with beautiful homes, ranging from summer cottages to mansions. Its main streets border broad sea-filled canals miles in length, furnishing ample boating facilities. Its main business street is arcaded like the Rue de Rivoli of Paris. The Auditorium, the Pavilion, and the "Ship Hotel" are important features. The first is 600 feet out from the shore, and is furnished with glass partitions which can be thrown open at ends and sides. At the entrance to the same pier is the Pavilion, 100 by 150 feet, furnished with ample stage, dressing-rooms, and other conveniences. Alongside the pier is the "Hotel Cabrillo," built in fac-simile of the curious vessel sailed by that Spanish captain three hundred years ago. There is a great outdoor swimming-pool, good fishing, and endless amusements. Venice has already become one of the chief resorts of Southern California. We then visited the famous national home for soldiers, "Sairtelle," maintained by the Government for its disabled volunteer soldiers. Here
2,000 veterans are provided for in the great group of fine buildings erected on the extensive grounds, with their arbours and floral wreaths, a model farm of 500 acres; and, above all, the veterans themselves make this square mile a place of intense interest. The street-car service through a beautiful country connects the home with Santa Monica. From thence to Port Los Angeles, where the Southern Pacific Railway Company has built a mammoth wharf, the longest ocean-pier in the States. The total length of the structure is 4,620 feet. The large steamers of the Company stop at Port Los Angeles, north and south bound, for passengers and freight; while deep-sea and coasting vessels are coming and going at all times. There is also a camera obscura, where all the movements that are taking place on the beach outside can be seen on a table in a dark room, moving just as the movement of the people on the beach or boats on the water had at that moment taken place; bathing, walking, or sitting on the row of seats provided for their use. We then visited "Hotel Redondo" and park; a magnificent, large and handsome hotel in superb grounds, ornamented with palms, evergreens, lofty trees, and beautiful flowers; with walks, drives, and avenues under the branches of the leafy trees in front of the sea; the Pacific waves breaking on the shingle, with the soft, balmy, invigorating saline air from the ocean. En route we passed the largest bean-field in Southern California, a State far famed for its beans, and took a ride over the roller-coaster built over the sea something on the same principal as the chutes. Passed a very pleasant day from 9.30 a.m. to 6 p.m. the weather being perfect. We had two tramcars, containing about sixty persons on each carriage. The trip from Los Angeles to Santa Monica, one of the famous bathing resorts of the Pacific Ocean, is not only justified by what one finds at the end of his journey, but also on account of the pleasures enjoyed en route. The Southern Pacific Company runs four trains to the beach every day, a distance of nineteen miles. And there are three electric lines, with frequent and rapid service. On Sunday the exodus to this famed seaside resort is something extraordinary. For three or four miles after leaving, we pass through the suburbs of Los Angeles;
handsome villa residences, surrounded by beautiful and most attractive grounds, are to be seen on every side. The train stops at a handsome depot, beyond which extends a large, well-kept park. It is difficult for one accustomed to the varying seasons of less favoured countries across the mountains to comprehend the fact that this beautiful park, with its luxuriant, subtropical vegetation, its affluence of delicate and varitinted flowers, is never less verdant, less brilliant, or less attractive than it is now. It is not easy to grasp the fact that all the year round, equally bright on the first day of January as on the first of May or June, one can sport among the combing billows that come rolling in across the blue serene Pacific. The attractions of Santa Monica are manifold; beach-driving, surf-bathing, fishing, boating, yachting, are the seaward delights; while on the shore are all the charms that Nature has so opulently spread for the pleasure of those who visit this favoured spot, together with the ingenious devices invented by man for amusement and relaxation. There is a large beach hotel, whose broad verandahs face the sea, and whose appointments are complete in all respects; also bath-houses of ample accommodation. There are many points of scenic interest within easy range of Santa Monica, especially the cañon, a spot made cool and inviting by ancient forest trees and a rippling brook, enhanced by rugged mountain surroundings. Santa Monica is a great health resort. It possesses, the year round, one of the most enjoyable and healthy climates in the world, being from ten to fifteen degrees cooler than Los Angeles in summer and warmer in winter. There is a magnificent driving-beach stretching away for fifteen miles, good fishing, and an abundance of water-fowl in the neighbouring lagoons, and game in the mountains a few miles distant. The coast range of mountains rises to an elevation of from 2,000 to 4,000 feet, which robs the ocean rain-freighted clouds of all their precious burden before reaching the interior plains and valleys. We have said nothing about the town so far, but must not neglect to state that there is a town, and a very pretty one too. It is situated on the level which stretches back landward from the brink of the natural sea wall, from whose foot extends the
level beach outward to the ocean rim. The residences are tasteful, many of them elegant, the business blocks substantial; and every element of comfort and elegance and convenience for the health or pleasure seeker can be found here.

6th.— **Pasadena.**—A beautiful day. At 9 a.m. took the tramcar from the depot for Pasadena. It is quite a large-sized town, with a population of 10,000. Went for a walk to Marengo Avenue, a lovely residential suburb, with splendid houses on both sides of the road, many of them unattached, with beautiful parks ornamented with palms, flowers and roses in profusion, and orange-trees loaded with fruit. This is the handsomest residential quarter in Southern California except Los Angeles, for the residents are mostly millionaires retired from business. The mountains appear quite close, their summits enveloped by the misty clouds. The cottages and houses are completely hidden and covered with roses and bright flowers, and the grounds are ornamented with palms and majestic trees. Both sides of the road are lined with handsome eucalyptus, pepper, cypress, poppies, plane, magnolia, date-palm, and a host of other flowering trees and shrubs. The roads are all kept in the best order, cemented and macadamized. Automobile carriages are constantly passing; the line of road continues for two or three miles, lined on both sides by splendid palatial residences. I walked for over an hour and did not even then reach the end of the road on which these beautiful residences are situated. One of the loveliest towns in the world lies before us when we enter Pasadena. From a sheep-range in 1873 to the paradise of fruit and flowers and verdure which greets our eager eyes to-day, is a magic transformation; yet such, in a word, is the history of Pasadena. The semi-tropical luxuriance of floral and arboreal growth which delights us here, has sprung into existence within the marvellously short space of a decade and a half, and nestling here among the orange-groves and fruitful vineyards is a city, the beauty of whose architecture is a glowing testimonial to the good taste, wealth, and liberality of its inhabitants. I know of no pleasanter or more interesting drives than those that may be taken along the broad tree-lined avenues of Pasadena. Within spacious enclosures on each hand
may be seen elegant villa residences or splendid mansions, surrounded by ornamental grounds of the greatest beauty. Palm-trees, magnolias, century plants, fig-trees, pepper-trees, and an infinite variety of ornamental shrubbery, make these drives entirely novel, interesting and charming. The city obtains an abundant supply of water from the canon, and the results of irrigation confront one in the wonderful groves of citron and deciduous trees. It has business blocks of metropolitan proportions; spacious and elegant theatres, banks and hotels, large manufacturing establishments, canning factories, electric car lines; in short, all the modern conveniences. As a place of residence, I know of no more charming city than Pasadena, whose inhabitants have every reason to congratulate themselves that their lines have fallen in such pleasant places. The wonderful climate of Pasadena is one of its chief attractions. Tourists who arrive in October or November are on the watch for winter; finally, a rain-storm comes drenching the earth, and a few weeks later the ground throughout the length and breadth of the land is carpeted with flowers, until colour and variety, tint and hue, seem to have run riot; by this token you may know that the winter is come. The tops of the sierras are clothed with snow, so near that you can see the snow blown high in air by the mountain blizzard; in two hours' ride you can go snowballing or tobogganing. Yet here in Pasadena the ground is white, not with snow, but with the blossoms of the orange; there is a carnival of flowers in every door-yard. Here we find the banana, fig, pomegranate, guava, alligator pear, cocoanut, orange, olive, lime, the fan-palm, sago-palm, cactus, the yucca, century plant, cork-tree, rubber-tree, and a host of other tropical forms. Yet it cannot be a tropical climate, as side by side with these is every pine to be found from the Norfolk Islands to the shores of the Arctic Sea; firs, spruces; and as for fruits, we see the apple, pear, peach, plum, apricot, nectarine, and all the small fruits. Thus it will be seen that Pasadena cannot have remarkably warm weather. The summer, with the exception of a few days, is not unpleasantly warm, and it is always pleasant and comfortable in the shade; while every night there is a cool breeze from the mountains, and every
day is pleasant, and three hundred and fifty days of the year will permit of continuous out-of-door life in the open sunlight, and at least half of the others may be enjoyed. The country is the land of the open air winter and summer, and the conditions of altitude and nearness to large cities allow all the luxuries and comforts.

Whittier.—At 2 p.m. went to Whittier, about two hours’ drive from Pasadena or Los Angeles, a small town of 10,000 population. It is the Quaker colony of Southern California; also, like Redlands, an example of marvellous growth. Ten years ago simply a large barley-field; now it is tree-clothed, and hundreds of houses make this an ideal foothill city. Whittier possesses city improvements and wealth. Every year it ships several hundred car-loads of fruits, vegetables, etc., etc. Its cannery is one of the largest in the States. Hired a carriage and drove through a ten-acre lot of olive, orange and lemon groves. The orange-trees were loaded with ripe fruit, and their fragrance was exquisite. It is a great place for kerosene oil; there are a good many factories for refining, and they put it on the roads to allay the dust, just as other places sprinkle them with water. The distance is eighteen miles from Los Angeles, mostly through a fine country of olive, lemon and orange groves. Noticed a very fine, large fig-tree in fruit; also a banana, but it was not bearing, and they are not very many in Southern California that are a success. There are more than ten thousand acres of fruit-producing orchards and groves adjacent to the thriving little city. It is also famous for its English walnut-trees. They have a fine university and public schools in connection with the town. Whittier is surrounded with most beautiful scenery suggestive of its varied and horticultural wealth, and its proximity to the mountains and the shelter of the range of foot-hills make the climate equable, as well as healthy, at all seasons of the year. The scenery is both grand and majestic, and it is not possible, without seeing them, to conceive the beauty of the roses and flowers. In some places the cottages are completely hidden by the immense rose-trees and climbers.

7th.—Mount Lowe.—Left for Mount Lowe at 9.30 a.m. by
tramcar via Pasadena, and at about an hour from Los Angeles took the funicular railway for the first ascent of the mountain. Passed Altadena, the highland suburb, a beautiful grove of citron-trees. The Arcadi pear, mango, pineapple, charimoyec, and other fruits classed as tropical grow here. We then enter the Rubio cañon, one of the most beautiful and picturesque spots found in the mountains. One is charmed with the richness of the verdure, and the shrubs, ferns and flowers that greet the sight from the valley. The mountains appear to be barren at a distance, but we can see that they are fairly covered with trees and shrubs, mountain mahogany, lilac, holly, and whitewood; in the deeper cañons are redwood, pines, cypress, maples, sycamore, and oak, flourishing in great quantities; and ferns, mosses, and trailing vines in profusion and variety. Many beautiful waterfalls from the hidden recesses of the mountains make one long, as David at Bethlehem, for a drink from its pure, cool stream. Just below is Mirror Lake, which extends across the complete width of the cañon, and reaches for quite a long distance to the grand chasm; the exquisite reflection of the trees, shrubs, and towering mountains giving to the lake an indescribable charm. There we ascend the great incline, which takes passengers to the summit of Echo Mountain, where the Observatory is situated, and the great searchlight; and beyond, for four miles, the electric road winds up the mountains to "Alpine Tavern," affording the most wonderful and far-reaching view upon the road-line of this marvellous effort of engineering skill. "Alpine Tavern" is 1,100 feet below. The summit is 6,100 feet, and is reached by foot or horseback on a trail of some three miles. The inclined railway is one mile in length, 3,000 feet in direct ascent; 1,325 feet its steepest grade (62 to 75). Arrived back in Los Angeles at 3 p.m.; took the cars for Rosedale Cemetery, about one hour and a half's ride from the town. The entrance to the cemetery is superb, with a grand row of magnificent palms on each side. Most of the monuments are under five feet in height, but there are many on a larger scale, principally of granite in the rough and side-polished. There was no especial display of flowers, but the trees and shrubs were very luxuriant and handsome.
Connected with the cemetery was a large stone crematory, with rotund roof of Portland cement; the sides and walls are of the same material. There was a large wooden receptacle in the shape of an immense cask on pillars, containing water for irrigation. There were quite a number of large vaults of stone and marble and granite, with iron doors and white marble walls, and high pillars with figures of angels on the summit. On the grounds were several Cleopatra Needles, and a large pyramid similar in form to that of Cheops on the Nile, and several with domes, with figures of saints and angels. One in particular very handsome, built of marble and granite, with a dome with polished pillars surmounted by a globe. Among the trees there were a good many india-rubber and eucalyptus, and other ornamental ones. At the entrance there is a very handsome mortuary, built of Portland cement, for receiving bodies for burial or cremation. The officer in charge said that there were over seventy bodies waiting to be disposed of, either by burial or cremation. One was surprised at the number, as this country ought to be healthy on account of its exquisite climate. However that did not seem to lessen the crop claimed by death. All the necessary appliances are there that modern science can invent, for the disposal of the dead as quickly and as effectively as possible. In the evening went to St. Paul’s pro-Cathedral near the park; a nice church, with fine interior. The congregation was not very large; the sermon was on the resurrection of Christ. In commencing the service, the choir and the clergyman entered the church singing, preceded by a large cross. After the collects a hymn was sung, while all the congregation were kneeling, and the prayers were then continued; and also before the sermon another hymn was sung with the congregation standing; after the sermon the collection, with the choir singing alone. On leaving the church the cross was carried as before, all the congregation standing, and then finally kneeling in prayer before leaving their seats. The Rector, standing by the outside door, shook hands with all the members of the congregation as they left the church; in this respect, the service was peculiar or unusual. The altar was richly decorated with flowers, over which was a cross.
8th.—Catalina.—Left at 9 a.m. by tramcar for Catalina to Don Pedros, twenty-four miles over a flat, agricultural district. The cars, on approaching Don Pedros, ran over a long trestle-work road for a mile or so over the water or lagoon. San Diego has been termed the Naples of the New World, the great bay city of Southern California, on account of its magnificent natural advantages. It lies upon a slope facing San Diego Bay. This slope extends back, perhaps an average mile, where it reaches an altitude of 200 feet above the level of the sea, from which point the country extends back in a broad, rolling mesa. With such a slope, and with such an ascending altitude, opportunities are offered for the most wide, sweeping, and magnificent view. At the foot of the city lies the land-locked bay, glistening like a sheet of silver in the genial rays of an unclouded sun. Beyond is the Pacific Ocean, whose long, rolling swell breaks upon a level and far-extending beach, their crests breaking into snow-white foam as they fall with majestic regularity upon the shining sands. The landscape in garb of varying green, the bay and ocean with their ever-changing shades from shining silver to deep, dark blue, form a picture of entrancing beauty which neither pen nor pencil can adequately depict. The population has rapidly increased from 4,000 in 1885 to 30,000 at the present time. It is a shipping port, and has a large lumber trade. At present the Government are building and extending a large crescent-shaped breakwater to protect the shipping, costing, it is said, millions of dollars. At San Pedro, at 10.30, we embarked for Santa Catalina in a steamer—a nice screw boat, well fitted up. A large number of people arrived by the cars to join the steamer. The water was exceedingly smooth; the first time that I had travelled on the Pacific Ocean. Arrived at Santa Catalina at 12.30. It has an open bay, and is twenty-two miles long. This group of islands are idyllic spots. Its shores are for the most part precipitous cliffs, which here and there give place to circular beaches; one of them is the inner rim of a beautiful little crescent harbour; it contains forty thousand acres. S. Catalina is twenty-seven miles from the harbour of San Pedro. There is an island mountain railway connecting Avalon with Pebble
Beach, affording a great mountain and ocean view. It is called Avalon in consequence of the environment of the sea. The air is balmy throughout the year. It is a perfect place for bathing. The sand, gradually shelving, affords water so pellucid and clear that all seaweed or ocean vegetation and marine flowers can be seen at the bottom. The fish can also be seen swimming at a considerable depth, even to seventy feet. Flying fish are so common as to attract little notice after the novelty of a first acquaintance; they skim the surface of the water like the swallows. Masses of crabs and sea anemones are very plentiful, and the brilliant, flashing golden fish, swimming in schools near the shore, add to the novelty of the scene. The glass boats are in great requisition, the bottoms being of glass so that the beauties of ocean life can be seen under the crystal waters of the bay. The fishing grounds of the tuna are here situated. They are caught with a rod and line up to two hundred and fifty pounds in weight; also black sea bass, and various other species of fish in abundance. There is a glass tank exhibit of numerous living marine plants, fish, and other curiosities of the deep sea. Bathing is enjoyed all the year round, with other outdoor amusements such as golf, hockey, cricket, etc., rinks and club-houses. The mountain roads and walks are very picturesque, and views of sea and land may be enjoyed. There are a number of first-class hotels in view of the bay in front of the sea-beach, conducted on the European plan, with spacious ball and reception rooms, bath and restaurants with all the modern improvements, brilliantly lighted by electricity. Catalina is a natural sanatorium, visited by all classes of tourists the world over. The soft sandstone of the cliffs has been sculptured in delicately beautiful designs by the action of the waves into marine grottoes, the home of the sea-nymphs. Left Catalina at 3.15 by steamer to Diego, thence by tramcar to Los Angeles, and arrived at 7 p.m. In the night went to a music-hall theatre for an hour. Saw two comic plays, singing, dancing, and moving pictures.

9th.—Long Beach.—Beautiful bright day. Had no rain since arrival. Took the cars for Long Beach, a distance of twenty-four miles; arrived in about forty minutes. Surf
bathing may be enjoyed here the year round, and the accommodations are complete in every respect. The beach itself is one of the greatest attractions of the place; the sands are made hard and compact by the retiring tide, and the drive along the margin of the ocean is undoubtedly the finest to be found anywhere on the Californian coast. Long Beach has a wharf which extends a distance of seven hundred and fifty feet into the ocean, reaching water deep enough to float vessels of the heaviest tonnage. Long Beach has already become a resort of great popularity, and the excellence of its beach, its attractive scenery, and fine hotel, combine to render this popularity greater every year. The line of road from Los Angeles is through a great plain, mostly under cultivation, planted with beans, wheat, oats, and other crops. The population is over twenty thousand. The town is well laid out, with fine streets, on which are erected fine substantial stone buildings, consisting of banks, offices, and business blocks, with fine shops displaying a variety of goods of all descriptions. There is a very large and handsome pier with pavilion at the far end, fully a mile in length, lined with stalls and shops. In the pavilion there is a large and handsome concert-room capable of seating ten thousand people, where performances take place on specified days. On the beach there is a large swimming-bath, for both sexes, connected with the hotel, with a temperature of 80° Fah., and bathing establishment extending all along the front of the beach for a long distance; one of the best bathing-places in Southern California. The bottom is composed of fine sand, quite hard and firm under the feet; quantities of fine shells can be gathered at low tide, the surf continually bringing a fresh supply on its rolling billows as it breaks in crested foaming waves over the bathers who frequent the beach in hundreds every day, bathing and taking sun-baths in the sand. Both sexes are to be seen tumbling together in the surf, the ladies especially noticeable in their picturesque bathing costumes. Bathing in the sea can be enjoyed there on every day of the year, both winter and summer, as the air is always soft and balmy, and the sun generally bright and warm. A fine band plays every afternoon in a pavilion erected on the beach for their use. There is a
very nice paved walk at the margin of the ocean for some distance. The bath-house is situated at the ocean-front—a fine large building, crescent-shaped, with dome supported by Corinthian pillars with large open portico, where ladies' and gentleman's bathing dresses may be procured. The beach is well provided with large electric arc lights, and at night it is brilliantly lit, and, with the murmur of the rolling waves from the great Pacific on the sandy beach filled with bathers dipping themselves into the foaming surf, provides a charming picture of seaside life. It is one of the great resorts for all classes, not only from Southern California, but from many distant places. There are many fine hotels where good accommodation can be obtained on moderate terms, and lodging houses, tents, and bungalows in every variety are to be secured, either for a short or long period; and the cloudless sky and bright sun bring a large party of tourists every year, who spend a portion of their summers here at a time when their homes are embowered, not in roses or flowers, but in snow in less favoured climes. There are two large rinks for roller-skating, which are well patronized; one of them is a very fine and extensive building. The rink provides a fine band, and skating goes on incessantly day and night. The ladies are very graceful in their movements, and appear to be quite adept in the use of the skate. Roller-skating is very general in Southern California. The children use them in the open on the side-walks and pavements. They seem to be just as rapid as ice skaters, and spend a good deal of their time in that amusement. Although it is very warm outside, the rinks appear to be cool and pleasant, and one would imagine that they were skating on ice, the figures were so similar in practice. All the towns in Southern California are provided with roller-skate rinks, and they are all well patronized by the general public.

10th.—Redlands and San Bernardino.—Left by the Salt Lake Railway at 8.30 for Redlands and San Bernardino, said to be the most beautiful orange district in Southern California; population, 15,000. Arrived at 9.30 a.m.; a nice clean town; and at 9.45 a.m. at Ontario, population 5,000, thirty-eight miles from Los Angeles, a lovely fruit-
growing and agricultural district. These industries are largely carried out in this lovely district, over-shadowed by mountains, ten to twelve thousand feet in height, their snow-capped summits enveloped in clouds. Then passed a small station called Vinewell, with immense tracts of vineyards; the Ontario vineyards extending from eight to ten thousand acres. We then passed over the great cement bridge, said to be the largest of that kind in the world, from which we enter the wonderful Riverside orange district, where the first stop in our journey is made. Arrived at Riverside, we took an hour's drive in the automobile for twenty miles, fifteen of which went through the orange groves; they are considered to be the finest in Southern California, valued at from $1,500 to $1,800 an acre; then to the avenue called the Victoria Avenue, lined with eucalyptus, cypress, pepper, magnolia, palms, and many other handsome trees. The roses were in abundance on both sides of the road; the air was warm and balmy, and the fragrance of the delicious flowers scented the air. I cannot hope to describe the beauty of the scenery. We lunched at the "Glenwood Hotel." Riverside orangeries cover twenty-five thousand acres, and this great extent of territory has upon it between three and four thousand inhabitants. But did anyone ever behold a more beautiful sight than this orchard city reclining in the midst of orange groves, its magnificent avenues lined with ornamental trees, among which the oriental palm is most conspicuous? Greatest of all the avenues is Magnolia, a seven-mile stretch of lovely double roadway, jewelled with the slender eucalyptus, the spreading palm, the drooping pepper-tree, and the graceful magnolia, set off with a bewildering profusion of flowers, through fragrant orange groves white with blossom, or, mayhap, golden with fruit. An electric-car line takes one down the avenue. At night it is illuminated by electricity, and the lights twinkling like stars among the tree-tops means, indeed, that we are transported to fairyland in a midsummer night's dream. The sister avenue, Victoria, is hardly less interesting with its artistic villa residences, surrounded with groves of almost oriental luxuriance; its fine business blocks of brick and stone, handsome hotels, and its surrounding vineyards making it a perfect bower of beauty.
Hollyroad was visited, and Sherman's Indian School, under Government management, where seven hundred children of both sexes are being educated free, lessons in fruiting and farming being a prominent feature. We then transfer to the Holly line, passing out from San Bernardino through the main street and across the beautiful valley, into and through the business centre of Redlands, a twenty-mile ride through surpassing loveliness. We then took the Tally-ho coach with four horses through the beautiful flower-bordered park, located on the far-famed Smiley heights, which command a magnificent view of Redlands and the San Bernardino valley, with the snow-capped Sierra Madre or San Bernardino range in the background, above which the mountain peaks of the Baldy San Bernardino and San Jacinto tower over ten thousand feet to the sky. The vista is one of the most entrancing and impressive in all Southern California, and can only be appreciated by a visit to the place which commands this wonderful view. Returning again to San Bernar-
dino, we take the trolley cars over Smiley heights and Victoria Avenue, and rise to a considerable height, the view from which is magnificent. Looking into the cañon and over the valley, the display of flowers is wonderful: roses, carnations, pansies, and other species, a magnificent display of floral beauty. The large rose-trees were immense, the branches bending almost to the ground with the weight of the flowers. The trees were not one whit behindhand in beauty, comprising the large eucalyptus, pepper, magnolia, red-wood, lignum vitae, and various others. These grounds belong to a rich merchant, Mr. A. K. Smiley, who allows the public free access. He has also a superb resi
dence on the grounds; the furniture alone is valued at $2,000,000; and he has donated to the public a library containing 12,000 volumes, with a building costing $40,000, situated in a park. Leaving the heights, we then drove through a most beautiful park crowded with trees and flowers of every description and variety, among the number a miniature Japanese orange, plums, etc. The view of the country was indescribable. On all sides groves of oranges and lemons; the trees loaded with golden fruit, some of them of extra size, called navel oranges; in some cases the trees bearing so plentifully that they have to be propped
up to protect the branches from breaking. Also passed acres and acres of orange groves; on some of the trees the fruit has been gathered, but heaps of ripe oranges were lying on the ground which the owners did not think worth while to gather. We passed a small town called Colton, where a fortnight ago a sad accident occurred owing to the negligence of the trackman, who left the points open; consequently the train from New Orleans ran off the track, the line not being connected, and the engine-driver and eighteen Italians were killed, and others injured. I did not hear that there was any inquiry made outside the Company; at any rate, the man was not even discharged. He should have been indicted for manslaughter at least. At Los Angeles there are also a good many accidents in connection with the tramcars, by passengers crossing the streets in front of them. Yesterday a man on a bicycle was run over and injured; they had to take him to the hospital; he seemed to be in a bad state, and will hardly recover. We also passed through acres of vineyards; they were clean, with no weeds. The oranges were so plentiful that one could almost pick them from the car windows. Beans and peas, and other vegetables, are grown between the rows of trees. California beans are noted for their excellency. There are large fields of oats and barley; alfalfa is also much grown for cattle. They obtain several crops a year—six or seven—and it makes very good green provender, as cattle are fond of it, and a good deal is dried and secured for their use. In this district there are 40,000 acres of citrus fruit and 20,000 acres of vineyards. The cement bridge referred to is 1,000 feet in length, and had in its construction 40,000 tons of cement; the centre wall sixty feet above the river bed; depth of foundation, fifty feet below the river bed. We travelled on this trip 140 miles on railroad, and by automobiles 15 miles; trollies, 25 and street cars, 15; in all, 195 miles, and changed trains at Riverside for Redlands. The "Mission Hotel" at Riverside was formerly an old Spanish Mission House, rebuilt by the present proprietors, and contains over two hundred beds. A lovely chime of bells rang from the tower connected with the hotel. The building is enclosed in a large court; the front of the hotel opens on the street. It is very antique, with small
diamond-pane windows, and low wooden ceilings, with large reception rooms; an annexe has been latterly added to the building. The Court House at Riverside is a large, handsome building, with statuary on the ends and side of the roof. The canal running into the town supplies good and pure water for drinking and other purposes, as well as for irrigation. San Bernardino is called "The Gateway of Southern California." Situated in a valley of unexcelled fertility, the product of the soil will be a source of revenue and profit. All modern conveniences are here developed to their highest state of efficiency; with wide paved streets, shaded with fine trees, and cemented sidewalks, churches, schools, and public libraries, with trolley cars, and all fine, modern and up-to-date. To the north a range of high mountains guards against the winds, and furnishes the reservoir that is so vital for the irrigation of the valley below. The population is small, about fifteen thousand, but increasing every year as trade increases. They have some fine banks, insurance, trust, and other offices; also elegant homes, electric lights and splendid waterworks; places of amusement are numerous. They have a fine opera house, theatres, and several other places of public recreation, such as roller-skating rinks; and are well provided with fine hotels, and water from the hottest springs in the world. The highest mountain is San Bernardino Peak, and its companion Greyback reaches an altitude of 14,000 feet. An ample supply of water is supplied by artesian wells as well as by the mountain streams. In the mountains large reservoir systems are perfected, whereby immense quantities of water are brought into the valleys for irrigation. Nearly all the homes in San Bernardino, whether large or small, are embowered in flowers, shrubs, and ornamental trees; while elegant lawns add to the beauty of the town. Although warm in summer in the daytime, the nights are always pleasant, cool and restful. Surrounded everywhere by sunshine and flowers, groves of oranges, the trees loaded with the luxuriant fruit, San Bernardino is an ideal place that few can equal in elegance and beauty. Nature and art have here created a paradise on earth. In the foot-hills as well as the main mountain range, are many shady cañons and groves, which
furnish ideal places for outdoor excursions and picnics; and when another contemplated inclined railway has been completed in the mountains north of San Bernardino, in length 4,170 feet from the summit station of the incline, connecting with a trolley line to run along the mountain crest, it will present the most picturesque scenic route on the face of the globe. Arrived at Los Angeles at 7 p.m., after a most enjoyable trip. In the evening there was a nice cool breeze, which acted as a tonic after the bright sunshine of the day.

11th.—Santa Ana.—Left Los Angeles at 10 a.m. for Santa Ana, thirty-four miles distant by the tramcars. Arriving, went for a walk in the country. Saw some very fine groves of English walnut trees, the fruit just forming. The apricot trees were in profusion, but the fruit had been injured by the late rain, which caused the immature fruit to fall. The tram line of route from Los Angeles is through a level plain, mostly of agricultural and pasturage land. Santa Ana is noted for its groves of citrons, apricots, plum, and cherry-trees; some of them were well forward with fruit. The sycamore trees were very fine, with large spreading branches forming lovely shades from the noonday sun; one especially large one was fenced and furnished with seats around the trunk for outdoor lunch or five o'clock teas. The orange groves were equal to any I have seen; also the loquat, a species of small plum that is much grown in Southern California and is very prolific. The oranges were especially large and fine and in great abundance on the trees; could pick from the ground from under the trees hundreds that were both sweet and ripe, and, apparently, not in the least injured, and the lemons equally so. Went through a lovely shady walk in the country with large trees on each side of the path—eucalyptus, pepper, sycamore, lignum vitae, and many others, some of them in flower. It was in length fully a mile or more, an avenue of great beauty, and making a perfect shade from the sun overhead, both cool and pleasant. Among the trees were some very high and lofty poplars; it was a perfect lovers' walk, only wide enough for two abreast. The perfume from the flowers and roses was exquisite, and mixed with the fragrance of the trees and fruits scented the air. Santa Ana,
the county seat of the orange country, is one of the oldest and most thrifty cities of Southern California, containing a population of 10,000. It is substantially built, and is the centre of lovely surroundings and a delightful semi-tropical home life. The roads lead to the most fertile regions tributary to Los Angeles, susceptible to the highest agricultural and horticultural development, with trees of immense size and height; magnolias, all in bloom, and many handsome and rare trees imported from Japan. Nothing could possibly exceed the beauty of the flowers; the roses were especially large and handsome, some of them a rare species of wonderful size, so prolific as in some cases to hide the cottages from view. Nothing, to my mind, could exceed the magnificent scenery of the country and villages in Southern California; the climate at all seasons warm and equable. May, perhaps, would be the best season of the year to visit it, as Nature seemed to be everywhere at her best, although it must, of course, be much warmer during the late summer months, and perhaps the vegetation not so profuse, as it must have a rest before again bursting out in flower and fruit. Still, it is always fascinating, especially to the wanderer from northern climes. In most places water is scarce; of course irrigation is indispensable when the soil is packed and dry with the rays of the spring and summer sun. Water is the life of the land, as the Nile is the life of Egypt, and the rivers Abana and Pharpar of Syria and Damascus. When this difficulty is removed and overcome by still greater irrigation, nature will doubly repay in kind. Santa Ana is thirty-four miles from Los Angeles, and is the metropolis, commercial and political, of the orange county. It is a modern city, with fine business buildings, paved streets, electric lights, four banks, and an opera house that would do credit to any place on the coast. Its electric street-car system connects with Orange, and is to be extended throughout the valley. Prosperity is very evident at Santa Ana, and that is not to be wondered at, for the surrounding country of Orange is one of the richest sections of California, with a wonderful variety of profitable products; that explains the four banks. I am told that its population has trebled in the last fifteen years. A great many new houses are being built, and several new busi-
ness blocks have just been completed. Canning establishments are now in operation. The northern part of the city is noted for its beautiful homes and public parks, one especially very beautiful in Santiago cañon, and a fine golf club, and many other sources of recreation. Left Santa Ana at 3 p.m., and arrived at Los Angeles at 4.15 p.m. Went at night to the vaudeville theatre; acting, dancing, singing, etc., very good. Los Angeles is a wonderful business centre for all parts of Southern California. The tram service is well conducted (outside of accidents); they travel to localities situate within a radius of fifty miles from the town. Above all, the incomparable climate of Southern California is reckoned her most valuable asset.

"The finest climate in the world" is an oft-heard expression, and it is truly near perfection as anything sublunary. But California is a law unto itself; it cannot be weighed, measured, or divided in comparison with any other climate. It has what may be termed "all-the-year-round climate," where one can enjoy life out of doors in winter as well as summer. But the terms winter and summer are misnomers, for there can be no winter in a land of perpetual bloom. The seasons are two—the wet and the dry season; the latter is absolutely dry; and in the short wet season it is in rare cases only that the downpour is steady or continuous. During the winter months there comes sometimes a light frost, but never sufficient to damage semi-tropical trees. The snow comes to the foothills, but far up on the sierras it lies white and deep, adding a great beauty to the landscape, and replenishing the reservoirs of nature to irrigate the orchards during the following dry season. The summer temperature is very seldom oppressive, and even the hottest days are followed by a cool, invigorating and refreshing night. Sunstrokes and diseases from excessive heat are strangers to this climate. There are no cyclones, tornadoes, or heavy fogs. The average maximum temperature of winter days is seventy degrees, and of the nights forty degrees. The average summer maximum temperature is ninety-five, but the average minimum temperature is fifty-five. Besides all these blessings, there is perfect freedom from insect life, fleas and mosquitoes. The soil and climate of Southern California are particularly adapted to the
cultivation of fruits; citrons, olives, grapes, oranges, lemons and pomegranates grow to great perfection. Orchards of deciduous fruits, peach, plum, pear, prunes, apricot, and figs, are numerous. Apples and cherries grow to perfection in the canyons and lower slopes of the mountains. Vineyards thrive on hill-sides and on the sandy plains and the coast, without irrigation. Olives are raised in abundance, and English walnuts and almonds in large quantities. Smaller fruits and vegetables are raised during the season, and strawberries are on the market the whole year; while water-melons, canteloupes, and muskmelons may be seen growing on the vines until almost Christmas. Hay and grain are produced in abundance, including alfalfa, a perennial growth, yielding six crops per year. The mining interests are varied. There are several richly productive mines in operation. Nearly all the minerals are represented—gold, silver, lead, copper, iron, borax, turquoise, and saline products. The vast mining resources give employment to thousands of men, and bring untold riches to the country. Forests of pine and spruce grow on the tops and sides of the mountains. Several large mills are in operation, and the products of these mills are wholly consumed at home, a large portion of the output being used in the manufacture of fruit boxes.

The southern portion of California has all the appearance of a tropical land without the intense heat; its tall date and other palms suggest it. It is cooler, however, in summer than any corresponding portion of the Atlantic slope; and in the winter it is warmer than in Cairo, Florence, or Naples. The air is clear, crisp, and bracing. Humidity is unknown, and a cool breeze from the sea tempers the heat, the thermometer sometimes dropping to freezing; yet oranges, lemons, limes, and olives are not injured. California in winter is a garden—a land of flowers. In October, or later, rains start the verdure, and by Christmas the land is rich in vegetation, wild flowers are in bloom, and the sierras covered with snow. No other country on earth can show such a marvellous contrast. Farmers are ploughing and preparing to plant barley and oats, and every available part will be under cultivation, and the valleys a field of gold radiant with a thousand flowers. Verdure every-
where! The most insignificant cottage is a bower of beauty, overrun with roses, surrounded by green fields. Here are miles of splendid boulevards lined with flowers and lofty palms; while the whole region is a vast orange grove—a mine of golden wealth. Pasadena, famed as the wealthiest town of its size in the United States, stands at the head of the San Gabriel valley, and typifies life in California. In the very heart of winter when the mountains are covered with snow, the out-door visitor can leave an orange grove in full bearing, and in an hour or so go coasting down a snow mountain, or indulge in sleighing. By the aid of the Mount Lowe incline road, it is demonstrated that one could pick oranges, go sleighing, and bathe in sea water at Santa Monica, and return to the orange groves at Pasadena all in one day, having passed from semi-tropical summer to winter and back again within a day, with time to spare; and almost the same could be done from any of the large towns. In a motor-car or coach one can obtain a near view of the old Californian and Indian life—the big ranches, the acres of vineyards, orange, lemon, and walnut groves. An ideal trip of this kind would be to start from Los Angeles, going to Riverside and Rubidoux Park, then on to Redlands with its Smiley heights and its incomparable views of the mountains. There is another feature of California—its islands. All are beautiful and interesting, four off Santa Barbara, and four off Los Angeles. Santa Catalina has a population in summer of several thousands at its town Avalon; it is computed that one hundred thousand tourists visit these islands annually. In the clear, smooth water, between them and the mainland the famous glass boats already mentioned cruise, giving glimpses of the wonders of submarine life in water so clear that the smallest objects can be seen in great depths; and also the famous kelp forest in which strange and beautiful fishes can be seen. At Avalon frost rarely appears. An ideal, all-the-year-round-summer climate! A paradise for out-door sports. The islands are the rendezvous of yachtsmen, where the finest sea angling is enjoyed, including the famous tuna. In the fall all along the shores near Los Angeles there is goose and duck shooting, from the blue winged teal to canvas backs, and, when in
season, the quail; and from the mountain the bighorn sheep, deer, and antelopes. Go to Southern California if you wish to enjoy all these sports! Go to California, if you would, in winter, wander through orange groves divided by hedges of blooming roses half a mile in length! But should you tarry, beware, or you will fall a victim to its allurements, and remain for all time!
CHAPTER III.

Los Angeles — Oakland — Berkeley — San Francisco — Sacramento — Visit to Mount Tamalpais—En route—Honolulu.

April 12th.—Los Angeles.—Took a walk through China Town, a street where the Chinese are congregated and have houses, shops, restaurants, etc., on both sides of the street. Also visited the Court House, a large red granite building in an open space, with tower and clock.

Left Los Angeles at 5 p.m. by Southern Pacific Railway; the scenery along the line very picturesque and principally pastoral; the green hills and valleys dotted with wild flowers, and miles and miles of lemon and orange groves, and apricot and other trees; fine scenery for every mile travelled. Passed a good deal of meadow-land, overflown with water from heavy rains last month, in some places creating quite a large lake. Passed over the same part of the country that we had travelled over on coming to Los Angeles. The distance to Oakland is 500 miles.

13th.—Arrived at Oakland at 11 a.m., a city of 200,000 population, several fine retail streets, especially Broadway, and very large shops quite up-to-date with other American towns. Electric lights illuminate the wide and well-paved streets, and none of the modern improvements are lacking. Schools and churches abound, and it may be said to be a city of colleges. It is also a business town, possessing large mercantile and manufacturing establishments, including cotton, jute, flour mills, and innumerable other institutions, employing a large amount of capital and thousands of men, women, and children. The tram service appears to be well carried out, running to and from all the principal streets and suburbs. The Post Office is a fine extensive building, with Corinthian pillars
in front, and a number of offices connected with it, and the Postal Department in the inside portion, roomy, and paved with marble slabs; the walls also are marble; the ingress and egress well arranged. The City Hall, banks, offices, in fact all the public buildings, can be favourably compared with cities of like size and proportions. Stayed at the "Cullen," which is a commercial hotel, used principally by business men; American and European plan; rooms, $1.30 up. Went to a vaudeville in the afternoon, consisting principally of music and moving pictures. Since the earthquake and fire that devastated San Francisco, hundreds have immigrated here, it being only about seven miles distant. Many of them have purchased houses and property, and have consequently turned out the other tenants and taken full possession, paying higher rates for the residences and cottages.

14th.—Took the cars for the town of Berkeley, three miles distant. A nice clean town, the streets also fine and wide. Passed several very fine residential homes, nicely situated in pretty gardens, embowered with roses and flowers all along the route travelled by the cars. Visited the University for which Berkeley is noted, being the national one for California, situated in beautiful grounds, with extra fine trees. There were six buildings, fine stone erections, well sheltered at the foot-hills of the mountains, from one to two miles from the entrance from the main road. The park is ornamented with some statuary and valuable trees (ticketed), and a very nice garden well laid out with beds of flowers, to which is attached a large greenhouse and conservatory with dome. There is also on the grounds, a Greek amphitheatre, with a seating capacity of 6,500, said to be the largest in America, where open-air performances are held by the students, of which the University has 3,500. The increase of the population of Oakland is unprecedented. In 1900 the population was only 46,000; in 1907, it numbered over 200,000—a most wonderful increase for so short a time. Numbers have come from San Francisco since the earthquake and fire, and have made it their home, and built and rented houses. It is a progressive city, pleasantly favoured in situation, and contains the homes of many of those
whose places of employment are at San Francisco. The number and variety of resorts and places worth visiting, the mild yet exhilarating climate and genial sunshine, the beauty of the city and the charm of the grounds and residences of prosperous citizens, all combine to make Oakland one of the most agreeable resorts *en route*. The town is beautifully situated on the east shore of the bay, the land sloping gradually down to the waters from the Contra Costa Mountains which rise at the back of the city at a distance of a few miles. The foot-hills are crowned with the suburban villas of wealthy merchants of Oakland and San Francisco, and from their verandahs can be obtained a most extensive and pleasing view of the bay, San Francisco, and the ocean beyond. The houses are tastefully built and many of them are of the greatest elegance, surrounded by extensive and well-kept grounds, embowered in shrubberies, and glowing with a lavish wealth of roses. There are at present twenty-one public schools and 100 churches of different denominations, showing that the scholastic and religious elements of Oakland have been well provided for. Over 12,000 people are employed in manufacturing establishments of all kinds; 190 miles of macadamized streets and roads; 153 miles of street railway and nine public parks; with roller-skating rinks, theatres, operas, halls, as well as other places of public amusement; so that all the elements, social, religious, or otherwise, are well supplied. Oakland is in sight of the Pacific, and is one of America's great beauty-spots; all the transcontinental railroads centre here. The Southern Pacific, Santa Fé, and Western Pacific, bring tourists from all parts of the world to enjoy its climate and picturesque scenery. It has the finest land-locked harbour on the Pacific coast, and from a manufacturing standpoint, where railroad and water arteries converge, is the most rapidly growing city on the Pacific. From the hill-tops may be seen the whole Bay of San Francisco, the majestic Golden Gate, and the great ocean, besides many other attractions. The value of buildings erected in one year ending 1906, amounted to $3,817,655; value of buildings in one month, $970,000. In the afternoon went to Leona Heights by tram-car—a natural park; eucalyptus, magnolia, pepper, plane,
and other fine, large, umbrageous trees. An inclined railway is used in the working of a mine from the heights. The park is much frequented by pleasure parties in the afternoons. We had a slight shower, the first seen since my arrival in the country. On returning by the cars, we passed Lake Merritt, a natural salt-water lake of 170 acres, situated in the heart of Oakland and within ten minutes' walk of the business centres of the city. There were several sail and rowing boats on the water for hire, and around the lake a pretty serpentine road, planted with palms. Oakland contains fifteen miles of water-front; the largest wooden vessel built in the country was launched in its harbour; and trains run throughout some of the streets. In the suburbs in the residential quarter there are some beautiful homes situated in ornamental grounds, with palms and flowers in abundance. On Sunday the streets were crowded, as also the tramcars going and coming to and from places of amusement and recreation; the vaudeville theatres were all open, also the cigar-shops and restaurants; all the large shops were closed. Some of the shops are especially large and spacious. The millinery, bonnets and hat emporia were crowded with purchasers; the artificial flowers were all displayed on open shelves, so that everyone could see for themselves what they required. At night went to the theatre; crowded house, acting good; stayed for second performance, the house still full, and at the doors as many more waiting for an opportunity to find entrance; the acting is continual, and recommences every hour and a half.

15th.—Left for San Francisco at 10 a.m. and arrived at 11.30 by train and ferry "paddle" boats; they are fine, large, and well fitted up with every accommodation; the trains from Oakland belong to one company; fare, ten cents. San Francisco is unlike any other city in the United States, and has an atmosphere peculiarly its own. Its delightful climate and beautiful situation, and its cosmopolitan population make life a succession of varied interest. There is everything to delight the eye and soothe the mind in this lovely city; and it is small wonder that people come here to linger among such beautiful surroundings. The parks are especially fine, as also
the scenes in the wonderful harbour. When its name is mentioned in any part of the world, it is not necessary to say that it is in California, it is one of the cities so well known. It is more remarkable when we consider that fifty years ago the site of the city was a mere succession of sand-hills; it is now one of the most important stations on the great highway around the world; it is the metropolis of the entire Pacific Coast extending from Alaska to Cape Horn. The Bay of San Francisco is one of the few great harbours of the world; others being Rio Janeiro and Sydney. The great bay is nearly sixty miles in length, with an average of ten miles in width, large enough to contain all the navies of the world. Not only is it notable for its size, but it is completely land-locked, with an entrance at the narrowest part only one mile wide, and is particularly safe for shipping, even of the largest class. Additional importance is attached to this harbour, because the outlines of the coast, which extends thousands of miles north and south, form very few harbours of any kind; those that exist, with few exceptions, being either small or are open roadsteads, or otherwise unsuitable for extensive commerce. It faces the Pacific Ocean—the greatest of all the oceans in the world—and must of necessity have a great future as a distributing centre. Connection with the Panama Canal will bring New York almost 10,000 miles nearer by sea than before, and make it a still more important port of call for steamers. The commerce of the world with the Pacific Ocean is rapidly increasing. Not so very long ago the shores of the Mediterranean outlined the trade boundary of the world; subsequently trade moved to the Atlantic in its efforts to reach the trade of the Orient. San Francisco is the most cosmopolitan city in the United States in proportion to its population; there are a greater number of residents from foreign lands—Great Britain, Germany, France, Italy, Japan, Scandinavian countries, Greece, Portugal, Armenia and Mexico. It is different from inland cities, even of large populations. They do not abut upon the world's great highway; they do not stand at the gateway of an ocean, not to speak of the world's largest ocean. San Francisco is the only city whose streets run down to a great ocean and whose houses stand within the sound of the surf. A
boulevard runs along the ocean-beach, immediately behind which are the city blocks and the residences built within a stone’s-throw of the pounding surges. The Golden Gate Park extends over 10,000 acres, facing the ocean and being in the city, and exceeds all others in the number and varieties of its flowers. The equably mild climate stimulates and provides the development of industrial enterprises. Ice does not block the water of the harbour or the approaches thereto; nor does it congeal the sails and rigging of the sailing ships. California is the greatest fruit-growing country in the western hemisphere; all the fruits of the temperate and extern-tropic zone flourish in the greatest perfection. It has 30,000,000 acres of fruit-land, and when cultivated is valued at an average exceeding $300 per acre. The earthquake, on the morning of April 18th, was the most severe that has occurred since San Francisco became a great city; the destruction of several of the largest buildings proves its severity, although many of the elder houses erected by the pioneers and early citizens withstood the shock unharmed. The residential district presents no general evidence of earthquake damage save fallen chimneys. It was fortunate that San Francisco was only at the beginning of a new era of construction, and the business city that was to be was largely of plans yet under contemplation; the modern steel structures escaped practically without damage by the earthquake, and the construction of the proposed buildings of similar nature can now be pushed with added assurance of their stability. A danger foreseen is a danger guarded against. Beyond any other city, the new Francisco will be proof against earthquake and fire; the city will be built under the requirements of the new laws, which will prevent faulty construction and promote artistic and architectural effects. The height of the buildings will in future be limited, and avenues will be widened. As with Chicago and Baltimore, the destructive fires in San Francisco will, in the end, be the foundation of a finer and greater city. Bad as was this calamity, it was confined to San Francisco and its immediate vicinity. A new San Francisco, more beautiful, stronger, more attractive in every way, is rising from the ashes that cover nearly twelve square
miles, and will astonish the world by the speed of its reconstruction. Rapidly the city is becoming a bee-hive of activity, and ere long will be clothed anew to invite you within the golden gates of the new and greater Metropolis of the Pacific. List of property destroyed, April 18th, 1906,—Methodist Church, had eleven churches and nine missions; nine churches were seriously damaged. It had 3,000 members before 18th April, and 2,300 after the fire. 497 blocks of buildings and four square miles of territory were destroyed. Total loss, $100,000,000. Fifty-nine miles of street made impassable; 200 miles of city street railroads made inoperative. Have erected the first year 9,000 buildings, one finished each day; one-third of burnt area covered. $70,000,000 in new buildings granted; Baltimore granted but $28,000,000 in two years after her fire. Fifty thousand men at work rebuilding; only 20,000 in building trades before the fire. Wages paid, $52,000,000, or $200,000 per day each working day. Bank clearings in 1906, $146,000,000 more than 1905; $2,500,000 more in March, 1907, than March, 1906. Collected $2,000,000 more in duties on imports in 1906 than 1905. Five thousand two hundred sales of real estate in the year, value $22,000,000. Population before the fire, 470,000; one month after, 175,000; now 470,000. Took cars for the Flood Building, in which is situated Messrs. Cook & Son's office. The streets were completely blocked with horses and carriages, waggons and carts, brick, lumber, and automobiles. Had to leave the tramcar for another, as ours was stopped by the traffic and goods of every description in the way. Called on the agent of the steamers, but could not obtain a ticket for the Korea, leaving on Tuesday, April 23rd, as my name had not been sent to the office; requested to call again on Friday. Went again to the ferry and took a car for Cliff and Seal Rocks House. On the higher portion of the town one can get along all right, no congestion, as the fire or earthquake did not injure it; the burnt portions were in the main business part. Where all the banks, insurance offices, hotels, shops and emporia were situated, is now a desert. There is no line of street or anything to point out the way in what was once a beautiful and fashionable portion of the town, where all the handsome shops and business
houses were situated. Here, also, was the "Palace Hotel"—not a vestige of which remains but the blackened ashes and crumbling walls and chimneys of what was once one of the finest hotels in America; all now in waste and desolation, with here and there an unfinished erection looking gaunt and weird amidst its blackened surroundings. The bustle and confusion is something awful, especially to a stranger coming from fine cities to this vast desert of desolation. Was glad to be able to leave it. In about an hour we arrived at Cliff House, overlooking the bay and Golden Gate. Walked through a beautiful park on Sutro Heights, well laid out in trees and flowers, with rows of lovely palms, shrubberies and statuary. Also on the rising land a kind of fort where there is an Observatory, from which can be obtained a grand view of the ocean, the Golden Gate, and the harbour. The Cliff House stands on an eminence close to the sea at the end of a rocky point. It is a large erection, and stands alone, above the surf and booming waves of the great Pacific; on the rocks in front are many seals. The grounds above are called the Sutro Heights, and are free to the public. On the ocean-front is a wide, macadamized road lined on one side by the water and beach, and on the other for some distance by shops, restaurants, a theatre, roller-skate rink, and several public houses and small hotels. The beach consists wholly of sand, no stones or pebbles to be seen. An iron pier runs out for a short distance; it is slight and narrow and has no pretensions in style or otherwise. Then went to the Golden Park; it is well worthy of the name, being beautifully laid out, reaching four miles to the entrance of the Golden Gate; the trees are very fine, and of all descriptions—eucalyptus, oak, redwood, pepper, and the many varieties that flourish in the balmy air of this favoured clime. Within the park are buffaloes, deer, and a few other animals; an aviary with a good many varieties of birds enclosed in a large crescent wire frame with netting, and roof of glass, in which are enclosed shrubs and small trees for the use of the birds. There is a handsome dome-shaped band-stand with Corinthian pillars, and some handsome statuary and galleries, a fine open space in front among the trees with seats for an audience of some thousands.
Saw a century-plant that is said to flower only once in 100 years; this especial one showed a high stalk, partly in bloom, about twenty feet in height; after blooming, the plant withers and dies. There is a museum in the park near the entrance (but did not visit it). Built of cement, leading to the entrance and inside the gates, are several tunnels under the main road. Opposite is a place of amusement called the Shute, with cars running over a crescent line of rails; also a Zoo, in which is a good collection of animals—lions, tigers, elephants, zebras, and several other species. A lion, called Wallace, is specially to be noted. An inscription on his cage declared him to be the largest lion in the world, and that the London Zoo had offered 2,000 sterling for him—a spread-eagle kind of big talk that I very much doubt. It is not very probable that the London Zoo would require to send to San Francisco for a bigger animal than they already possess. In fact, I think he was once in the London Zoo. Arrived at Oakland by ferry and train at 7 p.m. Never saw such an immense crowd as came over by the boat and train for Berkeley and Oakland; there were thousands; filled up every spare place in the large boats and trains. No one who has not been here can conceive the immense traffic that takes place daily between these towns and San Francisco, especially in the mornings and evenings. The labourers have another boat in which they are taken over to San Francisco free of charge.

16th.—Left for Sacramento at 11.30 by train, distance 100 miles, passing Port Costa on the sea-coast; it has a large trade in sugar refining, and warehouses of large extent. Then crossed the river Sacramento in a very large ferry-boat, holding four trains; took about half an hour in crossing over the water to Benicia, a manufacturing place—creameries, tanneries, etc. Passed over some agricultural land (the yellow poppy, so prolific in California, covers the fields and hedges), large tracts of vineyards, oats, rye. Arrived at Daves, where there are a good many vineyards, variety of cereals, and much pasturage. In this section of the country the land is now overflown by the river for a long distance, as far as the eye could reach, in fact, a perfect ocean of water.
with an island here and there, with trees, telegraph-poles on
the side of the line, and the fences under water, and some lying
afloat. Thousands of acres were covered by the water. For
a long time before this date the trains could not run; they
had to take another and longer course. The trains had to run
over the line very slowly, and I noticed many men at work,
chiefly Japanese and Mexicans. Arrived at Sacramento at
8.30. Went to the "Capital Hotel," which is well deserving
of the name; walked through the principal shopping and retail
streets, some fine buildings and shops, one especially large,
unattached, and occupying a whole block, with Corinthian
pillars in front, with immense plate-glass windows stocked with
all kinds of goods, and models of full-size figures to show off
the dresses, etc.; at night, when lit by electricity, it has a very
fine effect. Took the trams for Oak Park—principally a
place of amusement, with roller-skating rink, chute, and swings,
and other varieties; i.e., restaurants, band-stand, etc. The park
is of small size, not specially attractive compared with others.
At night the streets and shops were well lit with electricity, and
a good many people were in the streets. The population is
about fifty thousand. It is considered to be a good fruit-
growing country, it has many vineyards, and there is a large
business done in the wine trade, for which it is especially noted.
The manufacture of wine creates much industry throughout
California in the different localities where grapes are cultivated.
Visited the California wine manufactory, with extensive premises,
where every variety of wine is made, brandy, and other alcoholic
spirits; tested the seven-year-old port: it had a very good
flavour. They have very extensive vats and other receptacles,
and a large bottling and packing store where many hands are
employed, both male and female; they supply many houses
in the trade, and in the United States. On leaving the wine
manufactory, there is close by a row of very fine residential
houses, large buildings, standing in beautiful grounds, sur-
rounded by palms, trees, shrubs, and flowers and roses in every
variety. The row is about a quarter of a mile in length; the
side of the road lined with large palms and orange-trees in fruit.
Next to the winery. There is also a large brewery where
SACRAMENTO.

63

a very excellent Californian beer is especially brewed. The country around Sacramento is particularly picturesque, and the growth of the trees and shrubs is very rapid. The soil is capable of great fertility, and is well adapted for fruit-growing, and especially for grape-culture of various kinds. The orange and lemon groves are principally at a place called Oraville, about twenty or thirty miles from Sacramento, where large quantities are grown; and they say that the fruits ripen there earlier than in any other place in California. Sacramento is well provided with churches, comprising all denominations of belief, but as a rule the Americans are not a very religiously inclined race; the theatre and places of amusement seem to be more to their taste. The Roman Catholic Cathedral is a very fine architectural building, of imposing exterior, with a large dome in the middle; it is very wide and has a seating capacity for 1,800—360 pews of five each; there are two small galleries, one for the organ, which is a very small instrument for the size of the building. The main altar is marble embossed with gold, around which are several figures of angels, saints and cherubs, Bishop’s throne and several side altars; about fourteen or fifteen stained windows, representing the principal Bible subjects both in the Old and New Testaments. Several days can be pleasantly spent in Sacramento. It is handsomely built, and its shaded streets and flower-ornamented gardens present an exceedingly attractive appearance. It has a complete electric street-railway system. Being the capital of California, the county seat of Sacramento county, and the third commercial city in the State, more trains arrive and depart each day than in any other town in the State. Sacramento being the geographical centre, it is the great distributing point for California. Three-fourths of all the fruits are shipped from this State. It is at this place that all the principal buyers and shippers locate for the purchase of fruit and vegetables. The Southern Pacific Company shops employ from 2,000 to 3,000 men, and cover an area of twenty-five acres. The largest canning and packing houses, woollen mills, foundry, and machine shops are located here. For a manufacturing town the location of Sacramento cannot be excelled. It is connected
with San Francisco by many trains daily, and by river steamers. Its wholesale houses transact a large amount of business.

17th.—Took tramcar after breakfast for the country; the vegetation is profuse, vineyards with fruit trees are in abundance; the sun bright and warm, the air pleasant and balmy and not in any way oppressive. The men and horses were ploughing between the orange-groves and vineyards, clearing out the weeds. There was a pretty row of small cottages on the line of road all covered with flowers, with orange-trees in front bearing fruit, and roses in profusion. One may well call it the land of flowers and roses; the box hedges and bushes are artistically trained and cut in many pretty designs. The appearance of the country is very beautiful, but it cannot be compared to Los Angeles or Southern California for beauty, or in the foliage of the trees and shrubs. To enjoy it thoroughly one should not see the south first. The public buildings in the city of Sacramento are fine and architectural, especially the banks—the California State Bank of red granite, the National Bank, the People's Saving Bank, and several others are fine, large erections, mostly of granite, handsomely fitted up in the interior, with marble sides and mosaic floorings. The two principal streets in Sacramento, where are situated the chief business places, shopping (retail and others), banks, theatres, and public buildings, are K Street and P Street; the others are numbered up to Twenty-eighth Street. The state building, or Assembly, is a fine structure of stone and cement, with Corinthian pillars of Californian granite, and a large dome. It is at present undergoing extensive repairs and alterations, raising the roof. It was erected in 1866; they are now putting in all the modern improvements, and enlarging the building generally. It is situated in beautiful grounds, a park of large extent, with rows of handsome palms and stately trees of pepper, eucalyptus, cypress, Japanese box, and many others. The paths are fine and wide, and kept in the best order. On the side next the main road is a magnificent avenue of palms, and facing it is a row of first-class residential houses. All the streets outside the main part of the town are lined on both sides with fine stately trees; no expense is spared in the upkeep, all being
perfect and in the best possible condition. The grounds in which the State House is situated are considered the handsomest in the United States, a result to which the climate with which California is blessed very largely contributes. Visited the Old Fort, where shelter was found in 1849, when the place was attacked by Indians. It is built of brick with square walls about twenty feet in height, within are cannon and other defences; the only attraction is the episode and ancient history that, as the ivy, clings to the old tree and makes it more attractive. The Post Office is a fine extensive building of red granite, and the Californian Bank is of the same material and of like architecture.

18th.—Left for Oakland by train at 8.30. Fine, clear day, with strong breeze. One hour steaming through the overflow of water extending as far as the eye can reach; the land near the line seems to be mostly marshy with, in some places, trees standing out of the water. The flood resulted from heavy rains in March causing the rising of the Sacramento river. Passed Daves, and half an hour later Suisin, at Benicia. Took the ferry to cross over the river, as before, a branch of the Sacramento to Nevada and Port Costa, and arrived at 12 noon. After lunch went to Alameda. The old town used to be a dead-and-alive place—since the earthquake at San Francisco it has improved as a residential section; it is in some respects very picturesque; its name, like so many in this State, is Spanish. The river is spanned by a large steel drawbridge about 150 yards in length. Then took cars for Hayward, a country place, a forty-five minutes' drive. We first came to a place called Leander, and passed extensive orchards of apricot and cherry trees in blossom; between the trees were planted rows of peas, rhubarb and other vegetables. All along the line towards Hayward, the trees and groves were in great profusion. Did not reach the village itself, as the car, on which we had a transfer for about four miles further, had become disabled, and could not run the distance without being repaired. As this would have taken some time to do, we therefore returned to Oakland.

19th.—Fine day. Left Oakland for San Francisco at 12
a.m., and crossed by ferry after leaving the train from Sixteenth Street, Broadway. Then went to the Flood Building to the office of the S. S. Company to obtain a passage in the Korea; had some trouble in getting one, as the berths were all taken. Messrs. Cook here had not reserved me a berth because they had not been advised from New York. However, eventually obtained No. 28 inside room, both berths. Then went to the "Hamlin Hotel," lately built in the burnt district on the European plan; rooms $1.50 up. There was no restaurant connected with it, so consequently had to go to a coffee-house for meals. In the afternoon took a run in the observation car at 2.30 p.m. for two hours and a half. Visited all the streets in the burnt district where the car lines are running. Saw the City Hall; it must have been a magnificent structure, costing originally $20,000,000; the "Palace Hotel" ruins, and all the area which has been devastated by the earthquake and fire. Then went to the Land's End and the Golden Gate and Cliff House, round to the Golden Gate Park, three miles in extent, and from two to one and a half miles in width, costing $39,000 a year to keep in order. Then to the upper part, west of the city, where the streets and houses were not injured by the fire or earthquake. There are some fine public buildings, viz., hospital, Roman Catholic and several other churches, schools, etc. It is to the lower part of the town that the earthquake and fire did the damage, and destroyed all the fine, handsome buildings, costing millions. It is estimated that the earthquake alone would not have damaged buildings over the amount of six million dollars, but the fire swept all before it, and there is nothing standing but the walls, chimneys and ruins. In the burnt portion of the town were situated all the first-class business houses, banks, hotels, city halls, post office, and various other Government buildings that cost millions of dollars to erect; now, in this portion of the town, dust and dirt reign supreme, and the traffic is so congested that the tramcars have a difficulty in running, and are so crowded with passengers that it is almost impossible to board one of them. If you are successful in getting on, you have to commit an assault to get off again. It will be a long time before that portion of the city
will recover its former glory, and though one can guess by the
majestic ruins, the nature and character of her former splendour,
it is hard to realize what San Francisco was. We then returned,
leaving the Golden Gate Park and passing Sutro Heights, a
beautiful park left without any reservation to the public by a
philanthropist, after whom the place is named; thence to
Laurel Hill Cemetery, nicely laid out, with fine monuments
and shady trees and flowers; to the affiliated College, and the
territory south of Market Street, where is situated the Mission
Dolores for orphans; to the City Hall, in Market Street; a
most interesting ride, giving as it does a splendid view as well
as information of the city past and present, in all the different
sections; taking the westerly route and returning in a different
direction to the starting point. A short stop is made at a place
called Land’s End, on the scenic cliff line overlooking the Golden
Gate, the harbour, and the coast-fortifications and military
reservations. It is said that after the earthquake and fire
280,000 were encamped in the Golden Gate Park, and that the
first day there were nineteen births; I did not hear how many
deaths occurred among those who were homeless and had no
shelter. It is remarkable that the earthquake, followed by the
fire, should have done all the damage in the great business
centre, destroying all the principal government and business
part of the city, and the handsome shops and stores that formed
the splendid lines of street for miles, and that made San
Francisco one of the most beautiful cities in the United States.
In a financial point of view she was never in a better position;
all the industries were returning good profits to the speculators,
and trade in consequence was in a prosperous condition, especially
mining, which at that time was returning good results in gold
and other metals.

20th.—The area of the burnt district extends to four square
miles, or, say, 2,600 acres. No one without seeing it could
conceive or comprehend its utter desolation; the new
errections only add to the weirdness of the scene. To the
visitor seeking localities, it is more confusing than a trackless
desert. Especially the City Hall and Record Office was a
most magnificent structure, costing $20,000,000, and occupying
5*
the space of two blocks, with high dome (still standing), and lengthy galleries with pillars of brick and concrete in Corinthian style of architecture. It is said that in the original building there was a good deal of jobbery and extortion, and that the original foundations were bad, which was the principal cause of the damage by the earthquake. It is now very much injured. It is said that the Government propose to utilize the pillars, walls, etc., in rebuilding. All the mason work in front is destroyed, and the walls are cracked in several places; the steel work is standing, which may be again utilized. In front of the building is a small square on which stands an iron monument depicting the history of the early days of California, with several side figures. There is no ground attached to the building outside that on which it stands; it occupies a portion of two streets back and front. In the afternoon went to the Pacific Mail Dock to s.s. Korea, then to the Colonial Theatre matinée. Very poor house, very few being present; the acting fairly good, the music especially so.

21st.—Foggy and misty. Left San Francisco at 9.30 a.m., with a gentleman named Wilson staying at the hotel, for Mount Tamalpais. Took the steam ferry for Saucelito, where we took the train to the Mill Valley, a lovely little suburban town in a beautiful copse of woods; in the background are cottages embowered in roses and climbers and flowers of every hue; it is beautifully sheltered by the majestic trees, and is a perfect little paradise. Several gentlemen of means from the city of San Francisco have made it their home and built fine residences in the park-like scenery by which they are surrounded. The scenic railway to Mount Tamalpais is situated just north of the Golden Gate, a distance of about two hours' drive from San Francisco; it is about half a mile in height, and commands extensive views of mountain, bay, and ocean; from the mountain peak, being the highest in elevation, you get the full expanse of view. At Saucelito, the little Swiss village, you take the train of the mountain railway. Upon leaving the Mill Valley, the road enters a forest of redwood (sequoia sempervirens), for which California is famous, and winds through the beautiful cañon, Blithedale, along its even flowing creek, past numerous suburban
homes with their pretty ponds and lakes, with a picturesque Japanese village and its quaint oriental homes. Crossing the head of the cañon the road swings back, gradually rising until there are no trees to obstruct the view except where the wooded cañons are crossed with redwoods, madroñas, oaks and laurels, lending a pleasant variety to the trip, and preparing for the next outburst of the panorama on a broader scale. Curving through the cañon the road crosses around a sunlit avenue, the vast panorama expanding as the Bay of San Francisco opens out, then winding around edges of grand cañons and looking down their steep sides, we see far below us the different curves on the serpentine road; nearing the end of our journey the road turns, and there bursts upon us the grandest panorama of the whole trip. On the summit is a fine hotel. Mount Tamalpais is of an interesting origin. Years before 1849, the year of discovery of gold in California, the peninsula north of the Golden Gate was inhabited by a tribe of Indians known as Tamales, and "pais" being Spanish for country, hence the word Tamalpais. We arrived back at 5 p.m., and much enjoyed the trip. Unfortunately, the view was partly obscured by a mist which at times is very prevalent at San Francisco. There was an immense crowd coming and going to the Mount all day, the trains and railways kept continually going, full each time of passengers which could not be computed at less than a thousand. Considering that the trip costs in transit two dollars each, it proves that the financial condition of the people must be of the best standing, increased, no doubt, by the high price of labour at San Francisco.

22nd.—A trip round the World.—In this day travel, rapid, aesthetic and luxurious, the very contemplation of which would have awed our forefathers, is looked upon as almost an essential part of the education of the scholar, the politician and the man of business. There is also a magnetic charm about the idea of "A trip round the World." The traveller wonders just how he is going to accomplish it, just where he will go, the strange and interesting scenes he will witness, the people he will see; and, in fact, a hundred more thoughts flit through his brain when the subject is first broached. The first point to con-
sider is the route. Much has been said and written about the Orient, but one must see it personally to fully realize its vast possibilities, and appreciate its innate wonders and beauties. The delights of a voyage across the placid waters of the brown Pacific Ocean are to be looked forward to with pleasure. There is an air of romance about the trip; new acquaintances formed, often ending in close friendship; confidences and knowledge are exchanged on such a trip, and the world is made to appear even larger than ever. In fact, one leads a "dolce far niente" life, with no thought of trouble or care. One is not long on board ship before he becomes aware of a distinctive atmosphere; the cares and responsibilities of home are left behind in the pleasant and charming association with our fellow-passengers; we seem to live in a land of enchantment. Every day as the Orient draws nearer, the prosaic matter-of-fact routine of everyday life fades from the memory, and phrases of "pidgin-English" become familiar, as they are heard so often in connection with the tales of old-timers from the far East, always sure to be on board; luncheon becomes "tiffin," and the traveller begins to learn the distinguishing characteristic of the Japanese, the Koreans, Chinese, and Hindoos.

23rd.—Left San Francisco by the s.s. Korea, 18,000 tons gross, at 11 a.m. sharp, for Honolulu; a number of passengers—saloon, 166, and crowds of friends at the dock (No. 42) to see them off. On leaving, many handkerchiefs were seen waving the final adieu. We remained some time in the bay, and again started at 1 p.m.; the pilot left us outside the Golden Gate, and we commenced our voyage for the first port, Honolulu, for which there are a good many passengers. We had a cool breeze and the water smooth. The Korea is a fine boat, a great favourite with the travelling public, and generally carries a large number of passengers. This trip they have 200 for different ports: Honolulu, 65; Yokohama, 63; and for Shanghai, 30; Kobe, 12; and Hong Kong, 30; including all hands with crew and steerage, 710. She is handsomely fitted up with all modern improvements, and well lit with electricity; her saloons large, commodious, and handsomely furnished, capable of seating two hundred passengers or more.
with comfort; her cuisine is first-class. She is altogether manned by Chinese; her captain is a Jap, named S. Sandberg. All the waiters are Chinese, and very good and excellent ones they make, as they are very attentive, quiet, and quick, and seem to give satisfaction to all at table. There is a fine large smoking-room with bar attached, and a beautiful general sitting-room called the Social Hall, writing-room with desk, etc., and a small library for the use of the passengers. We have had, so far, smooth water, beautiful weather, and cool. Up to 12 noon the distance steamed was 341 miles.

24th.—A fine time, the steamer running smoothly, the air cool—it is said from a current running from Japan, probably the California coast current. The Chinese have a number of gambling tables on the steerage deck aft—a good deal of money can be lost or won in a short time. The table consists of a board with a number of figures, and the larger the sums of money placed on the figures, the greater the winnings or contrariwise. The manipulation of the system seems simplicity itself. An unattached wheel is turned with a ball with corresponding figures. The ball stops either for or against the player, according to his luck, in accordance with the number on the chart covered by the coin. There is no restriction as to the amount of money placed on the figures, silver or gold; but I notice that in the end the owners, viz., the heathen Chinese, are generally the winners, as the player gets excited if lucky, which of course he must naturally be, and consequently plays recklessly, increases the amount, placing larger sums on a greater number of the figures of the chart. You may cover with coin as many figures as you wish to risk, and, if lucky, your chances of winning larger sums are increased thereby. One gentleman won by that means fifty dollars in a few minutes, and then, by increasing his risk, lost, and was cleared out just as quickly, the luck changing for the other side, viz., the Chinese proprietor, who, in either losing or winning, does not show any concern one way or the other, handing over or picking up the coin without a smile or the turn of a hair. They are great gamblers, and have other modes and ways to vary the monotony, such as dice, of which I did not understand the manipulation.
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

At 3 p.m. had a fire-drill; the crew were all mustered by the steamer’s whistle, and then worked the hose, spurting water on all sides; then another signal, and they sprang to undo the fastenings of the boats, put on the lifebuoys, and partly lowered them, and on another signal, again secured them in their places. They seemed to do the work efficiently, but were a miserable; half-starved, dirty-looking crowd, with their pigtails hanging about their backs. I should not place much faith in them in a case of emergency, though they make, as before remarked, splendid waiters. The tables are all full of guests, but everything is done quietly and with perfect regularity, without any noise or confusion. They wear over their ordinary clothes a dark blue smock reaching to the feet, and over the arms white sleeves, the head being covered with a black embroidered cap. The Chinese women dress much the same as the men; one cannot see any distinction, except that they twist up their hair at the back of the head in a knot.

25th.—Fine day. Water still smooth and weather warmer than yesterday, but cool for these waters. Since leaving, have not seen fish of any description, with the exception of a tail just seen out of the water, and very few birds; no flying-fish or dolphins as you see in the Mediterranean at this season. Was able to leave off wearing an overcoat to-day on deck. The sea is very calm, no motion on the ship and she is averaging about fifteen knots. Yesterday at noon, distance travelled, 367 miles. The young people are enjoying themselves. Last night they had a ball on the upper deck, with refreshments. It was nicely illuminated with electric lamps, which had a very pretty effect. Retired at 12 p.m.

26th.—The water still very smooth and weather fine, with more wind; consequently having a beautiful passage—if not summer seas, the next possible similitude. A salt-water deck-tank in a canvas sail for those who wish to have a bath. For these waters it is very cool, but balmy and pleasant, making walking on deck enjoyable. People accustomed to travel in these parts are surprised that it is not warmer. No change of clothes required, so far, nor do you require any during the whole voyage. Ran to 12 noon, Thursday, 366 miles. Still no
sign of any life on the waters, fish or otherwise, except a few gulls. The Pacific is a lonely ocean; very few steamers or vessels are sighted, and there is nothing to relieve or rest the eye from the apparently boundless waste of waters. The longing for land as the days roll on intensifies, so that the distance of each day's log, recorded at noon, is looked forward to with more and more interest.

27th.—In the morning misty, afterwards cleared to a fine day, very pleasant and cool, the wind moderate, and water smooth as it has been since leaving. The steamer ran the last twenty-four hours 374 miles; expect to arrive at Honolulu on Monday morning; distance from San Francisco, 2,100 miles, usual time six days or less. Some of the young men enjoyed a bath in the canvas tank on deck. A quiet day; nothing to disturb the equanimity of our lotus-like existence. Sighted nothing, not even a fish, the wild waste of waters shows no sign of any life beneath its surging depths.

28th.—A very calm, fine day, and warm. We are now nearing the tropic; the temperature is getting much higher. In the morning at 11 o'clock we had a service. The purser read the prayers, Episcopal-American; there was a good congregation. The officers and crew, waiters, etc., changed their clothes for white duck, which looked nice and cool as well as clean. Position, Lat. 23° 49'; Long. 153° 50'; distance, 365 miles; course 56 W.

29th.—Honolulu.—Fine and warm. At daylight sighted the land. The s.s. China, bound to San Francisco, exchanged mails at 7 a.m.; the doctor came on board and examined the ship's company at 8 a.m., when all the passengers were assembled in the saloon at breakfast. Doctor walked past them before the meal was commenced, and being satisfied with their appearance, all passed muster. At 9 a.m. ship moored at the dock and began to discharge cargo. The sixty-six passengers for Honolulu and neighbourhood went ashore. A delightful break in the voyage across the Pacific is the stop at Honolulu. The picturesque grouping and tropical luxuriance of vegetation covering mountain, valley and plain and the peculiar beauties of the coast make the Hawaiian Islands the delight of every
lover of beautiful scenery. The evenness of the temperature and the bracing air of the mountain region make the climate unrivalled. Including the Coral Islets, there are twenty islands, all of them of volcanic origin. The harbour of Honolulu is small, but safe at all times, being perfectly land-locked; it is deep enough to admit the largest steamer afloat. Like many tropical ports, Honolulu is much larger than it appears as viewed from shipboard, dense shrubberies concealing from sight much of the city and many imposing public and private buildings in the main section. The Executive Building was erected at a cost of $500,000, and is adorned with handsome trees, shrubberies, and flowering plants; the Queen's Hospital is reached by a famous avenue of palm trees. One of the first places to see is Punch Bowl Hill, the crater of an extinct volcano; from its summit, 500 feet above the sea, a splendid bird's eye view is obtained of the islands, the city and vicinity to Waikiki, and other places of beauty and interest. The Pali Mount Tantalus and Waikiki are regarded as among the most delightful bathing places in the world. But the greatest of its wonders is said to be the volcano Kilauea, in the Island Hawaii; its centre is a sunken pit three miles in length, which, unfortunately, we did not have sufficient time to visit; it would require a fortnight, at least, to make the journey from Honolulu and back, which would involve waiting over for the next steamer. When the crater is in action it is said to be one of the most brilliant of the world's spectacles, and is worth a special visit if it could be seen, as a gentleman passenger of our party, a resident of Honolulu, graphically described it. The burning lake is situated in the southern part of the immense crater; it appears cloudy during the day, but is brilliantly illuminated at night. One may approach to the very edge of the molten lake with perfect safety, and the liquid lava may be dipped out with cups. The impressive grandeur of this lake of perpetual fire can only be appreciated by those who have had the privilege of seeing it, and no such weird scene is afforded in the world as that of its rolling billows and its fountains of flame shooting up here and there like geysers. Landed with the rest; took a tramcar and had a very beautiful
Moanalua Park, Honolulu.

Flower Market, Honolulu.
ride through the country by the sea-shore, and visited the aquarium—small but very interesting, and containing a good many species of fish, some of them peculiarly striped in several colours; also a very large turtle, in a tank; and an immense shark. We passed several bungalows in pretty gardens, surrounded with palms, flowers, and tropical plants and vegetation, along the line the cars ran; saw extensive plantations of bananas divided by wide drains of water; also rice-fields, and a vegetable with a large leaf, the roots of which (like potatoes), when ground up, are much used by the natives as food. The drive continued through a beautiful park, lovely trees and roses, large palms, with a background of mountains with their summits lost in the clouds. Near the aquarium there is a magnificent hotel called "Moana" close to the fringe of the ocean, with large swimming bath annexed in handsome grounds; it is much patronized, and is beautifully situated. Some very palatial residences—one called the "Palace," for its extent and splendour, erected by a local gentleman who does a large business in the sugar trade and owns extensive plantations some fifteen miles distant. A tree at Honolulu, which is very plentiful in the parks and very prolific, was first planted by a Roman Catholic clergyman who in some way procured the seed, which was not indigenous to the island, but now completely overruns it; it is called algaruba. Honolulu has several very handsome parks which extend through the town in different localities. We then went by trolley car to Manoa valley in the foot-hills of the mountains, a most picturesque spot, the mountains towering several thousand feet; the mountain road traverses the island to the ocean on the opposite side. There are but few trees, and but little cultivation, mostly rocky and barren. We then took another car in an opposite direction and passed the residence of the Governor, which is hidden in foliage, palms, and flowers. Then back again to the sea shore, through an area of rice-fields, interspersed with tropical plants, such as pineapple, bread fruit; also saw a large fruit, called pappias, growing on a kind of palm; it is as large as a cocoanut and is very prolific; and several other fruits which I did not know the name or nature of. I was altogether four
hours in the cars and must have travelled a good many miles to the different sections of the island. There is also a railway that goes for a long distance through the sugar plantations, and to Hilo, another beautiful location and much patronized in the summer, being cooler than the town. Hilo's population, 7,000, chief town of Hawaii on the ocean; celebrated for its lovely houses embowered in spacious gardens. The town of Honolulu consists of several streets, Oriental in character, and some fine modern buildings; banks and blocks of business houses, and large up-to-date shops, insurance offices and public buildings. The court house is a fine stone erection, with a large bronze statue of Kamehameha I., king of the islands at the dawn of the nineteenth century; opposite to which is the State House, a fine building of pretentious size and architecture, with large portal and pillars in front. The Roman Catholics have a very fine large orphanage, with a chapel attached, situated in a closed court with a fountain, and a statue of the Virgin and Child over an umbrageous well in the centre. There are many large shops kept by the Japanese and Chinese, representing all kinds of dry goods, tailoring, dress-making, millinery, etc. The numbers of people of different nationalities give the streets a foreign aspect. The native girls, of fine physique, have quite a market of flowers, which they make up in large wreaths for sale; it is fashionable to wear these wreaths round the neck; large quantities were bought by the passengers on board the Korea. These beautiful flowers were of many colours and species, and their perfume was exquisite. The town is well supplied by an enclosed market, where meat, poultry, eggs, and all kinds of vegetables and fruit are sold. Education is well provided for by kindergartens and other schools. The "Alexander Young Hotel" is a structure of six storeys, with a roof-garden at the fifth floor. The roof is about half an acre in extent, and all around are placed palms, ferns, and tropical plants innumerable. The hotel is of the most modern construction, and is absolutely fireproof; its length is 465 feet, depth of wings, 112 feet; the front is dressed sandstone on a steel frame. It is a magnificent building, extending a whole block; the sides and interior walls are of marble, and the floors
mosaic. This building was erected by an Englishman (whose name is given to the hotel), and cost over a million; but it proved to have been undertaken on too expensive lines—consequently the property is heavily mortgaged, and the interest is more than the running profits—some $25,000 or $30,000 a year. The lower part is let for shops and offices; all the apartments are taken up, from which one would have thought that it would pay its running expenses. The central fire station, at Fort Beretarna Street, is built of the lava rock of the island, and is well fitted with all the modern appliances. The Opera House is a well-appointed theatre, as is the Orpheum, a popular vaudeville. The electric street railway, which was established in 1901, operates from twelve to thirteen miles of track; no better street-cars exist anywhere. There are also several well-equipped livery stables with reasonable rates: horse and trap, five dollars a day; saddle-horse, two dollars. They have a very fine museum, which comprises a rich collection and the relics and heirlooms of the deceased kings, statuary, groups of ancient Hawaiians, etc.; stone implements, weapons, etc., and other valuable articles. It is free to the public, but was not open on the day we arrived; consequently did not see it. There are several handsome club houses maintained by Portuguese and Chinese benevolent associations; and an old one called the "Pacific Club," which had its origin fifty years ago in a mess-room maintained by British residents. The Y. M. C. A., Women's Mission Board, Catholic Benevolent Union, Hawaiian Historical Society, are all well represented at Honolulu. Local press with six daily newspapers.

30th.—Honolulu to Yokohama, 3,445 miles.—Left for Yokohama on Monday, April 29th, at 6 p.m. Fine night. Saw an immense tract of sugar canes on the island, sugar being manufactured with great success. The native boys are very dexterous in swimming and diving, and never fail to dive and secure coins thrown overboard by the passengers. On leaving, they followed us for nearly a mile from the dock, and had a long swim to get back, but they are so accustomed to the water that it is second nature to them, and, like young ducks, they are always ready for a plunge. The Roman Catholic missionaries arrived at Hono-
lulu early in the last century, and their numbers have increased of late years. They have now one hundred churches all around the islands, and number about thirty thousand members, composed of several nationalities. The Roman Catholic Mission has at its head a bishop, assisted by twenty-seven priests, all being under the supervision of the Propaganda in Rome. It possesses three large schools for boys and three for girls, managed by European sisters. The Episcopal Church for more than forty years has had a missionary bishopric of the Church of England. During most of that period there were ecclesiastical parishes in Honolulu, and several country places contained Episcopalian of different nationalities. In 1902 the entire organization passed under the jurisdiction of the American Episcopal Church in harmony with the changed political status of the group. Bishop Staley was the pioneer. Bishop Restarick is the first incumbent of the American jurisdiction. The Methodist Episcopal Church is of late organization; the society has steadily grown, and has a flourishing Sunday School. Evangelical, Lutheran, and other Christian churches are of later date, and have beautifully designed chapels and other institutions in connection with them. Love for Queen Victoria cherished by British-born residents was the seed sown by the building in commemoration of the Diamond Jubilee, a Home for Incurables, on a beautiful suburban site of six acres, on which a commodious group of buildings was completed in 1902. From the grounds there is an extensive view, embracing ocean, town, mountain, and valley. The Queen’s Hospital is a fine building, in the midst of a beautiful park, through which is a winding driveway fringed with regal palms. It is not a free hospital, except for the indigent sick of the Hawaiian race, but it has partly been made such by philanthropic endowment of beds for the same class of other races. The Hospital originated in 1859, under the patronage of their Majesties Kamehameha IV. and Queen Emma, for the relief of indigent sick and disabled people of the Hawaiian kingdom, as well as of such foreigners as might desire to avail themselves of the same. The building contains eleven wards, one hundred and eleven beds, and thirteen private rooms; it is lit
by electricity. There are other hospitals in the territory, including Chinese and Japanese, respectively maintained by these nationalities, at Honolulu, Hilo, and other localities of the islands. Honolulu has its annual regatta and other aquatic sports; and the boat club is well equipped in yachts, and has a large flotilla of sailing boats and surf-riding native canoes. The surf-board, the ancient Hawaiian contrivance, is practised all the year round; to ride to the shore from the edge of the reef upon the curling summits of an ocean-billow is a thrilling experience. The fisheries are largely carried on; the Chinese supplanting the natives. Over eighty different species of fish are caught, by nets and otherwise. The fish-stalls of the public market in Honolulu present a very interesting sight—including turtles, squid, crabs, crawfish, sea-urchins, and other marine animals exposed for sale as food. The fishing flotilla in the Honolulu roadstead makes a picturesque night-scene, as the sampans and canoes carry flaming torches, and the illumination upon the water has a pretty effect. Travel about the islands is full of interest to the sightseer. Sandy beaches, verdant stretches and lofty mountains are everywhere so varied as to engross attention, and are of superlative beauty. On the south side of the island of Hawaii is afforded a different series of pictures: tropical forest running well-nigh to the water's edge, the coast line unbroken by stream or river. Along the coast is Kealakekua Bay, where Captain Cook, discoverer of the group, met his death. The sportsman has a veritable paradise in these islands. In season, wild ducks, pheasants, plover, doves, etc., are abundant; also large game, such as boars, wild cattle, and dogs, and to some extent, deer; also many game-fish may be caught with rod and line. A sport, well worth while, too, is the killing of the man-eating shark—tiger of the sea. The growth of the sugar-cane in the islands has exceeded all previous estimates of its wealth. Extending from the city of Honolulu for seventy miles away to the west and north there is almost a continual line of cane-fields, broken here and there where the hills reach to the sea, forming dark, precipitous walls between which and the white surf is stretched along the Oahu railway-line, eighty-four miles
in length, half way round the island. The sugar is admitted free to the United States markets, with the result that the industry has now well nigh doubled. More than a hundred millions are now invested in plantations, which employ 60,000 to 75,000 men directly, and the output now exceeds four hundred thousand tons per annum. Rice also flourishes well in the fresh-water lowlands; also pineapples, for the canning of which there are four factories. The banana industry is also very largely carried on; rubber plantations, with upwards of one hundred thousand trees; also coffee and tobacco. Fruits, as may be expected, are very prolific, such as oranges, limes, grape-fruit, avocado or alligator pears, mangoes, water-melons, etc., etc. The oranges can be put on the market a month earlier than those from California. Under the setting sun in the Mid-Pacific lie the islands of the Hawaiian group, which present to the traveller all the alluring features that are combined in pictures of sea and sky, plain and mountain; landscapes magnificent with bright sunshine, and fragrant foliage with brilliant colourings in bush and tree, with tempering trade-winds and soft airs, make it a most delightful climate. At any time one can visit Hawaii; so perfect is the temperature that the climate is always alluring. Of profound interest to the visitor is Kilauea, on the island of Hawaii, about a day's journey from the capital city of Honolulu. Here eternal fires glow and throb at the bottom of a great oval chimney a thousand feet deep vertically, with a diameter of, say, two miles. The visitor may with impunity approach to the edge of the pit Halemanman ("House of everlasting fire"). It has never been known to burst forth to endanger life. The crater of Kilauea is about seven and three-quarter miles in circumference, with an area of four and a quarter square miles. The bed of the crater is about one thousand feet below the level of the rim to the north and east. On the edge stands the "Volcano House," a modern hotel, with all the comforts and luxuries of modern life, with sulphur-baths, where one can enjoy them with the heated steam pouring into his apartments directly from nature's own cauldron. There are several other volcanoes which are now extinct. Kealakekua ("The house of
THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

81

the sun”), is the largest known extinct crater, being at its greatest width seven and a half miles, and having a circumference of about twenty miles. The population of the islands is computed to be 154,000, of which 63,220 are native born, and 90,780 foreign born; comprising white people, Chinese, Japanese and negroes. The islands were discovered by Captain Cook in 1778. The race was almost totally isolated for nearly thirteen hundred years prior to that period. They are noted for their skill in handicrafts, their topa clothes, jewellery, clocks, helmets, canoes, etc. They are a fine race, and the women are especially noted for their intelligence, physique, athletic, supple figures, and open countenances. Besides fruit and other industries, they have many large stock-ranches; horses, mules, and other animals return fair profit to their raisers. The United States have a garrison of coast artillery, besides the establishment of a fortified army-post at Honolulu, a naval station on the water-front, on which they hold large reservations, upon which docks have been constructed with neat buildings for the offices of the commandant and staff. The surrounding grounds have been transformed into a beautiful sea-front park. A steamer of the navy is attached to the station, and army-transport-ships call here regularly on voyages between San Francisco and Manila. The relations between the Hawaiian Islands and the United States have always been very close, owing to the nearness of California’s markets and supplies. The business and social life is dominated by men of American parentage, although there exist great mercantile houses founded by Europeans during monarchical days which have continued to do business, some of them for three-quarters of a century. The view from the opening of the harbour is very impressive. Before us is an undulating plain, while, beyond, small islands dot the bay into which the coast is scalloped by protruding points. As far as the eye can reach towards the northward, the white line of surf marks the reef. Green in varying shades predominates where the rice, the sugar-cane, the meadow grasses, with shrubs and forest trees, fill the vista; and away in the north sparkles a sea rivalling in blue the arching vault, so that the horizon-line is but dimly traced.
The laying of the Commercial Pacific Cable has made the islands accessible everywhere. Wireless telegraphy connects the various islands, and the telephone is everywhere. The banking facilities are ample and of the best, and no tourist or home-seeker can feel out of the world. The islands were annexed to the United States, July 7th, 1898. Early in the last century a chief, Kamehameha, warred upon his neighbours and successfully overcame the chiefs of the other islands, routing them in battle; and built up the empire on modern lines. The reign of Kamehameha continued until 1874. The revolution of 1893 resulted in overthrowing the dynasty and prepared the way for a republic, dating from July 4th, 1894, which continued until annexation became effective, after which Hawaii became a territory, with the general form of government of those already existing, but with somewhat wider legislative and executive powers, by reason of the greater distance between the seat of central government and the territory. Eight of the islands are inhabited.
CHAPTER IV.


May 1st.—Beautiful day, and calm weather. Saw no appearance of any fish-life. The gulls are still with us. The night continued fine.

2nd.—The weather beautiful as before, with the sea smooth—barely any motion in the ship. Saw, for the first time since leaving San Francisco, a school of dolphins playing. We are taking a northern course, which to Yokohama is one hundred miles shorter than that taken in the winter season, which, at that time, is not taken, it being both colder and rougher than the southern route. The night cloudy, but fine, with cool but balmy breeze. During the silent hours of the night we dropped Friday, May 3rd; its shadow was incorporated with its fore-runner, and in the morning we woke up on Saturday, May 4th, and heard or saw nothing of our lost day, that, for us, was never born—Friday, May 3rd, A.D. 1907! Non est inventus. This day is not to be found for us; in our longitude it is nil. No record is made in accordance with our method of computing time; it is as if it were unborn. And for one day, one hour, one minute, one second, we need no crucified Saviour, we have no sins to mourn for, no omissions or commissions to answer for. “To be or not to be, that is the question.” Is it better never to be born, and commit no sin; or to be born, and sin, and lie at the feet of our Lord like Mary Magdalene with humble and penitent heart seeking forgiveness, and to hear Him say, “Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as wool; and though they be red as crimson, they shall be as white as snow”? Have we any doubt as to the answer? What does our Saviour
say? "It would have been better for that man if he had never been born." If so, Judas could not have betrayed our Lord. Why? Because unconscious thoughts or actions require no mediator between God and man: there is no life to be kindled anew. The seed cannot germinate until it is sown and planted; God alone can give it life and increase, and to that life, eternity, where time and tide shall be no more; no sea, no sun, "for the Lord God shall be the light thereof;" no latitude or longitude, for who can measure eternity? There can be no space or distance from the creature to the creator. Why? Does not the Spirit of God fill all things, the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein? His presence is everywhere. "The heavens are His throne; the earth His footstool." He walketh upon the wings of the wind, in the whirlwind and in the still small voice. Therefore we must, if we possess life eternal, dwell with Him and in Him, without which there can be no life in us. "Behold I have told you all things. Believe in me. If it were not so, I would have told you. In My Father's house are many mansions. Behold I go to prepare a place for you, that, where I am, ye may be also."

4th.—Fine, calm day, and pleasant breeze; water smooth, sun bright. No fish to be seen, or any vessel in sight. Nothing has occurred to create even a flutter of excitement amongst either the passengers or crew. The purser at night sang several songs in the music-room; he has a very good voice and received much applause.

5th.—Day fine and sun bright; wind moderate. Steamer running at the usual rate (15½ knots), each day much on an average since leaving, the weather being fine and wind moderate. There is practically no change. At 11.45 a.m. the purser read prayers in the "social hall"; fair congregation present. The night was cloudy and dark, with no moon, with a few showers of warm rain; the wind balmy and pleasant.

6th.—Fine day, sun bright, and wind balmy. Met one of the passengers—a gentleman from New York, a Mr. C. S. Schultz, president of a bank, who is travelling round the world. He kindly gave me some information about Japan, from Murray's Guide Book. In the afternoon it became foggy and misty,
with slight showers; in consequence, the steamer had to keep blowing the whistle each minute. In the night the wind freshened and the fog cleared.

7th.—Fine day, with a clear, brisk breeze. We had a nice time during the night. Had our third fire-drill since leaving San Francisco. The crew (Chinese) went through the routine expeditiously, first by turning on the water through the hose all around the outside of the steamer and bringing along the buckets; then putting on the life-preservers and lowering the boats, each crew taking their places for their special boats; then securing them again. The orders were given by the steamer’s whistle. The last twenty-four hours recorded the best run since leaving, 395 miles. Fine night.

8th.—Misty, with rain and strong breeze; the sea rough, the temperature cold. Visited the engine-rooms and machinery accompanied by the engineer, descending to the six large boilers at considerable depth below the decks, which could be realized by looking up the air-shafts. All the machinery was exceedingly bright and clean, showing careful attention. There is also connected with the engine-room an apparatus for freezing. No expense in the fittings has been spared; it is said that the steamer cost $3,000,000. During the night the sea still rough and the wind fresh.

9th.—Fine day, both sea and wind moderate, and sun bright; temperature the same. At 12 noon saw a large school of dolphins playing and jumping out of the water. We are nearing Yokohama; at 12 noon it was only 122 miles distant, and we expect to arrive between 7 and 8 p.m. The first sight of the shore of Japan naturally caused some excitement among our passengers. Before going to Japan, in making a tour of the world, the mind is naturally surcharged with the thought of the unseen and the unknown, when placed in juxtaposition on the borderland of the aspirations. It is beyond the ideal, and the first sight of, to him, the New World, would fill even the shallowest with a thrill of awe, and make even him a worshipper of nature. In the monotony of life on ship-board, although surrounded by all the luxuries of modern civilization, you have almost forgotten the existence of trees,
fields, houses, rivers, and mountains, for the grey-blue ocean has become merged in the grey-blue sky in one sensation of unfathomable monotony. At last the cry of "land" is heard; a welcome sound, vibrating over the vast waste of waters; a small white object is seen standing in the midst of the ocean. As you approach, it rises higher and swells visibly, till at last it looms up as a shapely mountain-top. It is "Fuji," the sacred mountain of Japan, whose snowy crown pierces the celestial blue at a height of almost three miles above the ocean from whence you see it; yet at first it appears to rise but a foot above sea-level. For hours we steer straight for that snowy landmark, which grows large and larger as we, with our field-glasses, watch it. In the hazy atmosphere its base is invisible, so that its sun-lit, glittering, snow-clad summit seems to float in the clouds even after the peaks and ridges of surrounding mountain ranges have come dimly into view, confirming our approach to land and giving us a standard wherewith to measure the grandeur of Fuji. The first sight of land, especially after a long voyage, is always a fresh delight, a thrill which repetition does not weaken; how much keener, therefore, must be the sensation of catching the first glimpse of a country which seems to be like the visit to another planet. Before Yokohama is reached there is a large bay, then a smaller one. At the entrance to the large bay, just half-way between the promontories, lies the island of Oshima, guarded by a volcano whose constant smoke threatens an eruption on the slightest provocation; while to the right a lighthouse is seen, green hillsides, and curious villages. Nor was it the landscape alone that had changed; the ocean itself was now a smooth mirror of gay oriental life. During the four or five hours which we took in steaming up the bay at slackened speed we passed several Japanese vessels, coasting steamers, innumerable fishing-boats, mostly with large, square sails, and junks of various sizes going out to fish. The nearer we got, the denser became the throng of vessels (among which we have slowly to pick our way); vessels of all sizes, from the huge warships of different nations, nearly always lying anchored there, to the local sampans which crowd around us, and which are sculled by dark-skinned people in various styles of undress.
View of Mount Fuji.

The Bund, Yokohama.

[Facing p. 86.]
Some wear only a sort of blouse of blue cotton, others only a pair of trousers; the small boys have no use for any sort of covering, and the men do not encumber themselves with any more than they can possibly do without. Some of the boats carried female members of families engaged in cooking or other domestic occupations, while the wind or oars were carrying them to the fishing grounds. Products of the farm and garden filled up some of the other junks, the occupants of which hailed us in Japanese—to us a strange language in a strange land, vibrating on the perfumed air like the notes of a Samisen harp, the national musical instrument of Japan. We arrived at Yokohama at 8 p.m., and saw the lights from the shore along the water-front; remaining in the stream until next morning. Two or three steam tugs came from the shore belonging to the Company and two hotels, "Grand" and "Palace."

10th.—Yokohama.—Wet day, and disagreeable. Left the steamer Korea at 8 a.m. A great change from yesterday—blowing strong breeze. After breakfast we went on shore in the steam tugboat to the "Oriental Palace Hotel," and got the luggage from the Custom House without any trouble or delay, and only superficial examination; after recording our names, engaged rooms at eight yen per day, including board, equal to four dollars. Situate on the Bund, the handsomest street in Yokohama, on which every visitor takes his first jinrikisha ride; it ends at the "Grand Hotel." As no houses are built on the ocean-side, it presents everywhere a fine view of the harbour, with its international mixture of English, American, German, French, and other men-of-war; Japanese junks, sampans, yachts. The houses on the Bund and Main Street are all of stone, and often two or more storeys high; whereas the dwellings of the Japanese in the native quarters are of the lightest possible material—wood, bamboo, and paper. So close to the ocean is the Bund that the waves often dash over it. Club life plays a prominent rôle in Yokohama; the English Club is affiliated with similar organizations in Japan, whose members are admitted to the privileges while visiting Yokohama. The German Club is thoroughly Teutonic, being partly social and partly musical. The residences of the well-to-do
foreigners are picturesquely situated on the Bluff, many of them surrounded by luxurious gardens, with glorious views of the ocean on one side and Fuji on the other. The three main parts of the foreigners' settlement, the Bluff, the Bund, and Main Street, are marked off from the Japanese division. One can spend hours in the native part without being reminded of the surrounding settlement. In the winter they have a series of concerts, theatricals, and balls, at which the fair sex is always in a grievous minority. The scarcity of women is the moral bane of these foreign communities in the East; it leads to concubinage and greater evils. The local Yoshiwara contains the finest buildings in the city. The road to Mississippi Bay is lined with tea-houses, where merry girls invite passers-by to a cup of tea or rice-wine. The tea-houses in Japan are an institution, a kind of wayside inn that exists everywhere (that is, where there is a road to travel and a man to walk over it); they consist of an open verandah under a roof or gallery, with a low table of about a foot in height, and matted floor, with cushions. Of course, the main attractions, perhaps more especially for the male sex, are the pretty little mousmées, or waitresses. It would be *ultra vires* for a member of the masculine gender under eighty to pass the radius of the mousmées' bright, alluring eyes without partaking of their hospitality and resting awhile. There is no charge made by the hostess; the æsthetic little damsels will graciously prostrate their lithe bodies at your feet, and the amount of the gift that they receive from you will be the gauge of your appreciation of their charms and attractions. Went for a walk through the town, and saw a number of jinrikishas; it is surprising how quickly they run through the streets, which are mostly narrow and the shops small, with the exception of a few large ones containing curios and superior articles, silks, etc., etc. Went to Cook's to exchange United States money for Japanese, and to the Bank of Yokohama, a very large and extensive building, handsomely fitted up, with marble side walls and mosaic paving, and handsome stained-glass roof over the banking room; the building is of granite, with fine approach to entrance; a large number of clerks, both in European and Japanese dress. It is the chief
Street scene, Yokohama.
bank of Japan. The men and women of Japan wear wooden clogs, with a rise of side pieces of wood four inches high, which keeps the feet well off the roads, and keeps them dry and clear of the wet and mud, many of the workmen wearing a grass coat to protect them from the rain. It turned out a very wet day, with heavy rain—the first day of rain since leaving Newfoundland. The jinrikisha men, some in tights and others with bare legs and on their heads a peculiar straw hat, in shape like a large mushroom, are able to travel at the rate of seven or eight miles an hour, and keep up a constant run all the time, equal in speed to some horses; they would tire a horse out in long distances. They are very small, but of wonderful muscular strength in their limbs, carrying heavy loads that one could hardly lift from the ground, both in hauling and with poles on their shoulders. The boats are called sampans, sharp in the stern, and safe in a heavy sea. The canal was crowded with all kinds of boats, lighters, steam-tugs, etc. Went to the telegraph office, post office, and in the principal street called Main, where are mostly situated the public stores, etc.

11th.—Fine day, with strong breeze of wind, and dusty; a great change from yesterday. After breakfast visited the shops, antique and others, some large premises with very costly articles, and returned to lunch in a jinrikisha; and again hired jinrikisha and ran through the streets for two hours, some of which very narrow, with small shops like bazaars in the Orient but more regular and in line, both sides of the streets, with all kinds of articles for sale of every description. Passed several large warehouses where tea in large quantities is manufactured and packed and prepared for market; also some theatres, where the acting was in progress, which takes the whole day to get through, consequently we did not enter. Then mounted a lot of stone steps to the Temple of Buddha; on the summit was a tea-house, which we patronized. At the entrance of the temple was the usual triangle. The temple was very small inside, and was lit with lights; its name was "Nogayani." Outside was a hill or embankment full of images, large and small, and stone monuments of different shapes and sizes, but not used as a cemetery. We then descended the hill to another temple be-
longing to the Shinto belief. While there a woman came to pray; she clapped her hands, standing erect, threw some money into the temple, and retired. From thence we went to the one hundred steps in stone with an iron balustrade; visited another tea-house, were introduced to the girls inside, and were treated by them very courteously and entertained with tea and cake. It appeared to us strange that at every temple and tea-house girls seemed to predominate, being, as it were, necessary for our spiritual welfare. On leaving this, we passed several other narrow streets with small shops, as before, on each side of the street, and of the same character. The shops and streets were crowded with all nationalities—Japanese, Chinese, Europeans, etc., and a number riding in jinrikishas, going and coming in all directions, with a few carriages, some with a pair of horses, the driver dressed in a kind of blue sack trimmed with white, and a sash of same colour. The children were not the least to be noticed in the crowd, many of them little mites of four or five years of age, with infants on their backs (tied on with sashes), and playing on the pavements. One sees so many scenes not found in pictures or described in books of travel, e.g., men carrying queer-looking packages with a long pole on their shoulders, which are picturesque and solely Japanese. Saw but few policemen; those we saw were nicely dressed in uniform, wearing a sword. There did not appear to be anything calling for their interference; nothing in the shape of rioting or drunkenness, nor fighting or quarrelling; the utmost goodwill appeared to dominate all classes. There were no young men loafing about the streets, or standing at corners; all seemed to be employed, and although wages are very low, there are no strikes or disturbances. We were charged only fifty sen (equal to twenty-five cents of our money) for two hours; and the charge for one day is only one yen and fifty sen (equal to seventy-five cents). In a jinrikisha one feels as if he were in a baby-carriage; they are very comfortable and run along quickly and smoothly without any jerking, and are easier than a carriage with rubber tires. Everyone seems to use them; they are to be met with wherever you go. The jinrikisha men are very obliging and patient; it is quite a pleasure to hire them.
The One Hundred Steps, Yokohama.

[Facing p. 90.]
They are absolutely good-natured, and are so content with what you give them that one feels ashamed to offer them so low a fare. We passed through a small park with some trees and shrubs, but not many flowers. There was a band-stand, and several seats for the use of the public distributed in places under the trees, but they did not appear to be much patronized. The Japanese do not use chairs in their houses; they prefer to squat on their haunches much in the same way as the Arabs do; and although the upper classes of society are quickly adopting European ways and manners, both in private and public life, the working class still adhere to their old customs, and are as primitive as they were a thousand or more years ago. The Miyajime is in front of all the temples; its construction is simple, consisting of two large, heavy posts with a bar across the middle, and a heavy, ornamented cross-bar on the top, gilded with figures and letters of large size, giving the name of the temple it commemorates.

12th.—Fine, bright day. Went for a two hours' drive through the town in a jinrikisha. Visited tea-room Gensha, and had some sweet cider; removed shoes before entering. The streets were crowded with all classes of people, and appeared to be doing a great trade. All the theatres were in full swing, and crowds outside each. In one of the streets an auction was taking place, attended by a large crowd. Passed through a park which had band-stand and seats for the public; a number of people were walking about the grounds, and children playing. There were a number of trees and shrubs, but very few flowers. Passed through a very narrow street, barely six feet in width, intersecting other streets, principally occupied by tea-houses and small shops. In the streets are quite a number of vendors, picturesque figures, carrying articles for sale swung in baskets at each end of a long pole. On and over the shops are Japanese signs in flags and large letters. The flags in front of the theatres are very large, and on prominent poles. After lunch took a carriage and went to Kanagaroa, about five miles from Yokohama, and visited a temple. The streets were a continuation of small shops, containing all kinds of goods for sale; many artisans were at work—bookbinders, weavers, tailors,
carpenters, basketmakers, bamboo and screen manufacturers, bakers, barbers, etc. In one barber's shop a girl was shaving a customer. There were street-vendors of all descriptions. In another shop were two men, naked, making a wooden hammer for taking off the husks from rice. The weight these people carry with a pole and two baskets, or tabs, is surprising. I lifted one basket to test the weight; it was fully one hundred and fifty pounds, and this a small man carried apparently without difficulty. A funeral passed us; in front there were several men bearing large globes and lanterns; then a lot of jinrikishas headed by the priest in robes; and then the corpse on a large hearse, the coffin being covered with white material. A lot of men followed, walking in pairs (there were no women present), making quite a long and imposing procession. The train passed on the way to Tokyo; the cars are narrow and small—as also the freight-cars and the engine. There is not much difference between the first and second class, except the price; the third-class carriages are patronized mostly by the labouring or poorer classes, and are crowded with passengers. The tramcars are also full of passengers so that it is difficult to get a seat, and many are obliged to stand. The carriages are small and heavy looking, and not open as one would expect to find them at this season of the year. Visited a few Japanese houses; they are small, and divided only by screens, which can be removed at pleasure, leaving all the room in one. No furniture of any description, the floor covered with matting; the walls and other parts are very fragile; they must be very cold in winter. They are heated by earthen charcoal stoves; the cooking is done by the same process, but they live principally on fish, eggs, rice, fruit, and vegetables, so that there is not much done in that line. The Japanese are most industrious, and no one seems to be idle; young boys assist in working at the different trades, and the girls in looking after the shops, house, etc. Even little children of four or five years of age act as nurses in carrying on their backs little tots still smaller, and are running about the streets playing just as lively as if they were free of any burden; and although the infants on their backs, tied by a sash, are bounced about, you never see or hear them crying,
Country road near Yokohama.

The Great Buddha at Kamakuea.
but they appear to be enjoying the games and gambols of their little nurses, who appear to be perfectly indifferent to their little charges, who, in their turn, seem indifferent to the locomotion and jumping. It looks inexpressibly funny, and one can scarcely imagine that the bundles on their backs are not dolls instead of little mites of humanity, and that they are not taken back to their mothers broken up and smashed.

13th.—Fine, bright day. Left at 10 a.m. for Kamakuea by railway and tramcar. Passed through a very picturesque line of road, with gardens and cottages—the roofs were thatched with straw; and a pretty country road laid out in gardens and rice-fields. The rice-plots were covered with water, and were being prepared for planting. There was more water on the fields than usual, on account of the late season being very wet. The barley-fields were very fine, and would be ready for harvesting next month, as the ear had formed on the stalk. On first leaving, we ran by the side of the canal, which was crowded with boats of all sizes and descriptions, and on the water front a number of small shops of all kinds. On leaving the canal the line verges to the country, which was very pretty—rolling hills and plains, and copses of wood. On arriving at Kamakuea we first visited the Temple of Hachinam, a historic shrine and also a museum of relics. We then took jinrikisha for the famous Diabatsu of great Buddha—an immense bronze figure forty-nine feet in height, the eyes of solid gold. It has been standing there for 700 years. This monument is considered to be one of the greatest of Japan's many ancient works of art. We went inside the figure and climbed by steps to the head, the brains of which consisted of a small bronze figure of burnished brass and copper. The grounds are very prettily laid out, and the trees trimmed as pyramids, rotund, and other shapes; the azalea shrubs were very handsome, in full flower of all shades. We then proceeded by jinrikisha to Enoshima, the sacred island, across an arm of the sea, reached by a narrow foot-bridge of some length. The island is famous for its many shrines and beautiful walks through the temple grounds, and the cave-temple to the goddess Benten Sama. In the village there are a number of quaint shops, in
which can be purchased curious sea novelties, such as shells, grasses, stone cut in various shapes, cups, balls, etc., grass sponges with beautiful stems, and various other curios found in the neighbourhood. The island is exceedingly picturesque, and is beautifully clothed with woods to the water's edge. On the beach there is surf-bathing, and a number of fishing boats and nets. The village where the fishermen reside is very picturesque, and all the implements of their industry may be seen. Then again by jinrikisha over the sandy beach to a tramcar for Fugisanva to take the train at Kanagawa for Yokohama. The line the tramcar travelled was exceedingly picturesque, running through the middle of a forest or belt of pine, fir, bamboo, and mulberry trees, which are grown in large quantities to feed the silk-worms, so necessary for the silk-trade for which the country is famous. The Oil Trust Company are doing a large business at Kanagawa, and have erected large brick warehouses, and are still building others, also large tanks to contain the oil—giving labour and employment to a large number of people, both male and female. On arriving at our destination, Yokohama, we again took the tramcar, which was so crowded that there was hardly standing room, and visited another of the canals, of which there are a number—also full of boats, lighters and tugs, and on the front small shops in a continuous row, of which there appears to be no end, each containing its especial line of goods for sale, and also artisans at work at their trades. We witnessed an auction of vegetables in a large store; it was very interesting and there appeared to be a lot of rivalry among the bidders. We went to a street of Chinese houses, shops, and business places; generally their places of residence were fine, large buildings, built of brick. The barbers' shops appear to be doing a good business in shaving and trimming the pig-tail "queues" of their customers. The place was remarkably clean, and had every feature of prosperity; in other portions of the town the shops are not so large and roomy; and are so close together that there is no space between them. The country villages are the same. That would give the idea that the land was of high value, but in the country districts and villages this would not be the case. One is surprised at the
number of small shops in the precincts of the town as well as in the villages, representing so many trades. We saw in the barbers' shops girls having their hair arranged, which, with the Japanese women, is always in one fashion; they never wear any covering on their heads, and their jet black hair looks very attractive in the way in which it is arranged. At night the streets have a very pretty effect when every shop has its lanterns lit with coloured lights; in the main streets gas-lights are used. In the hotels electric lights are used. There are a number of guests staying at the hotels, especially at the "Grand" and "Oriental Palace" hotels, both extensive buildings situated on the Bund opposite the ocean. From their windows a fine view is obtained of the steamers anchored in the stream. At present there are several English and American ships of war. At night the hotels are very gay, the band plays in front, and Indian jugglers, dancing girls, and others, amuse the guests. There is also a show of small figures something like our Punch and Judy. From the middle of March until the end of July the hotels are pretty well crowded by tourists and travellers from the East, Australia, India, from England and America, some of them going round the world for pleasure. As many of these are ladies, the dinner hour at the hotel is very gay—the ladies and gentlemen are in full dress. At present, at the "Grand," there is a personally-conducted party from Los Angeles on a four months' tour from and back; time, eighty-six days, for $765, including all expenses.

14th.—After lunch drove in jinrikisha to the European quarter in the suburbs; some very fine houses of English architecture situated in pretty grounds; one, a very handsome Japanese house, similar in architecture to a temple, belonging to an American who does a large business. Near this is a Roman Catholic Mission church and a large school for boys and girls, some hundreds of whom we saw at play on the grounds. We then proceeded to Mississippi Bay, called so in consequence of Commodore Perry, of the United States, having visited it; the scenery was exceedingly pretty. Skirting the shore are a number of cottages thatched with straw, and a lot of fields of barley and rice. A thunder storm coming, we were glad to take
shelter in a hotel from the rain. We visited a very extensive nursery—the Yokohama Gardeners’ Association grounds, covering 200 acres of land. There were large conservatories, greenhouses and stores, too numerous to mention, and the floral and nursery business is carried on in the most perfect manner. Palms, peonies, plums, cherries, evergreens, magnolias, and all classes of shrubs are in cultivation; also 600 to 800 varieties of chrysanthemums, including about seventy new species with different shades of colour on one stem.

The great show flowers of Japan are the cherry, the plum, the lotus, the wistaria, the azalea, the chrysanthemum, the common camellia, the iris, the beautiful calamus, the tree peony, the hibiscus mutabilis, peach blossom, the eulalia japonica, the camellia sasankwa, and the maple. Roughly speaking, January is marked by the plum blossom (ume); February, peach blossom (momo); March, common camellia (tsubaki); April, cherry blossom (sakura); May, azalea (tsutsuji) and tree peony (botan); June, iris (ayame) and calamus (shobu); July, lotus (renge); August, fuyo; September, susuki; October, chrysanthemum (kiku); November, sasankwa; December, tea (cha).

The common red camellia, which strews the ground with its single scarlet blossom, is a plant (or rather, a tree—for it grows forty feet high) of ill omen; its fallen blossoms signify decapitated heads. The best place in Tokyo to see the azalea is Mukojima on the river banks, which is also famous for its camellia, plum, and cherry blossoms. But the most beautiful sight, and best appreciated, are the acres and acres of wild scarlet azalea, which grows in almost impenetrable thickets near the famous temples of Nikko and Nair. The chief iris and calamus beds are at Horikiri, and the maple groves at Shinagawa, the port of Tokyo. And, finally, the tea, the finest in the world, is to be found best in little low shrubs, protected with high matting screens, at Uji, near Kyoto. To see the lotus in all its glory one must go to the lake at Ueno, and the moats of the castle of Tokyo.
CHAPTER V.


May 15th.—Tokyo.—Fine day. Left hotel at 9 a.m.; took jinrikisha and drove to the railway station. The streets were crowded with people in consequence of a religious festival; all the shops were lined with lanterns and flags, which last night were lit up; it lasts for several days, but is local and confined to Yokohama. We went to the Temple on the hill, which was crowded. The shops were also doing a good trade in selling lanterns, flags, and other ornaments. Large bamboo poles were in front, with signs on bunting, and there were decorations over the houses all along the several streets. We left by rail for Tokyo. The scenery all along the line pastoral—barley, rice, and other vegetables; gardens with cottages roofed with tiles, and others with thatched-straw roofs. The distance is only eighteen miles, which occupies half an hour. Took a jinrikisha for the “Imperial Hotel,” a fine extensive building, situated in beautiful grounds, with palms, shrubs, flowers, and with good open space and carriage drive, and garden nicely and artistically laid out; the accommodation first-class. Large and handsome dining-room, very excellent bedrooms, large and roomy, with windows open to a gallery, furnished with flowers and seats, etc. After lunch we took jinrikishas and drove to the Temple of Buddha, situated in Shiba Park, erected by one of the great Shoguns who were the first religious Sovereigns of Japan, and who erected several temples. The wood-carvings of the Temple, although several centuries old, are exquisite; most beautiful
flowers, birds, reptiles, dragons, etc., perfect to nature, prove
the genius of the people at that early period in arts still practised
by their descendants. The pillars of the Temple are of wood,
richly lacquered with gold; the beams iron, inlaid with gold, as
also the carving on the roof and sides, but on the outside con-
siderably frayed by the action of the weather during so many
centuries. The Temple is surrounded by magnificent grounds,
overshadowed by century-old pines and cryptomeria trees.
While there, over one hundred grown-up girls, from some school
or college, entered the Temple, and on sitting down were
addressed by the priest, who gave them the history of the
Shoguns. We then went to the Tomb of the Shoguns, which
was enclosed as a sacred place. One monument was of iron,
embossed with gold and lacquered in red, another was of wood,
very richly gilded; in the courtyard are large bronze lanterns.
The altar of the Temple is separated by a large screen; the
sanctum contains three double-roofed shrines of most gorgeous
lacquer. Afterwards, we walked up the hill to Maruyama,
where is situated the "Tokyo Hotel," overlooking the bay;
a beautiful view of the town can be had from the terrace on
the top. The city of Tokyo contains 2,000,000 inhabitants;
it covers 100 square miles, contains 220,000 houses, and
not less than 3,200 temples. It is well provided with steam
and horse railways, electric lights and telephones. Sumida,
the great river, runs through the city, and is crossed by many
fine bridges, some of recent construction. The naval buildings
are very handsome, as also the Court House, very fine erections;
the City Hall, banks, post office, and especially the Government
buildings of stone and brick. We then went through the park
leading to the Imperial grounds and Palace. The trees were
magnificent, both in size and height, some of them perfectly
straight and as erect as the mast of a vessel. The grounds are
surrounded by a low bank, planted with trees. Originally there
were nine gateways, but many more have been added; some
of the old gates are still preserved, though never closed. The
Imperial Palace is not open to the public, and is enclosed by a
high wall covered with a tiled roof; it consists of several palaces,
halls and pavilions, connected by corridors, so that visitors may
Japanese girl.

[Facing p. 98.]
TOKYO.

pass from one to the other without leaving the buildings. The grounds are large and open, shut off by a moat, over which is a bridge. The roads are kept in good order, and are much used by the general public. There could be no better place for reviews or military drill, where large space is required. Tokyo no longer adheres to the purely Japanese style of architecture, which gives such a picturesque character; the city and suburbs are now changing to the European, and the aspect arising from the mixture of past and present is not to the eye as pleasing as the old state, nor is the appearance and dress of the natives in touch with the new order of things. A figure in bare legs and naked feet with a pair of wooden clogs does not seem to fit in with the European style of dress. It appears more in keeping with the old portion of the town, its small shops and narrow streets. The head-dress of the women consists of their own natural hair, artistically arranged. No other head-dress is used than that which nature has given. A Japanese girl neatly dressed in the costume of the country is attractive, but the dress of any other country does not improve her appearance, style, or figure.

16th.—Fine day, with bright sun. After breakfast went to the Exhibition, situated in Ueno Park, which is the chief pleasure ground of the city. Here are to be seen the tombs and temples of the great Shoguns. In the springtime the great Festival of the Cherry Blossom takes place. The park covers many acres, and has a number of handsome trees and small copses; also a very pretty lake; nice road for driving or cycling, and many pretty walks under the shade of the trees. The Exhibition buildings are very extensive, consisting of several departments, each in separate sections, containing specimens of all the Japanese industries and manufactures of the country, artistic or otherwise; a very large collection, including works of art, paintings, drawings on velvet and wood, carving in ivory, bone, wood, etc. Some of the exhibits are beautifully executed, costing thousands of yen. On each article the price is marked, and it is open for purchase, the firms owning or making the goods being represented by clerks, chiefly girls, who record the purchase and give a card by which the purchaser can claim the
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

articles at the close of the Exhibition on paying the value checked against him. There is such an immense variety of goods that it is impossible to describe them. Especially noticeable are the silver ware and the Damascene articles, beautifully inlaid with gold and silver on iron; also the silk and embroidery done by hand in chaste designs—birds, flowers, etc., on kimonos and dresses; the beautiful artificial flowers so true to nature; baskets, bamboo ornaments, porcelain, and a thousand others of equal beauty. Implements of war are well represented in cannon, guns, and small arms, etc.; also a large collection of all kinds of machinery, which one is more than astonished to find in this far-off Land of the Rising Sun. The entrance-fee to all the different departments was only two cents, giving all classes an opportunity to visit them. The Exhibition, in consequence, was crowded. It was very interesting to watch the movements and dress of the people; and one matter is specially worthy of notice, that there was no policeman to be seen inside the building; also, no crowding or pushing, or even loud talking. The utmost good order prevailed; everyone was courteous and smiling, each making room for the other to see the most interesting parts, and leaving open spaces for others to walk about to the different sections, where they were most interested. And this, it must be remembered, is the conduct of a city of 2,000,000 inhabitants, where the low charge of entry gives almost free access to all the poorest classes. The religious element was also well represented in shrines, some of them very handsomely carved and lacquered in gold and brass Damascene work on iron. They are intended for private houses, where an altar is set up for family worship, and are copies of those used in the Buddha and Shinto temples, some of them very expensive, artistically carved and manufactured. In going to and coming from the Exhibition, we drove through miles of streets with small shops on both sides, containing every description of commodity. These shops and streets are legion, and as close as possible to each other. When it was first said that England is a nation of shopkeepers, Japan was but little known, otherwise the saying would never have been coined, for it is not possible that Nippon can be excelled in that
The streets in Tokyo are wider than in Yokohama, but with the exception of modern buildings and new streets, and the public and Government erections of European architecture and designs, the shops in general are of the same status. It was very interesting to watch the children in the streets; they appear so contented and happy; even the smaller ones strapped on the backs of others, a size or so bigger, show no sign of discomfort, but watch the play of their elders with equanimity and content. Although tossed about, they seem to have a charmed life, and never come to grief. The cars, too, are full to overflowing; half the passengers having no sitting room, and the children with their nurses are squeezed into the crowd; not a cry is heard, some of the little ones carrying dolls or their mother’s wooden clogs in their fists, with their little black heads protruding from their picturesque surroundings. The streets are wonderfully striking with the continuous line of small shops for miles without a break, with the occupants working in the shops at their several trades; also in front, almost in the street, watch-making, tailoring, making straw sandals, and the peculiar wooden clogs that are worn by men, women and children alike; cooking fish, which they sell hot and smoking from the pots and frying-pans. These shops, connected with large jewellery establishments, druggists and dry goods stores, and cutlery, are a picture that can be seen nowhere in the world outside Japan. The rikisha-runners dodge the carriages and tramcars in a continuous run, which they are able to keep up all day long, with bare legs and feet over the hard ground; and this they are well satisfied to do for one and a half yen a day (equal in our money to seventy-five cents), always in good humour and contented with their small pay, and never thinking of disputing their fare. One is surprised how they are able to support themselves and children, of which they have a goodly number; they are seen in every part and section of the town, and in every place of amusement and entertainment. However, the jinrikisha carriages are cheap, costing about one hundred yen. They have a hood which can be swung well over the front to protect the passenger either from sun or rain, and have a waterproof apron in front and one behind; no matter
how hard it rains, one is well protected, and the water runs off as from a duck’s back. The men, however, are lightly clothed, with only a thin cotton jacket and short calico breeches, either white or black, with nothing on their feet but straw sandals. Some of them have blue drawers fitting close to the legs and feet, and occasionally use a black oilcloth jacket when it rains. They continue at a constant run hour after hour, such as no horse could keep up without time to feed and rest.

17th.—Nikko.—Left Tokyo for Nikko at 10.30 a.m. by rail, and arrived at 3 p.m. The scenery along the line is exceedingly picturesque, mostly pastoral—barley, rice, pease, and other vegetables; with straw-roofed villages clustered in the valleys and under the shelter of the hills, and pretty little gardens tastefully laid out with shrubs and flowers. As we drew nearer to Nikko the view was magnificent; the hills, covered with foliage with the handsome cryptomeria, cedar, and other trees, with the azalea, dogwood, wild pear, and shrubs in flower, made a superb picture. Nikko has a two-fold charm—the charm of nature, supplemented by art and her temples. A Japanese proverb says: "Do not use the word magnificent, until you have seen Nikko," and the very first vista proves the truth of the saying. Its beautiful mountain cascades and waterfalls, of which there are over thirty, and its grand trees, are famous. No more charming resort can be found than Nikko, lying, as it does, 2,000 feet above the level of the sea; the air pure and cool from the breath of the mountains, and the valleys and hills ablaze with flowers, interspersed with the beautiful dark and light pink flowers of the azalea, which in May cover the plain in profusion. But, unfortunately, we could not remain to admire it, as it came on to rain heavily, which is very prevalent in that region, so we took jinrikisha for the "Nikko Hotel," which is situated in charming grounds, the mountain peaks rising gracefully with beautifully green foliage to pyramid tops in wonderful varieties of colour. We were prevented by the rain, which later on came with great violence, from leaving the hotel. One gets the impression that these 2,000 feet are gained on the way from the railway station to the hotel at the other end of the town; it is almost two miles, all the way
up-hill, along a street which seems to consist chiefly of small curio and photograph stores. Nikko is said to be the rainiest spot in Japan as well as the most beautiful; indeed, much of its charm is derived from this source, for it must take almost a small ocean to feed the tumultuous river that runs through the town and the thirty waterfalls and cascades; nor would the picturesque mountain-slopes be so deep and green, or the lakes so brimful, were it not for these frequent rains. Waterfalls, cascades, lakes, trees, ferns, mosses, mountains—these are the scenic charms which attract thousands of pilgrims every summer, even if the famous temples built centuries ago in honour of departed heroes, and considered the most beautiful and richly adorned monuments in the empire, were not here. The hotel is a mixture of Japanese and European. In the Japanese portion the rooms are partitioned by screens that can be removed at pleasure, leaving the front (glass), which opens out on a verandah, where beautiful views are to be obtained. The hotel being full of guests, we were glad to obtain rooms in the annexe, which is the Japanese portion, and has lately been added for Japanese guests, who come there from all parts of the country. They are making a still further extension, which in point of size will be larger than the original, plastered in European style, which they expect to complete during the present summer. The Japanese are first-rate workmen, neat and expeditious, and it is surprising how quickly they get through their work. Their methods of carpentry differ from the European. For instance, in using the saw and plane they do so backward; and when chopping wood and planing boards they use no stand, but do the fine portion of their work sitting on the ground. The village of Nikko is very interesting to visit. It is a long street of small shops facing each other on both sides, where all manner of curios can be purchased, some of them of rare quality, fetching high prices; all kinds of carving in ivory and wood, Damascene work, pottery, some rare pieces, and consequently high prices. It is very easy to spend a large sum of money in a very short time if one were disposed to invest in the curios displayed in the shops. Some of them are very artistic in design and workmanship, as the Japanese are ex-
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

tremely clever in that sort of work; as also in box-making and lacquering, but especially in fine carving. You will see very small boys at work, and it is surprising that they are so proficient at so early an age on objects, the making of which one would expect to take some time to learn. This shows that their intelligence and industry are of a high order.

18th.—Fine day, after the heavy rain of yesterday. After breakfast, went to the Mausoleum of Ieyasu—the splendid gateway shrines, store-house, bell-tower, the marvellous workmanship of which one is never tired of examining, even if it takes a whole day. The drum-tower and various other buildings are all decorated with intricate wood-carvings of flowers, birds, animals, plants, and various other objects. Many relics and presents to the Shoguns are received and preserved here. In front of the temple was the usual Torii, which always indicates a temple, and inside the gate a very fine pagoda of five storeys, under which some notable has been buried. Ieyasu, the first Shogun of the powerful Tokugawa dynasty, founded Yeddo (Tokyo), and inaugurated the policy of isolating Japan from the rest of the world, which lasted more than two centuries. There was a large tank of holy water, a glass of which we drank, sold by a Japanese girl for a few sens or any sum you pleased to give. The pagoda is also highly decorated in harmonious colours, and round the lower part are the signs of the zodiac. From the Torii a pavement of about forty yards leads to the Mo-mon, or Gate of the Kings. We next went to the Temple of Sambutsudo, a large temple, with a gallery surrounding it, and in the nave at the back three very large gilt gods seated in lotus flowers, beautifully inlaid with gold. In the interior of the Mausoleum Ieyasu the pillars are exceedingly handsome, said to cost 40,000 yen. The ceiling is handsomely decorated in chaste colours. In the inner chamber a richly gilded room is reserved for the Mikado and family; those at the sides are similarly decorated for his suite and household. The carvings and paintings of figures and animals are very rich in many colours. The Mausoleum was the burial-place of the first and third Shoguns of the Tokugawa line of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The temples are repositories of
The Pagoda at Nikko.
Japanese fine art works, are considered more superb than any other in the empire, and stand amidst the most pleasing sylvan scenery, the grounds and gardens being exceedingly picturesque with shrubs and flowering trees. We saw a fine cherry-tree full of double flowers still on the tree. There was a large number of people from the adjacent country of both sexes, forming parties, and accompanied by a guide to explain the places visited. They were distinguished by wearing a yellow flower in the hair, and it was surprising to see amongst them many aged people, especially as they had to mount over one hundred stone steps. These old people, having no hair, had, in consequence, no flower. On entering the temple, they all prostrated themselves before the shrine. A great local festival, for which they were preparing, is to be held on the first and second of June. The sacred palanquins containing the divine symbols are then borne in procession, when ancient costumes, masks and armour are donned by the villagers, old and young alike taking part in the display. We were shown the sacred horse (a pony), that is used on these occasions by the priests to carry sacred vestments, etc.; it is not used for any other purpose. A number of the pilgrims were visiting the temple, and purchasing for a sen a small saucer of corn which they gave to the horse. By the number present, and the number of saucers of corn purchased, no doubt he was getting a good feed. In front of the temple on each side are two bronze images with forbidding looks to scare away any evil from entering. Connected with it was a museum of curios, of the time of the Shoguns: vestments, arms, robes, armour, and other relics of three centuries past. The Shoguns were the first reigning kings who ruled the people and built the temples. They acted in a dual capacity—as priest as well as king. It was the custom for rich men to leave large sums of money for presents and to adorn the temples; many large bronze lamps were given, and shrines. On the grounds are two large pagodas containing books, of which it is said there are 10,000, as a library for the use of the priests alone, no one else having access to them. The roofs of all the temple and buildings were covered with fine bronze. When the sun shines on them it has a glorious effect, bringing
out all the colours on the beautiful gold and lacquered carvings of flowers, birds, and animals, the beauty of which cannot be adequately described. In front of the temple we saw a shrine in which was a woman clothed in white, wearing on her head a large and peculiar hat something in the shape of a mushroom; she was turning herself round and bowing very low, ringing bells, her body moving to the time of the musical notes; everyone passing the shrine threw on the mat in front a small coin. There were so many visiting the temple that a good sum must have been collected, though the sums given were small. It appears that all religions—Christian, Buddhist, Shinto, Hindoo, Mohammedan, etc.—one and all, cannot survive without the help of the almighty dollar. After lunch we went to the sacred bridge, lacquered in red and gold, which is used only by the Imperial family—except at festivals or religious services and processions from the temple with the sacred shrines and lanterns. The red bridge was built in 1638 on the spot rendered famous by an old Buddhist legend of Shodo Shinin. The sacred books in the temple library tell us that this saint, being in pursuit of four miraculous clouds of different colours which rose straight up into the sky, found his advance barred by a broad river which poured its torrent over huge rocks and appeared to be utterly impassable; but he fell on his knees (or, probably, squatted on his heels), and prayed; whereupon there appeared on the opposite bank a divine being of colossal size, who flung across the river two green and blue snakes, and in an instant a long bridge was seen to span the waters like a rainbow. When the saint had crossed it, both the god and the snake-bridge vanished, and this miracle is now commemorated in the manner described. A mile or so from the bridge is a beautiful avenue of cryptomeria trees four or five miles in length, planted more than three hundred years ago. The trees are close together, and some of them 250 to 300 feet in height, with beautiful foliage; in many cases two trees of equal height growing out of the same stem. Nothing can exceed the beauty of the vista of these magnificent trees looking up the avenue or down, or the richness of their foliage. The country itself is beyond compare, with the wild azaleas in full
flower growing on the sides of the hills, and their profusion of flower gives a wonderful variety of colouring, overshadowed by the superb trees in the background, leaving a perfect blaze of colour with the light and dark greens of other shrubs, and the white flowers of the dog-weed. We then crossed the river Diayagawa, spanned by several bridges, under which it runs in rapids, to a Japanese tea-house, situated in a beautiful garden, where we were regaled with cakes and tea served by some graceful Japanese girls. At the site in the grounds set apart, in which to erect a palace for the Mikado, the view is very beautiful, taking in the village of Nikko; the "Kanaya Hotel," situated in beautiful grounds, with its garden in landscape style; the Exhibition building, with the beautiful hills beyond, situated in ferneries and mountain passes, their peaks rising one above the other in the richest of colouring, so that pen cannot do justice to the beauty of the scene. One might gaze and gaze, and yet gaze, and still gaze, and find the eye utterly incapable of conveying to the senses half of its incomparable beauty. I have seen in Southern California some scenes of indescribable beauty, but for foliage and variety of colouring nothing so entrancing or fascinating as the Nikko hills and mountains. California is modern—Japan is an ancient country. In the garden a few single and double flowers still left on the cherry-trees had survived the storm of yesterday. We went for a stroll through the picturesque village. The houses are mostly roofed with straw, the open shops in front containing all kinds of goods for sale: curios and carvings in ivory, bronze and wood; all the trades are represented, and the artisans at work—carving, shoe-making (straw and wooden clogs), tailoring and a host of others. Some houses are roofed with tiles, ornamented on top. The water power, from the river, is immense; but it is not availed of except by a few wheels pounding rice and removing husks. Noticed a number of women in trousers leading horses loaded with vegetables and other goods—in Japan they always walk in front of the horse and cart and never behind with reins—and men carrying goods in panniers on a long pole across the shoulder. The carts and omnibuses have low wheels in front, but most of the carriage-work is done by jinrikisha-men all over
the country. In Tokyo alone there are 10,000. It is amusing to watch the girls with the children in their charge tied to their backs; I saw one girl with two on her back, leading another by the hand; little children of five and six years of age have still younger children strapped to their backs. One little tot bowed as we passed, and others, almost too small to speak, waved their little hands with the utmost good humour. The street scenes were most interesting. We saw two men and a small boy carrying up-hill a barrel of cement (on poles) that weighed 400 lbs. The loads they carry are astonishing—small men, some under five feet in height; little children also carrying heavy buckets of water on a pole, the buckets suspended at the end, showing how early training can strengthen the muscles of the body to a wonderful degree of power and strength. The ability of the shoulder to bear the weight of their burdens without injury or strain to the body, is demonstrated by young children of five years of age carrying babies on their backs while they play with other children quite happily and contentedly.

19th.—Whit Sunday.—Beautiful day. Left after breakfast for Lake Chuzenji, with three jinrikishas and nine men to assist, in consequence of the extra labour in climbing the hills and mountains. It is situated eight miles from the hotel, and is one of the principal points of interest in Nikko. The lake is situated 4,375 feet above sea level. We ascended by a winding path of picturesque beauty. The green peaks clothed with foliage, the handsome cryptomeria trees, the profusion of azaleas loaded with light and dark pink flowers, the white flowering dogwood, wild pear, cherry and various other flowering shrubs, and also a few double cherry blossoms of a late date, and at the top of the mountains the maples just coming into leaf, gave a variety of colours of almost every shade. At places in the road crossed canons and precipices, at the foot of which the rapids flowed hundreds of feet below. The jinrikisha ran alarmingly near the precipice's edge, and as there were no rails or protection we were kept in a fever of excitement at every turn, as we rounded the curves of the mountain passes and gulches. We followed the course of the river Daiya as far
as Futamiza, about three miles, where the road to Chuzenji turns off to the right, still going by the river side—the scenery wild and picturesque. A winding path leads up to a narrow ridge, where is a resting-place or tea-house, where we were attended by a Japanese girl with tea and cake. On the opposite side is seen a pretty view of two cascades, Hannage and Hodo. From this point the ascent to the top is steep and arduous. At the distance of a mile farther, at the charmingly situated tea-house, Nakanochaya, there is a local curiosity, “Jishakrisiki,” a magnet-stone, which we tested with a compass, the needle of which was rendered useless by the magnetic attraction. We were here again served with tea and cake, with a profusion of bows. On the summit a path to the left leads to a plateau commanding a fine view of the waterfall Kegon No-taki, of 350 feet in height. We descended to nearly the bottom of the fall by steps wild and rugged, but protected by a small wooden rail, until we could obtain a full view of the falls. Although it was a difficult descent, and in some places dangerous, we were well rewarded. At that point the falls could be seen shooting down from the mountains in a long continuous chain or line, tumbling into the pool below. It was a wonderfully beautiful sight, the cascade falling from the summit to the main pool at its foot, without a break, in one graceful stream. The view at the foot of the fall as the eye rests on the heights above is superb and inspiring, as the water comes thundering down into the pool at our feet, tossing the wreathing spray into a cloud of mist, as it rushes beyond us to the swift-flowing river, to be carried away by the rapids under the bridges, to the placid stream far away. We still have to wind the mountain passes another mile or so before reaching the lake—the view, if possible, increasing in grandeur as we proceed. We had to walk a good deal of the distance; it was not possible, even with three men, to ride up the steep ridges. At last, pretty well used-up, as well as shaken, we arrived at the summit over the lake, and by a decline of about a quarter of a mile reached the lake, where it opens up before us surrounded by the hills, mountains, and high bluffs which rise in pinnacles and peaks thousands of feet more above the lake.
and still further beyond we see higher mountain ranges with snowy summits, whose glittering tops dazzle us as the sun’s rays rest on their virgin sides of white, amid the varied foliage of rainbow tints of colouring—green, pink, and white, with the blossoms of the azaleas, dogwood, wistaria, and other flowering shrubs. The "Lake Hotel" where we had lunch, is pleasantly situated at the foot of the lake, and is much frequented by tourists; it has large dining and other rooms, billiard-tables, etc., and provides all requirements necessary for fishing in the lake, which is well stocked with salmon trout, perch, and various kinds of fish, a good deal of which is caught and sold in the markets. In returning, as we descended the steep mountain passes, two men behind with ropes prevented the jinrikisha (in the winding road and curves) from shooting over the precipices into the depths below, and as we turned the corners we closed our eyes in fear and trembling, wondering how much of our bodies would survive to reach the bottom. However, we thankfully escaped being pulverized, and got back to the hotel in about half the time it took us to ascend, arriving safe and sound at 4.30, after a most delightful, but thrilling trip. After a rest we took a walk through the village, and then to the "Hotel Kanaya" and to the Imperial garden and grounds, beautifully situated amid flowering shrubs and magnificent cryptomeria, with a background of green hills and mountains so rich in foliage. A series of winding steps leads to the summit, the view from which can hardly be excelled in beauty of prospect. Many pagodas and summer-houses have been erected. On the summit is a stone Torii and small shrine, with large stone lanterns. The hotel has a handsome vestibule with large hall and separate building for dining-room, large reception-room, billiard-rooms, bar, smoking-rooms, etc., and is handsomely furnished, upholstered with velvet, and has all the modern improvements—electric light, and excellent accommodation.

20th.—Beautiful day. After breakfast went to the Temple of Temetsu, and Mausoleum of one of the Shoguns. At the entrance by the gate were two figures in red and green colours, with fierce expression, to frighten away evil from entering. We
found nine priests serving at the temple, assisted by four students in white, and led by the high priest in vestments. Behind them were four musicians with helmets. The priests were chanting some kind of litany as they walked around the shrine, bowing low at each turn as they passed around; they held in their hands silver dishes, on which were placed pieces of paper and a book of prayers. The high priest then entered the shrine, and sat in front, lighting the incense; then rang a small bell, whereupon they prostrated themselves to the ground and sang a low, musical measure, the high priest commencing with notes sounding like an organ, the others following and taking up the notes, which they continued for some time; then the musicians commenced to play with a bugle, a flageolet, a quaint instrument like bagpipes, and a drum. They threw on the floor pieces of paper (to represent money) from the plates they held, which were picked up by one of the assistants in white after they retired. At the nave of the building at the back of the temple is another shrine, highly ornamental in rich colouring, which is kept sacred and entered only by the high priest; at the far end is a screen, behind which the high priest retires. We next visited the mausoleum, surrounded by a stone fence, a bronze urn, and in front two pelicans representing one thousand years of life, and two tortoises representing five thousand years of life. Many women were employed in the temple grounds working and weeding. It was astonishing how quickly they turned over the stones, removing every one forward in a line, going over much ground in a short space of time. We then went to a large round building, containing a panorama of the battle of Japan three hundred years ago. It was a splendidly realistic tableau, the country being very naturally represented, partly in facsimile or outline, and partly in painting, with modelled figures taking part in the battle. The hills and mountains were exceedingly good; so much so, that one would think he was looking at real life and scenery. The lower portion of the building contained pictures of the Shogun Temetsu, representing the principal events in the history of his life; others represented the battle of Japan, and the landing of Commodore Perry from his war-steamer. We met several travelling in sedan chairs,
carried by two men on a long pole on the shoulder; in the hand they carry a stick to assist them. On our journey to the lake we met a good many of these old-style chairs, some borne by four men, two at each end. They are mostly used over rough roads where jinrikishas cannot travel. Other temples at Nikko appertain to the Shinto religion; these are very plain, without any carving, gilding, or adorning, and are, consequently, not much visited. All Buddhist temples, on the contrary, are handsomely decorated with gildings, carvings of birds, flowers and other designs of the past centuries. They were nearly all built by the Shoguns, and are exquisitely and artistically lacquered with gold in varied forms and colours; forming, on the whole, a magnificent spectacle as a memento of the genius of the designers of past centuries, each one vying with the other in the grandeur and beauty of its gilding and carving, and in the size and dimensions of the temple buildings. Trees long ago planted near the sites have now produced the magnificent cryptomeria, and others which in rows, or clusters, or avenues, give such a grand effect to the temple grounds. From time to time as occasion requires, they are added to or replaced by others. Many of the fine trees still remaining are said to be three hundred years old; and beside each tree are young trees ready to take the place of those so old as to demand removal. Thus the beautiful prospect will be preserved to coming generations. In the olden days the sites of these temples were occupied by forts. Living amid such surroundings the people of Japan have developed art instincts admirable as they are original, and have accordingly supplemented the graces of nature with other creations which rank with the greatest decorative masterpieces of all time. Without that acquaintance which can be had only by a personal visit to the localities themselves, it is impossible to fully realize the combination of scenic loveliness and artistic genius. Those who have once visited Japan can never tire in recalling her charms and the pleasant remembrances of the courtesy and kindness of her people, whom, in spite of their being a yellow race, of religion not Christian, one cannot do otherwise than like, admire and respect. Missionaries are apt to be surprised when they find that a non-
Christian country has developed such a noble type of modern civilization, which puts many of our so-called Christian communities to shame. Why is it that Japan is singled out to be praised and wondered at by us Christians? Is it because she successfully operates a constitutional government, a system which it is said to be impossible for orientals to adopt? Is it because she has an excellent navy and a powerful army, the efficiency of which became fully recognized by the astonished world during the recent conflict with Russia? Or because of her people's unique patriotism? Or because in commerce and industry Japan can compete with any first-class nation in the world? I think it is because she embodies all these attributes, and because of the wonderful adaptability of her people in bringing to her shores the arts and sciences of all other nations, and the prompt and infallible genius of her people to improve thereupon, with an industry which overcomes all obstacles. Love of country, which they call "Bushido," and an innate determination for the public improvement and welfare, is the supremest type of patriotism. After lunch we again visited the shops to make a few purchases. We met a procession of 250 school children, who had come from the neighbouring country to visit the temples and Exhibition. The party comprised a fine sample of intelligent-looking girls, all dressed alike in red skirts; they were coming out of the Exhibition as we went into the building. It is a large stone building, and was erected three years ago. In the interior are several rooms containing articles of art—carved ivory, cabinets, bronzes, and other articles, comprising all kinds of porcelain, flowers, pictures, paintings done on silk, water-colours, shrines and figures—some of them costing from one thousand to fifteen hundred yen. They are samples from the principal shops of Tokyo and other towns; five per cent. is charged for storage, and any article can be purchased for the value marked on the goods, which are sold at the lowest possible price. Most of the articles are fine art curios. The Japanese are exceedingly fond of flowers and decorations; outside every house in the villages, no matter how poor or small, flowers are hung in a receptacle containing water; you will not find any house without them.
The Japanese are a most intelligent and industrious people, which is shown by the fact that children of eight or nine years of age tend the shops during the absence of their parents; and boys of from ten upwards assist in all the trades—carving, carpentry, shoe-making, and others—with great proficiency. That they are a quiet, peaceable people goes without saying. You never see (at least we have not) any squabbling, wrangling, or fighting; and the jinrikisha-men never dispute over their fares, nor is there any jealousy if one man is taken in preference to another. When they brought us from Miyanoshita to the hotel, a distance of four miles, it was through pouring rain, yet they asked only forty-five sen each, equal to twenty-two and a half cents of our money. In consequence of the rain we doubled the fare, but even then it was altogether too low. The children are always happy and contented; perhaps it is because they are usually carried on the backs of their mothers or relations, which results in their spending the greater part of the day out of doors, they are consequently very healthy and strong. The street scenes are so novel and interesting, and one is so constantly seeing variety not seen elsewhere, the houses being all open when the screens are removed, that the whole domestic life of the Japanese affords an ever-changing picture. One is charmed in watching their occupations and the mode of everyday life, and the kind and courteous relations with each other, which no doubt is engendered by the free intercourse of family life. Every hour of the day, if not oftener, a bell, sounded from a tower in the temple-grounds, gives the correct time to the village. Their theology accepts Buddha as the Mediator between God and man, and they pray to him as such. The Shinto faith especially teaches the worship of ancestors. The Imperial family belong to the Shinto belief, which is supported by the Government. The priests of Buddha rely on the people for support, but that religion is recognized by the State, and some support to its temples is given from the general funds. In consequence of their profuse adornment, carving, gilding, etc., the Buddhist temples are more costly in their up-keep. The Shinto temples are very plain, without any carving or adornment, and are, therefore, less expensive to keep,
TOKYO.

and have no interest to tourists. Near the park is a small English church, for the use of the English and American residents.

21st.—Tokyo.—Beautiful bright day. Left Nikko at 9 a.m. by rail for Tokyo. The country traversed was very picturesque and pastoral—small forests of trees here and there at the foot of the mountains; the foliage, azaleas, and other flowering shrubs adding to its beauty; the plains set out in barley, rice and other vegetables. The yellow barley adds its own colour to the landscape, and will soon be ready for harvest. We arrived at Tokyo at 2 p.m., and took jinrikishas for the "Imperial Hotel," and for the Park and Buddha Temple—very large, but not so much ornamented as that at Nikko. The street, if it may be so termed, approaching to the temple, has more the appearance of a bazaar than any of the others. The shops are full of goods of all descriptions, but especially fancy articles, and are ornamented with flags and lanterns on long bamboo poles. Over the shops a gallery extends, which connects all the shops and buildings. There were a good many worshippers at the temple. Their prayers are short and soon over; they bow the body, then assume a squatting posture and clap their hands, and throw coin into a receptacle placed there for that purpose. The grounds were crowded with men, women and children. Just outside the temple was a fortune-teller, who, by the number of applicants who desired a look into the future, appeared to be doing a good business. A side street leading from the park was still more crowded, the attraction of which was all kinds of places of amusement—merry-go-rounds with grotesque figures and cars, aquaria, wild-beast shows, theatres, panoramas and others—to please all tastes, with bands of music, tea-houses (whether aesthetic or not I cannot say, as I did not visit them). However, they all seemed to be well patronized. The actors commenced the first part of the performance in view from the street, leaving the screens open, so as to allow passers by to see what was going on inside. When they considered themselves sufficiently advertised they dropped the screens, so that the performance could not be seen. By going from one place to another, a little of everything could be seen without

8*
payment. We then drove for five miles or more through the long streets, almost all the shops being alike in size and appearance. Many tramcars were running in different directions, four or five close to each other in the main street, where the larger shops of stone and of European build are situated. The cars were all crowded with passengers, many standing up. We returned by way of the river, on which were many large boats and lighters. The passenger-steamers were also full of passengers. They are of peculiar construction, and have on deck small houses in sections, one after the other, in compartments like a railway carriage. Near one of the stone bridges were many flags strung on long bamboo poles, and a large tent, where famous wrestlers contested. A dense crowd surrounded the tent. This tournament takes place every year and lasts about a fortnight. The competitors come from all parts of the country. The street scenes were interesting, and of the same character as the other towns. Although Tokyo is a large city of 2,000,000, it does not appear to be more cosmopolitan than the smaller towns. Men, women and children clatter with their wooden clogs, dressed more or less alike; children run about in all directions, and it is a miracle that the tramcars do not run over them. Street peddlers stand with their barrows, and all kinds of tradesmen work in the open shops; others boil vegetables, cook fish, etc., which they sell steaming hot from the pot or ovens. This is almost identical to what can be seen in the villages. Some of the streets at Tokyo are broad, with wide side-walks; yet on both sides is a continuous line of small shops very much out of place in these handsome, well-lighted streets. To the traveller coming from European cities, these small shops are a never-ending novelty; so purely Japanese that one would think they had been here for centuries without change. As at Cairo, and other places in the Orient, the retention of these old customs, represented by living figures as in a moving panorama, affords a charm of which one never tires. The bare legs, straw shoes, white or blue jackets and peculiar mushroom hats of the hundreds of jinrikisha-men crossing and running in all directions, is equally novel. The carriages are very comfortable, and one feels that one is a big baby, and
that the little man with the bare legs is taking one out for an airing.

22nd.—Fine cool day. After breakfast went to the Law Courts, a fine stone building of considerable length, with long corridors, and benches for the use of the public. First visited the Magistrate's or District Court—three judges on the bench; next to the end judge, sat the recorder, or scribe, taking notes of the proceedings. The judges wore black caps and black gowns, embroidered over the neck and breast with red braid. The lawyers were dressed like the judges, the only difference being white narrow braid instead of red. A janitor, or usher, in uniform, sat at the foot of the bench. A civil case was being tried, and the lawyer conducting the case was reading from his brief. We then visited the Criminal Court, which is of the same size as the other. It is fitted with only two small desks for the bar, and the other barristers sat on benches without desk or table. On the bench sat four judges, with the recorder at one end, and the Crown Prosecutor on the other. There were three prisoners in the dock, guarded by three policemen armed with swords. They were accused by the Crown Prosecutor, who from his place was addressing the court, charging them with illegally taking away money belonging to the proprietors of some theatre. After speaking for some time, he resumed his seat, and one of the lawyers from his place in front of the bench, took up the defence, addressing the court in what seemed to be forcible language, with much zeal, on behalf of his clients. The third court was in another storey, reached by marble steps, with a corridor of proportions similar to the two other court-rooms. On the bench sat five judges, the recorder at one end, and a vacant seat at the other end. By the number of judges I guessed it might have been a Court of Appeal. A civil matter was before the court. The plaintiff, not being represented by an attorney, was stating his case before the bench. It appeared to be about the ownership of land and a house which, it was stated, was not legally paid for by the party claiming possession. The Chief Justice was listening, and now and then would ask a question from the party before the court, who, by his appearance and dress, appeared
to be a man in good position. This court was a facsimile of the other two. In the other two courts there was a small audience present, but the space was very limited. There was no witness-box in either of the court-rooms, nor any place for juries—which are not impanelled in any courts outside of England, the Colonies and the United States of America. There were no police present in this court; an usher or bailiff, in uniform, sat inside the bar at the foot of the bench. In one of the corridors we met two men in charge of the police; they had a straw covering over the head and face so that no one should know them, and a rope round their waists held by a policeman in charge; their hands were free. After lunch we went to see the wrestlers. A large display of flags flying outside the building; itself very rough and enclosed with canvas. In the middle was a round stage like a band stand, but smaller, encircled by a ring, constituting the boundary: a contestant thrown over this line would be defeated. The master of ceremonies was dressed in gay colours; he stood in the middle of the ring with a fan in his hand, and called the wrestlers and conducted the performance. Their champion appeared; he was perfectly naked but for a loin-cloth; he came forward and bowed, extended his arms and stamped his feet to show his muscles. He was a big, fat, burly-looking man, with legs and arms of abnormal size; his enormous stomach was like that of a stalk-fed pig fattened for Christmas; he appeared too fat to move about, much less wrestle. He stretched his arms and legs and then retired amid thundering applause from the audience, of whom there were about five thousand present. Several others of the same calibre followed suit, performed the same antics, and retired with applause. Then two were called to wrestle; they both came on the platform, stamping their feet and stretched out their legs, and half stooping, with legs extended, looked at each other for a few minutes like two tom-cats, then left the platform for salt and water (which is an old custom, followed for generations), and faced each other again in the same graceful attitude, the master of ceremonies dancing round them with his fan and uttering guttural sounds. Still, for some reason or other, they were not allowed to begin; perhaps they were
not in proper position, and certainly they could not possibly be in a more vulgar one; again they left the platform for more salt and water—the salt being to protect them from evil—the stage-conductor still dancing about on the stage; at last, uttering a cry, they commenced, and in a few seconds one threw the other out of the ring or capsized him back up, and fell on top of him, which ended the contest. This was repeated by several different competitors, who extended their legs and arms, and again went through the same tedious process; each time the whole affair was extremely vulgar and unattractive, and we were glad to leave, not waiting for the champion, who was scheduled to wrestle after three or four more had been called. We could see no possible amusement in watching these tedious movements, and cannot think what pleasure people can find in visiting such places of low entertainment, for which we paid one dollar entrance fee. These competitions begin early in the morning and last all day. The air was poisoned by tobacco smoke of the worst description by both sexes, who sat very contentedly fanning themselves vigorously. I have not the slightest wish to again witness a Japanese wrestling match. There were a few ladies present, but I would strongly advise my lady friends to be conspicuous by their absence. There was a committee present who also kept us waiting while they settled some matter of etiquette. I have no wish to waste time over another such scene inside or outside of Japan.

23rd.—The morning dark and cloudy, with prospect of rain. We left the hotel at 8 a.m. for Yokohama, where we stayed an hour on our journey to Miyanoshita, and then left by train for Kogo station, and thence by electric tram to Yumoto (one and a half hour's ride), thence by jinrikisha (with two extra men in consequence of the rough and hilly road for four miles) up the valley of the Haya Hawa to Miyanoshita. This usually takes an hour by jinrikisha to the "Fujiya Hotel." The journey from Tokyo, not including stoppages, occupies about four hours. To return to Yokohama: after residing in the capital a week or so, we seem to have almost annihilated the ocean and to have dropped again into one of our own cities, as so many Europeans
and tourists are congregated here; and because Yokohama was our first port in Japan, we now hail the Main Street or the Bund as the old friends who first stretched out the hand of friendship and welcomed us to these shores. We now came, as it were, to bid them farewell, for our course lay far beyond the range of its hills, mountains, bays and harbours. One might live some time in Yokohama without seeing much of Japanese life. The streets of the foreign settlement are absolutely un-Japanese, except as regards the display of tempting curios and works of art in the large windows—some of the shops being English and European. You will see stone side-walks, stone buildings, two storeys or more in height, drug-stores, groceries, haberdasheries, book-stores with the latest English, French, and German magazines and novels, and so on. Of course you can change the scene by visiting the native quarters, where you can immediately come in touch with the life, characteristics, dress, habits, and everyday modes of living of the people. The three main parts of the foreign settlement are the Bluff, the Bund and Main Street. These are as sharply marked off from the Japanese division of Yokohama as one country or nationality is from another; but the European current is secretly, surely and visibly altering the colour of the brown, Asiatic stream—for the Japanese are wonderful imitators and assimilators. Centuries ago they borrowed their customs (or partly so) from the Chinese; and they have, during the past fifty years, acquired a large assortment of western ideas—science, engineering and the art of war, especially of naval improvements and gunnery. Since the Japanese-Russian episode Japan ranks high among the nations of the world. It is not a hard problem to solve as to what their standing in arts and science may be in a few more decades. In the past they sowed the seeds which have taken a long time to germinate, but the stalks have now become strong and hardy, and will, ere long, bring forth the bud, and later the flower, in perennial bloom and beauty. On the line of railway, the view of the country was superb, the road skirting the mountains and running through the valleys was most picturesque; the latter, golden with barley, and the hills magnificent with foliage of every shade and hue—the wistaria
and other shrubs in full bloom, the sweet perfume of which scented the air with fragrance. It is not possible for one to describe the beauty of the country over which we travelled, passing pretty villages with thatched roofs nestling at the foothills of the mountains with waterfalls, rapids, cascades, from the hills to the river, as it winds its way to the ocean, which opens up before us with its rolling billows surging on the beach, while the mountains in the background tower to the sky, superbly clothed with foliage, and here and there copses of dark green pine and cypress trees. Hakone is the general name given to this region, which contains a considerable area of beautiful mountain, valley and lake scenery, with numerous hot springs. Miyanoshita: "Fujiya Hotel" is 1,200 feet above sea level, one of the most famous resorts in the Hakone region; has delicious natural hot baths, and is conveniently situated for visiting the neighbouring places. The last hour of our journey it rained in torrents, but we were well protected with wraps, and the hood of the jinrikisha over our heads, so that we did not get wet; but the men must have been nearly drowned, and they had no covering but a white calico jacket. This part of the road was very steep and rough, but with the assistance of two men behind, we made the journey of four miles in less than an hour. For this journey they only charged forty-five sen (i.e., twenty-two and a half cents of our money). In consequence of the rain we doubled the fare, even then too low. Contrast that with our city cabbies, who would not drive this route for less than six dollars. These men did not suggest any increase, and were surprised when we gave it to them, and bowed themselves to the ground for what they considered our munificence. The hotel is a splendid building, lately erected, with accommodation for 250 guests, occupying a large tract of land, with the side-extensions of two towers. The entrance is into a fine vestibule, connected by a long corridor; it has a large dining-room, reception, billiard, smoking, and bar rooms; in the second storey large corridors with handsome glass windows extend the full length of the hotel, with, in the centre, an octagon room for five o'clock tea. The bedrooms, large and handsome, open out to large and roomy veran-
dahs, both in front and rear, the view from which is grand and striking. Two cascades are seen close to the hotel; and in the gardens are large fountains, and a number of pretty Japanese pagodas, summer-houses, and other pleasure buildings. The proprietor is a Japanese. Until June the place is crowded with tourists; after that date by Japanese visitors as a summer resort.
CHAPTER VI.

Hakone—Miyanoshita—Shiznoka—Beautiful Scenery—Nagoya—The Castle of Nagoya—Porcelain Manufactory—Kyoto—Visit to the Imperial Palace—The Castle of Kyoto.

May 24th.—This is Empire Day at Home.—Hakone.—Fine bright day. After breakfast took horses for the lake and Hakone, seven miles up-hill from the hotel to a height of 1,000 feet. The first object of interest passed is the small monument dedicated to the Saga brethren and to Tora Gozen, a frail beauty who was the mistress of the elder of the two brothers. A few yards further, on the left side, half hidden by the grass and bushes, is a block of andesite rock, covered with Buddhist images carved in relief. But the chief curiosity on the road is the colossal image of Jizo, carved in relief on a block of andesite, and ranking among the triumphs of the Japanese chisel. Thence to Hakone along the foot of Fujiyama, where in old days stood a guard-house for the examination of travellers crossing the pass. Hakone is a pretty village, situated at the head of a charming lake, with a summer palace of the Emperor at one end, and the glorious summit of Fujiyama at the other, towering over the Hakone mountains. We had a splendid view of Fujiyama the Sublime from the hotel where we had our lunch; the clouds had partly hidden one side, but before we left they had disappeared, giving us a clear view. It was a magnificent sight, the bright sun shining on the snow-clad peak, which towered with supreme majesty over the Hakone Mountains. We then rode to the village through a beautiful avenue of cryptomeria extending for half a mile; the lovely foliage made an umbrageous shade from the sun. The village is the same type as the others seen, except that there were fewer small shops. It had another fine Japanese hotel, with billiard-room. I noticed a post office and laundry, and each side the streets,
lighted by kerosene lamps, were lined with trees lately planted. The lake was very picturesque, surrounded on all sides by the hills, and by Fuji reflected in its waters. A good many boats were employed taking passengers to the other side. We returned to the hotel at Miyanoshita at 4 p.m., and went for a walk round the village and through some fine woods, with the river running at our feet in rapids and cascades. The hotel makes use of it for generating electricity; also the hot water from the springs. We passed a building set apart for sulphur-baths, which are used in this neighbourhood, and in many other parts of Japan. The hotel has quite a range of houses fitted up as baths in the upper storey, with sleeping apartments on the second storey. Another handsome building is occupied by the proprietor; also a billiard-room, separate, for the use of the guests; and Japanese dwelling-houses for the use of the servants, making, in all, quite a range of pretty houses with verandahs and carvings of birds and animals artistically done by the local workmen belonging to the village, in which branch of art they excel. On the road to Hakone there are several tea-houses, which travellers visit; the waiting-girls are very captivating and courteous in their attention to the many travellers and guests who patronize the houses. The sedan-chair is much used, and we saw large numbers on the road carried by four men each with a stick in his hand, to steady himself and for assistance in mounting hills. For light roads two men suffice. All the hotels and Japanese houses keep gold-fish, and about Hakone there are very many to be seen in fountains and in large stone basins; some of the shops keep them for sale. The Hakone district is very picturesque, and is much frequented by tourists—European and American; but the scenery does not appeal to me; in some places the hills are green and well wooded, but others are bare to the summits without any foliage. The sulphur has a deleterious effect on vegetation, and prevents any luxuriance, or, in fact, any growth; but this district is wild and impressive, especially to visitors from climes not in touch with that kind of scenery. Newfoundlanders have plenty of it on the west coast—the Bay of Islands, Bay St. George, and Bonne Bay, perhaps more picturesque in waterfalls, gorges,
gulches, and serrated pinnacles, which have a very pretty effect, in contrast to the wooded sides of the hills (bright with flowers and beautiful varied foliage, and on that account much admired) immediately opposite. The antithesis is very remarkable. Some parts have beautiful shrubs and trees; others are bare and rugged to their very summits, without a tree or shrub to be seen, and, as may be imagined, the very contrast adds to the charm of the picture. The village of Hakone is 1,000 feet higher than the "Fujiya Hotel," and is much frequented during the summer months by visitors from all parts of Japan. The whole region of Miyanoshita is mountainous; consequently the air is cool and pure; while the river and water scenery, falls and cascades, sulphur and hot-water baths commend it to invalids, as well as to the lover of mountain scenery. At the hotel where we are staying ("Fujiya") nothing could be more beautiful and grand in the way of mountain scenery, with the river and two waterfalls, which tourists would travel miles to see; lovely walks through bowers of flowers and landscape gardens; mountain passes, gulches and precipices: the most fastidious lover of scenery can please himself. The cuisine is remarkably good, also the attendance by twenty Japanese girls, or more if occasion requires, and they make first-class waitresses.

25th.—Miyanoshita.—Dark day, and cool. In the morning went to the shops to see and purchase some curios, and afterwards for a walk and to visit a waterfall, of which there are several in the neighbourhood; then through woods with pretty prospects and charming gardens; also to a Japanese hotel, "Naraga," situated in a valley at the foot-hills of the mountains, in beautiful grounds with a lovely garden and a magnificent display of roses, wistaria, and other flowering shrubs, an open lawn, and in the centre a pond with carp and gold-fish. This building was in Japanese style, with verandah, the rooms divided by screens, which can be removed at pleasure; a large dining-room, matting on the floors, no tables or chairs, but a cushion on which guests sit in a circle. I tried the plan, but had to get a fair Japanese girl to assist me in rising, which she courteously did with much amusement. To sit on one's
heels requires a lithe figure and muscles in your lower members, both of which I found lacking. The rates for Japanese are very much cheaper than Europeans, as their food costs much less, except meat: mutton and beef are a half-yen a pound (i.e., twenty-five cents). There are very few cattle in the country, in consequence of a disease among them (the rinderpest) and the scarcity of pasturage or grass. Consequently milk is scarce, they pay one and a half to two yen a gallon (equal to thirty-seven cents of our money). We are paying at the "Fujiya" eight yen (i.e., $4), and the house is full of guests; but you could not get such large rooms and excellent attendance in a European hotel for twice that sum. The baths are all free to guests. We passed a barber's shop in the village, where a young girl—a good-looking one, too—was being shaved all over the face. On our return, we inquired from the proprietor's daughter, a very fascinating, refined Japanese girl, who has travelled abroad and speaks English, French and other languages fluently; however, I can vouch only for the English, which she speaks in a musical tone of voice, perfect in enunciation. She told us it was the custom of the mothers to shave their daughter's face, when young, and that some were obliged, on that account, to keep up the custom. She had been shaved to the age of twelve, but had discontinued the practice ever since. She was very fair for a Japanese, had a pretty face and soft complexion. She said the girls kept it secret, and was surprised to hear that we had seen one, especially in a barber's shop, undergoing the operation. The girl being shaved laughed so much when she saw us watching her, that the barber had to stop operating until she had again composed her face. We bowed and apologized for our breach of etiquette, but cannot say whether we were understood or our apology accepted; but our bows were returned fourfold. In the afternoon it came on to rain, so that we were debarred from taking further notes, or visiting other scenes, all of which are to us so strange and interesting. One sees so many phases of life differing from those of any other place, that we have visited, that one cannot realize his surroundings, and is so charmed with the variety, that in walking about one hardly feels the weight and burden of years. The
evening and night were very cool, necessitating fires, which were in the hall, and in the sitting-room we had three fires, as the room was extensive with folding doors. Our altitude above sea level accounts for the low thermometer in the mountain regions after sunset. In the morning the thermometer registered 60° Fahrenheit, which fell considerably during the night, when rain set in, followed by thunder and heavier rain. Several guests arrived during the day, so that the hotel accommodation was filled. Before arriving we had secured rooms by writing, otherwise there would have been no room; and we found that we had to follow this rule in all the places that we visited, this being the chief season for tourists. My experience proves that May is the best time to visit Japan; it is true we were too late for the cherry blossoms, but it is fully replaced by the wistaria, azalea, and other flowers; moreover, the temperature is higher, and the general vegetation further advanced.

26th.—Trinity Sunday.—Left the hotel, "Fujiya," at 9 a.m. for Kosu, five miles from Miyanoshita, to take the tramcar from Kosu to Yumoto. We arrived during a thunderstorm in a downpour of rain; consequently, we were prevented by the hood over our heads from seeing much of the country. Travelling over the same road to-day, we were more fortunate, as it was beautifully clear and the sun bright, so that we had a splendid view of our surroundings. To say that it was picturesque is too weak a word to convey our impressions. The mountains rise close to us almost perpendicularly to a thousand feet or more, and are beautifully covered with foliage of dark and light green, and the still darker shade of the maple-tree; deep below us the river's course was over a rough bed of rocks and boulders, which in some places checked its course, so that it broke into rapids overshadowed by bushes in the deep gulches as far below as the eye could reach. Bamboo trees of large size fringed the path, which is exceedingly steep, so that as we descended another man was necessary behind the jinrikisha to hold it in check, and so prevent it from running away with the coolie and his fare. If the scenery were the only attraction, that of itself would fully repay the journey to Miyanoshita. Every mile
travelled, opened up some special beauty and variety to fascinate and charm. I do not think it possible for any other country to bring before the vision of the spectator so many phases: mountains with bluffs rising grandly to the sky; precipitous sides and yawning gulches at the very edge of the road that made us dizzy to look into. In the valley the barley lay golden and ready for the sickle. Thence we took tramcars for Yumoto, about an hour's ride, to take the train for Odawara, an ancient town, celebrated in Japanese history as the scene of many bloody conflicts in feudal times. The village is long and winding, skirting in some places the sea-beach, and the river is spanned by a long bridge. The embankments are protected by the curious method of large crates of split bamboo filled with stones, and set in rows along the banks of the river (called serpent baskets on account of their shape). These prevent encroachment by the river. We then took the train from Kozu to Shiznoka, a large prefecture town. We were still among the mountains, which towered almost beyond the clouds; we ran through several tunnels of two or three miles in length, and thence into the plains, where we first saw, in any quantity, the low, stubby tea-plant. Shiznoka is noted for its tea-gardens, for which it ranks second in Japan. We saw acres and acres as we passed; they looked fresh and green, and, with the rice and barley, and the men at work in the fields, formed a pleasant picture. The rice was completely covered by water, say two feet deep, in which the men were digging and weeding. On the background were clumps of handsome trees with thick foliage at the foot of hills which rose in a continuous succession of peaks to the sides of the mountains far and away beyond our vision. In the latter part of our journey we ran down to the sea-shore close to the beach, where there were a number of boats, whose crews were hauling fish with seines. A good deal of fish is provided and sold in the markets, which industry is followed by a large number of fishermen, and thereat they reap no small advantage. We arrived at Shiznoka at 3 a.m. in a thunderstorm, and went to the "European Hotel;" it has a Japanese annexe. When it partially cleared up, went for a walk. It is a prefecture town of some fifty thousand inhabitants, and has
an Imperial Palace in nice grounds, but the building was deficient in style and architecture, and had more the appearance of a barn. The City Hall is a fair-sized building, but the small church and many official houses have little in style to recommend them. They are built of brick and stone, are ugly and stiff-looking, and no artistic taste is displayed in the building. We then mounted the hills to the temples—of which there are two, a large and a small one—a very laborious climb of over two hundred steps. On the larger temple there were some good carvings of birds, storks, etc., and it has a fine gate, with two large figures on each side, with rather benevolent expression of face, not like the others we saw whose forbidding looks are intended to frighten away evil spirits. After visiting Nikko all other temples are so inferior that one passes them by with serene indifference. In sight-seeing you must be educated by degrees, and should not take your flight from the home-nest and from the old mother-bird until you are fully feathered, and your wings able to sustain your weight, otherwise you will come to grief. We walked through the town; the streets are very narrow, in some places not more than twelve feet wide, and the shops crowded close together on both sides. We visited several; found them very dark in the interior, being lighted only from the front, and, as they extend for some length rear with no side windows, the inner parts are as dark as Erebus. The Japanese have very poor sight, although their eyes appear to be bright and piercing, and a great number, children as well as men and women, wear glasses in working at their several trades; even the policemen wear spectacles, which to us looks very incongruous. Perhaps their constant coming from the interior of their dark shops to the bright sunlight may be injurious to their sight. They live, as a rule, either over or behind their shops, which are so huddled together, and so filled or surrounded by trees and flowers, that it is impossible for any sunlight to enter. It necessarily follows that the children spend a good deal of their time out of doors in the sun.

27th.—Beautiful day, bright and clear. After breakfast went shopping; then took jinrikisha and an extra coolie for a trip into the country. For fifteen miles going and returning
had a magnificent view of Fuji, almost to its base, with only a white cloud hovering half-way to its summit, which did not hide it from view. Another range of snow-clad mountains was visible some distance away. The prospect of the country was wonderfully picturesque, mostly a farming district, with tea-gardens, interspersed with beans, peas, rice, cucumbers and numerous other vegetables; with orchards of cherries, plums, apricots and pears, the fruit well formed on the trees. The branches of the pear-trees were borne up by a frame very much like the frame of a fish-flake, which sustained the branches, as the trees are so prolific; otherwise they would break from their own weight. The villagers, old and young, with the larger children, were harvesting the barley, cutting it down with the sickle, and drying the grain and ears on mats of straw in the sun. The tops of the grain were cut off by an instrument something like a rake with a sharp knife, which cut the tops as they were made up in the hand; and when dried sufficiently, the chaff was winnowed by pounding it with a long-handled wooden mallet. It was extremely interesting to watch the different processes and the primitive, but effective, method by which the work was accomplished. The straw was then tied in sheaves, to be used for various purposes—such as fencing (by tying them in sheaves to the rails), making shoes, slippers, rain-coats, matting, thatching, packing, etc. We then climbed (at the end of the village) twelve hundred stone steps to a Buddhist temple that was erected by Ieasen, one of the first Shoguns, who was a great general and martinet, but a wise law-maker and ruler. He promulgated many good laws for his subjects, but governed them with the utmost rigour, and brought under his rule all the turbulent element, as well as the disaffected chiefs. He erected the temple, planted the trees, made the gardens, and beautified the surroundings, latterly abdicating in favour of his son; died, and was buried here, but his body was subsequently taken to Nikko, where we saw his handsome mausoleum. From the summit we had a magnificent view of the distant country, the coast, and a vast expanse of Pacific Ocean, as well as of the village at our feet and the farms in the valley. It was a terrible climb, and nothing but the beauty
of the prospect could have induced us to attempt it; but we were carried on and on, and at each hundred steps stopped to rest; and, fortified by that anticipation which is often un-realized, still pressed forward for another hundred steps, and at last arrived at the summit, with a minimum of breath in our bodies. I would willingly have devised my legs to the shades of the Shoguns, provided I could have had a younger pair in exchange, for our very small Japanese guide was a perfect terror to follow; although his legs were short, they seemed to fly over the steps. For myself I anathematized the shade of Ieasen that he did not remain where he was first decently buried. However, if our legs suffered, our eyes were well repaid by the magnificent view of the country. We returned to the hotel at 11.30, making the distance of fifteen miles in two hours and a half, including stoppages at a tea-house, and a pantomime chat with two Japanese girls. At 12.30 we left by train for Nagoya, a large town of 500,000 inhabitants. The country passed through was, if possible, more picturesque and beautiful, with tea-gardens as far as the eye could reach, and golden corn and plains of rice, with men with large hoes digging the mud in squares, and encircling them with low ditches or banks about a foot or so wide, on which they were setting seed. One could hardly picture to his mind’s eye a scene so fascinating, with such beautiful variety of colouring in the different shades of the foliage. Nature had, indeed, exceeded herself in her power of beautifying, bringing out a prospect of fairy-like enchantment which one would never tire of admiring intensely. But it must be seen to be realized—to describe it is impossible; my weak description is but as the seed to the flower, in comparison with the original creation of Nature’s gifts to this delightful land. One may be enthusiastic over it, but it must be seen to be realized. We then reached a large lagoon like an inland sea, which is spanned near its mouth by a long series of dykes and bridges, whence the breakers of the Pacific can be seen in the distance. On the other side stretches far away the deeply indented shore, lined with pine trees; and the boats sailing on the smooth waters of the lake, with the mountains, range behind range, in the background combine
to form a vista of untold grandeur. The lagoon has now a narrow exit to the sea, formed by an earthquake which broke down the sand-banks which had previously separated the fresh water from the ocean. We passed several pretty villages and gardens, and finally arrived at "Nagoya Hotel," after which we took a long walk of two hours through the main and other streets of the town, and then by a narrow side street to Umekochi Dori—in English, the courtesan quarter—a long street of Japanese houses, thickly screened in front. It was, as our guide informed us, too early in the evening to see any of the frail occupants. I suppose their looks, like those of ladies at a ball, are improved by the mystic glow of coloured lights. They are, as we were informed, licensed by the Government, and are under strict supervision, much in the manner they are in many European countries. Be that as it may, the quarter was one of the sights to be seen. We returned to the hotel at 7 p.m. to dinner, much pleased with this day's excursion in the Land of the Rising Sun; and although exhausted in body, our souls or senses were so spiritualized with the beauties of nature, that no weariness can ever rob us of the pleasure which the supreme beauty of the country has afforded us. We shall long treasure in our memory the charm of her country and people, the murmur of her rivers, her waterfalls, and the music of her surf-beaten strand.

28th.—Nagoya.—Fine bright day, and warm. Went to the Castle of Nagoya. Like other Japanese castles, it is a wooden building. It stands on walls eighteen feet thick, the roof of copper, and its massive gates covered with iron. This stronghold has never been the scene of actual war. The two golden dolphins, the glitter of which at the top of the five-storey dungeon, can be seen from all parts of the city, were made in 1610 and were the gift of a celebrated general, who also built the keep. The eyes are of silver; they measure in length eight feet seven inches, and in diameter seven and a half feet. It is said that the scales of the fish were made from 18,000 old Japanese gold coins, and are valued at 3,500,000 yen (i.e., about £350,000). One of the fish was exhibited at the National Exposition of Austria in 1873, the ship carrying it was wrecked,
NAGOYA.

and the dolphin was recovered with great difficulty. The space between the inner and outer moats of the castle now contains extensive barracks and parade-grounds; the mansion and quarters were formerly occupied by the Daimios for their retainers and officers, civil and military. Passing over a dry moat into the inner enclosure, we entered the castle, ascending to each of the five storeys by wooden stairs. The castle is heavily built with strong beams of cryptomeria wood, and the ceiling of bamboo work; the heavy screens used to divide the rooms are of the same material. From a series of windows in the top room we had a magnificent birdseye view of the town and surrounding country; with the ocean and the Bay of Odawara in the distance. On descending into the yard we passed a well, into which coal is thrown in order to improve the waters, and is called the Golden Water. We then visited the apartments of the palace—a series of rooms (the floors of which were covered with matting), containing no furniture of any description, partitioned by sliding screens, each set of apartments being adorned with paintings of flowers, birds, tigers, musk cats, cherry-trees in blossom, and large pictures of battle-scenes done on paper inlaid with gold leaf. There is no window glass in any part of the house; the screens are light, are covered with thin paper, and are easily removed; the ceiling is lacquered in various designs. The guide was very courteous, and in explaining and answering questions took a good deal of trouble, as he could speak very little English. Afterwards we went to a porcelain manufactory, and saw the moulding and making of several articles. The method used is the same as elsewhere. The Japanese are, however, celebrated for their colouring and painting, as seen on their screens, etc. What astonished us most was to see children under ten and twelve years of age painting in the flowers and designs for the cheaper articles, and stencilling and forming the outside figures. In the show-room there were some very handsome samples of cups and saucers, dinner-sets, jugs, vases, and many ornaments of various descriptions, some of them very large and costly, beautifully inlaid with gold and silver. We then visited a manufactory of ornaments, inlaid with fine gold
or silver wire in the form of stems of flowers; some of this work was so fine that a magnifying glass was necessary to follow the formation of the lines. Some of the articles were very tedious in the workmanship, and because all was done by hand would be more expensive in any other country; for labour in Japan is exceedingly cheap, and even the best artists are poorly paid, no ordinary workman getting as much as one dollar per day, though they work from six in the morning until seven at night. No talk of eight hours' labour; these men know nothing of labour unions and strikes—and perhaps it is as well that they are too contented to trouble themselves about such matters. Another peculiar feature in Japan is that the wholesale shops are mixed up with the retail, and are of the same size and character, with nothing to distinguish them except the make-up and packing of the goods. The principal street is called Main Street, on which the tramcars run; it is wide, and is lined with trees on both sides. We passed a large monument of granite, erected to the memory of a celebrated Japanese general who was killed in the war with the Chinese. On the top is a torpedo shell, of conical shape, and the monument is enclosed by an iron fence. It is large, and can be seen for some distance over the tops of the houses. After lunch we visited a large Buddhist temple called Hongunji, a branch from the one at Kyoto. It has large corridors, where some of the Russian prisoners were confined during the war; also visited a number of apartments called the Palace, because the Emperor had resided there during his stay at Nagoya. This is divided by screens as other Japanese houses are, thin paper being used instead of glass. When the screens are drawn back all the rooms are open. There are several drawings of animals and figures on the walls; also of Buddhist priests—500 figures carved in wood, and showing the ancient costumes. They formed a grotesque picture, some of them in very curious postures. The building was of Japanese architecture, and in the roof an exact copy in gilt of the two dolphins on the castle. In front of the building were a number of flags on long bamboo poles, and a string of lanterns. We went to the garden behind the building, in which is a tea-house, called "Tayokan," with
several pagodas for small tea-parties. The garden belonged to a company of merchants at Nagoya, who gave the public access for a small sum (one sen—about half-a-cent); it is prettily laid out with flowers, trees and shrubs, with narrow winding paths, and in the centre a small pond in which are lotus flowers. They do not flower until August or September. The garden is of the same style and character as other Japanese tea-houses, considerably cramped by small space. We then went for a walk through several streets, some of them very narrow, having the usual shops—blacksmiths, tinsmiths, etc.—where men and boys were working at their trades; we visited a machine-shop worked by some power which we could not ascertain. Many people in the streets, and the usual number of children, who seem to have a charmed life; as there are no side-walks worth speaking of, the children are, consequently, in the middle of the street, where are jinrikisha carts, bicycles, peddlers, and a host of men with carts loaded with goods, brick, lumber, and all kinds of merchandise. Women take part in hauling the carts, sometimes leading a horse by a rope. These women mostly discard petticoats and wear trousers, so that it is by their size only that they can be distinguished from the men. Young children of five or six years, with still younger ones on their backs, are playing about perfectly regardless of their burden, and it does not appear that they ever come to grief. There is a copious stock of babies, and if one is killed now and then the supply is always equal to the demand, so no one appears to trouble about them. The mothers are probably hauling loaded carts; you often meet a man and woman together hauling them. The men and boys are not troubled about their clothing; some of them are nude, except for a loin-cloth, and their legs are entirely bare, so that they have nothing to impede them. They do much of their work squatting on their heels with their legs turned over each other.

29th.—Kyoto.—Left "Hotel Nagoya" at 8 a.m. for Kyoto by train. The scenery along the line of the same beautifully picturesque character as before travelled. Mountains in the background, and plains and valleys rich in cultivation—rice-fields, tea-gardens, and the golden barley ready for the sickle;
not one inch of ground goes to waste—all is under cultivation. Japan is a mountainous country, therefore all available land must be brought under cultivation and made use of for the sustentation of her people. The soil is rich and very productive, and labour is cheap, so the land is brought into the best condition possible. What we saw was in splendid condition; not a weed to be seen in or among the drills. Large tracts of clover are set in the spring, which, by and by, are bright with flowers. At the proper time it is dug into the ground and turned over for manure; the same plan is adopted in California. We ran past a large lake, with a number of boats being loaded with sea-weed raked up from the bottom to be used for manuring the land. Then over a long bridge, then across the river Kanagana—the river very rocky with little or no water; but in the rainy season it becomes, in some places where there are boulders, a foaming rapid. We arrived at Kyoto at 12 noon, and were received at the station with a splendid carriage and pair, an outrunner, and on the coach a man in gold-lace coat. In the narrow streets, as in Egypt (Cairo, for instance), it is very necessary to clear the road; otherwise the horses would not have room to travel. We had previously telegraphed to the proprietor of the hotel to secure rooms—which accounts for our being received in this princely fashion. When we come to foot the bill our eyes will probably be opened. However, one has to pay for style, even in Japan. It is customary to sign notes, that articles furnished will be paid for at some later period, generally at the end of the year; and, if your credit is good, the note may be allowed to stand unpaid until your executors have your estate in hand, when these notes have a preferential claim. I should have no objection to availing myself of a practice so laudable, and would leave my blessing with my debts; in that way one could easily live up to his income, and perhaps save a little. We had two or three miles to drive before reaching our hotel. On our arrival we were saluted by many bows from the whole establishment, including a number of Japanese girls, who carried our belongings away expeditiously. We were furnished with two large rooms—bed and sitting—leading out to a verandah, the exquisite view from which was
worth the nine yen (i.e., $4.50 of our money) charged for board and lodging, electric light, bath-room, etc., etc. The hotel is situated on a hill in the best part of Kyoto, in picturesque grounds comprising twenty-five acres, originally appurtenant to a palace, to which the grounds were attached as a park. They were secured by the proprietor, who, in 1900, erected the present hotel on the site—architecture partly Japanese. The hilly ground on which the building stands was so arranged that none of the natural beauties were hidden. The dainty little Japanese maids in bright-coloured kimonos, who wait at table, are a delightful additional attraction.

Kyoto affords a better opportunity for seeing Japanese life, customs, and scenery, than does any other city in the empire. The introduction of European improvements elsewhere has been attended with such radical changes that Old Japan is in danger of being obliterated. But Kyoto, partly because of its geographical position, and partly because of the nature of its industries, still retains much of the beauty for which it has been famed for more than a thousand years. Kyoto, meaning "The Capital," was formerly the residence of the Emperor, and has been closely associated with the empire since the year 703 A.D. The Imperial family has shifted from place to place—the longest stay on record being at Nara, which lasted for seventy-five years. Kyoto remained the capital till 1868. The history of the reigning house of Japan is peculiar. The royal pedigree goes back "to ages eternal"—in saecula saeculorum—though the more generally accepted date is 660 B.C., when the Emperor Jimmu ascended the throne, and marked the period when the Imperial ancestors descended from the immortal into the mortal ranks of monarchs. It is necessary to keep this in mind before one can even partially understand the extreme veneration in which the occupant of the throne is always held by the nation. The city lies at the foot of the mountains, and standing out from it the great ranges of rugged hills form an ideal background to the delightful picture presented by the city nestling among green fields and densely wooded, grassy slopes; through the heart of all rush the silvery waters of the Kamo river, spanned by fine, picturesque old bridges. It is 162 feet above the level of the sea, and
covers an area of eleven square miles; its inhabitants number 400,000—a figure considerably less than that recorded during the early days, when the city was at the height of its prosperity. The purity of the water and the air in the vicinity, together with the great care taken in the arrangement of sanitary conditions, make the city one of the most healthy in the empire. During the past few years Kyoto has undergone many great changes, the most beneficial of which has been the construction of the canal joining Lake Biwa with the Kamo river. The immediate result of the removal of the Court to Tokyo was noticeable in the general depression which followed; and the reaction which has taken place during the past fifteen years has been largely due to the vigorous policy of the city councillors and their determination to restore some share of the prosperity formerly enjoyed by the city. Kyoto is situated at the foot of a small mountain in a very picturesque and charming valley, and is noted the world over for its pottery, porcelain, Damascene, cloisonné, embroideries and cut velvet, and is the favourite headquarters for tourists the world over. Everything beautiful is sacred to the Japanese, and this accounts for the temples and shrines almost always occupying the finest sites. Inside the temples are the priceless gems of art, which are duplicated and sold throughout the world. It is the temples which are the spirit of Japan, where originate all its grace, charm and heroism; the temples are surrounded by that mystic, impenetrable veil which divides the East from the West. After lunch went out for a walk. The streets in the city are of the same nature as those of the other towns of Japan; the small, low shops all packed together in narrow lanes, and all of the same form and character in size and architecture. There are a few of larger size, but these are cramped by the smaller ones. The better quality have behind them pretty gardens much ornamented with bronze birds (mostly cranes), lanterns, and small fountains of water; the ground hard and cemented, and the shrubs and trees crowded into a small space; a winding path provided with flat stones so placed that you may always walk dry in wet weather. There are some fine buildings here and there scattered about the town, such as the one hundred Dai-
hyaker Ginzo, banks and branch banks, City Hall, post office, and the Imperial Buildings, civil and military. The churches seem better established here than at any other town, the Christian religion being well represented in English Episcopalian, Roman Catholic, Methodist, etc. The Imperial Palace, in which the Mikado lives, can only be entered by special permit. The Imperial Park covers almost twenty-six acres, has superb trees and is very picturesque; we went through a portion of the grounds to-day, and visited two manufactories of Damascene and bronze fine art works. For some of the goods large prices are asked, and I did not see anything that I considered reasonable in price; so many tourists are visiting the place that, it being their harvest-time, high prices are asked. Unless one is a judge of the articles, it is better to let those have them who have most money to spare. Within the city limits there are 878 Buddhist temples, and eighty-two Shinto shrines—buildings representing the architecture of every age. Kyoto is the Mecca of all tourists, who revel here in silks of every shade and variety of texture, curios, Damascene and bronze; and the Japs revel in the tourists' gullibility. The visitors swallow all that is told them with regard to the proportions of gold, silver, tin, copper and brass, and, with sweet smiles indicating the amiability of their dispositions, pay down the price in yen, which to them are mere trifles (being but half the value of the American dollar), and are happy in their purchases. Let us hope that no cruel friend will depreciate the values or lower their estimation of the curios of Kyoto, or of the courtesy of the vendors; may the purchasers live long in blissful ignorance and gull others in the same ratio as they themselves have been gulled. All parties are satisfied, and no harm is done. One comes to purchase, the other is there to sell; one gives his labour and goods, the other his money—a fair equivalent. The trader has to live and provide for his family, and if you glance out of the screen of his shop you will probably see the son and heir tied on to the back of another scion of the family; by assisting them cheerfully you are dutifully following the apostolic injunction: "Bear ye one another's burdens." "Charity suffereth long and is kind."
30th.—Cloudy, with rain. Shortly after leaving the hotel the weather cleared, and the sun shone out warm and bright. We spent the morning in the curio shops examining the many curios—bronze, ivory carving, Damascene work, silk, and others, where some first-class workmanship can be seen, especially the embroidery on silk—pictures and buds on velvet and silk bedcovers, etc.; the fine carving on bronze, ivory, wood, and bamboo boxes and ornaments, and many other interesting subjects, which prove to us that Japan has, in art and science, secured a leading place among the nations of the world. After lunch went to see some fencing and wrestling by a number of schoolboys. They used bamboo sticks, and wore masks with guards of iron over the face; their bodies were protected by sheaves of metal over their shoulders and breasts. They made furious onslaughts on each other, with loud shouts; I could not see any method in their actions, so far as science is concerned, in guarding against the blows. In the wrestling there was more science, and, with many, a good deal of merit in the way in which they clung to each other and made the throws, and the dexterity with which they turned each other on the back. There appeared to be a great strain on the muscles while they were clinging to each other. They wore a short jacket, legs and arms bare, and in the struggle for mastery were not impeded with clothing. The elder boys were teaching the younger, and then had a trial of skill with each other; each one being distinguished according to his proficiency with scarfs of different colours. They were very rough with each other during the conflict, but in perfect good temper and humour, and when finished bowed in great courtesy. The performance was very interesting—more so than that which we saw among the champions at Tokyo. We then visited a porcelain manufactory. Some of the articles were very handsome, and inlaid with gold; the representation of human figures was perfect, showing the dress and style worn, the face and features being very lifelike. The flowers and birds were especially excellent, some so small that a magnifying glass was necessary to see them, yet perfect in form and plumage. Some of the articles were very costly—for a large vase 600 yen were asked. These
manufactories are noted for the excellency and merit of their work, and have taken gold medals in the Exhibitions of France, Germany, America, and other countries. Also went to the workshops and saw the different processes used. Also to the sample rooms of the higher and more valuable grade, and to the workshops connected. Saw a large number of hands employed in painting the different designs on the ware with tiny brushes, some of the designs being so small that strong glasses were required; the work was very tedious, and must be injurious to the sight, as so much care has to be taken; the slightest flaw or blur, even when not perceived by the naked eye, would condemn all the work that had been already performed on the article, that had, perhaps, taken days to paint. They must be well experienced in the art before being employed for that portion of the work, yet the best of the men are not paid over three yen a day (about $1.50 of our money).

31st.—Fine, bright day, sun very hot. At 9 a.m. we went to the Palace. On our way passed the public park; a fine wide road leads to it. Inside the grounds are fine trees with beautiful foliage and wide-spread branches reaching to the ground like weeping willows. The outer entrance is through large Japanese gates, the door encased with iron. The Imperial Park contains twenty-six acres, nicely kept, with wide avenues, well wooded landscape, gardens, lake, and small bridges, and many flowering bushes indigenous to the country; one extra large and handsome cherry-tree enclosed in an iron fence; when in blossom it must be quite a spectacle. We then passed within another gate similar to the former, and entered the palace grounds, a large gravelled square, with the building extending very much like a large barrack, all being of one storey. We gave our permit to the officer on guard, and, having signed our names in the official book and removed our boots, we entered the building preceded by a guide. The present building dates from 1856 (the old one having been burnt down). After passing into an ante-chamber, the walls of which are decorated with sketches, one goes through a long, narrow room furnished with a low dining-table, for the use of the nobles entertained by the Emperor, and an arm-chair large enough for one to sit in, in
Japanese fashion; it had no other furniture. The chair is used by the Emperor when he honours his guests with his presence. Thence into a hall devoid of mats, called Pure and Cool Hall, because of a small stream of water running along a tiny water-course just outside, and perhaps because of the general bleakness of the surroundings. The hall is divided into several apartments, the central one containing a matted dais covered with a rich silk canopy and hangings, a chair inlaid with mother-of-pearl, two stools, one on the right and the other on the left, for the Imperial regalia; two wooden dogs do duty here as in front of a Shinto shrine (guarding that which is within from that which is without). There is a vacant space with a cement floor, on which the "Sons of Heaven" worship their illustrious ancestors while standing on earth specially brought for the purpose. The ceremony should be conducted while standing on bare soil. The sliding screens are covered with paintings of thirty-two Chinese sages; and the throne is inlaid with mother-of-pearl. Eighteen steps lead down into the courtyard, symbolic of the eighteen ranks into which the nobility was originally divided. The two large trees outside are a magnificent old cherry and a large orange tree, which was full of fruit; both trees are of historic interest. Passing along the corridor one gets the first view into the Imperial garden, with a bridge over a pond containing gold-fish; then continuing along the corridor, we come to the Kogotheo, which was used for social purposes, and contains the usual set of three reception-rooms. The decorations can hardly be said to be artistic, they are in the worst taste; the landscape painting is striking for the boldness of the artist and the white and blue daubs which are supposed to represent clouds, but you must draw largely on your imagination to realize it. Yet another corridor leads into a room formerly used as an Imperial study, and for the practice of such accomplishments as music and poetry. Here, again, we have three reception-rooms, and near these a room called the Wild Goose Room, which is the finest of all, so-called from the paintings which decorate it; the two others adjoining it are painted with tigers and lions. The Japanese do not excel in painting animals; birds, flowers, colours, etc., are their
THE CASTLE OF KYOTO.

chief work. On asking a gentleman from Ceylon, who was standing by, if he ever saw a lion of that form, he replied: "Certainly not with blue eyes." With the exception of the chair and table there was not a particle of furniture in any of the rooms, except the Emperor's chair and the daïs inlaid with mother-of-pearl. However, it follows the custom of all Japanese houses, so that one is more than surprised at the absolute simplicity that prevails. A special permit from the Embassy at Tokyo is required to see the palace, which is not worth the trouble to obtain, as there is nothing of interest to be seen; a drive in the grounds is quite sufficient. But it is very different with the Nijo Palace—or Castle, for it is as much one as the other. It is beautifully carved and lacquered with the Damascene art work in which the Japanese excel. At the very outset, the gates are beautifully ornamented with magnificent wood-carvings and Damascene work inlaid with gold, with the crest of the Shogun and the present Emperor. The castle was the scene of the most important events of Japanese history. It was here in 1868 that the present Mikado made the solemn promise which matured twenty-one years later in the granting of a national constitution. It was erected in A.D. 1569, when the Tokugawa Shogun had become firmly established in power; but in the troublous times it was destroyed, and was not rebuilt until A.D. 1601. The palace had always been one of the chief strongholds. When the great revolution swept over the country, and the office of Shogun was abolished, the palace was turned into prefectural offices, and an irreparable amount of damage was done in the fifteen years which followed. In 1883, when the country had once again settled down, the Nijo Palace was at once included among the number of Imperial palaces in order to insure its safety. For over three centuries the imposing buildings have stood—beautiful, majestic, colossal—a monument telling of the reckless extravagance of the Tokugawas. Armed with the necessary permit, you enter the beautiful gate, passing through a typical castle entrance to the first palace, where the guards were stationed and Imperial convoys housed. The second palace, used for what may be termed Cabinet Councils, contains four chambers. The chief decoration is that of life-
sized tigers and lions, which no one could recognize as such, and bamboos, monkeys, and the picture of two large pine-trees. The third palace, the most gorgeous of all, was that in which the Shoguns gave audience to the Daimios. The open ornamental work over the screens is beautifully carved from both sides, on one piece of wood ten feet in length; the birds are life size, exquisite, both in form and plumage; being perforated the light is admitted. The screens in all the rooms are fascinating: gnarled pine-trees, emblematic of long life, birds and flowers being the predominant decoration. The shelves exhibit primitive specimens of old cloisonné. The picture of a heron on one of the doors is admirable. The fifth palace, used by the Shoguns as a private residence, is less gorgeous than the others, but is handsomely adorned with old Chinese screens. One of these shows sleeping sparrows perched on a snow-laden bough. The heron, the eagle, and sleeping sparrows cannot be excelled in execution and beauty of form and design. They are considered to be the finest specimens of Japanese art. Although five palaces have been referred to, there is, in reality, only one; the others are more properly suites of apartments, inasmuch as you may walk from one end to the other without leaving the spacious rooms and corridors. The ceilings are beautifully decorated with chaste designs, mosaic and Damascene work, inlaid with the Tokugawa crest, and also sixteen-petalled chrysanthemums which in some places have replaced them; other crests have been added to denote the Imperial possession. With the exception of the Nikko Temples, this is the most superb specimen of old Japanese art in the Empire. After lunch took jinrikisha for a drive through the streets. We passed over the canal, crossed by several fine large stone bridges, to Theatre Street, which is exceedingly striking from the number of flags and lanterns and other devices, and the decorations of the shops, which carry a different class of goods, mostly ornamentation, jewellery, toys, bazaars, milli-
nery, etc. Over the roofs are placed strips of canvas meeting on both sides, which completely shade the street from the sun, making it pleasantly cool. The street is very much crowded and narrow, and as it has no side-paths, jinrikishas are not permitted to go there. Tramcars run through all the chief streets in the city, which are straight but rather narrow, and are devoid of side-walks. The small shops abut on the edge of the street, so that walking is much impeded by the traffic. There are, however, very few carriages, and the jinrikishas steer in and out with wonderful dexterity, so that no one is knocked over, and the smallest child is safe.
CHAPTER VII.


June 1st.—Kyoto.—Left the hotel at 9.30 for Riou Hodzu rapids, Ayashi Yama. To shoot the Hodzu rapids is an experience which every visitor to Kyoto wishes to undergo. As the trip was for the whole day, we took a double crew, the journey being a long one. Having arrived at Niji station, we went by train to Kamioka. The scenery along the line was exceedingly picturesque. At first we travelled through a farming country, with a cluster of straw-thatched cottages here and there. The other portion of the line was just above the river, and one gets an idea of what to expect in the down trip by boat. On the opposite side were the mountains, clothed from foot to summit with beautiful foliage. We passed through eight or nine small tunnels, the construction of which called for considerable engineering skill. From Kamioka station to the boat-house is ten minutes’ walk. On arriving, we at once engaged a boat fitted with an awning, and crew of four men, for six yen. The boats have flat bottoms, and are broad of beam; they only draw two or three inches of water. For the first five or ten minutes the boat was paddled along on the smoothly-moving stream, and there was nothing particularly absorbing even in the scenery; after a while the route became more interesting and exciting. As we take the first rapid, rocks, surrounded by churning water, seem to extend right across the river; the boat gives a sudden jump as it enters rough water, and before one can realize what has happened, it is swirling along, escaping destruction by a couple of inches here, and perhaps only one inch there, the bottom of the boat grating
over the stones; and then comes the seething water, which catches it in its power and swiftly bears it to the quiet, gently-running stream beyond. There are several rapids, more or less strong in accordance with the bend of the river and the obstacles which the stream has to encounter. The safety of the boat depends entirely upon two of the crew—the po'er and the helmsman. Great boulders of rock are frequent in the middle of the stream, which, at places, is very narrow. The poler tries to fend off the boat as she approaches the dangerous places, and keep her in the channel; he must be quick and very alert in using his pole. The helmsman, on the other hand, must keep the boat well in command, so as to prevent her from swinging broadside to the current, or in any way striking on a shoal or small rock; both men must be well practised of eye and hand. The steersman must closely follow the actions of the poler in the sharp windings of the river, and must also have exact knowledge of the position of every dangerous boulder as he enters rough water, and when there, in avoiding all the impediments which may bring him and his freight to grief. The other two men have no responsibility; they merely keep rowing mechanically. There is no talking or shouting, nor are any directions given as to the course to be followed; each man seems to know his part, and does it silently and efficiently. The rugged mountains on either side are thickly wooded with pine, cherry, and other trees. The boats come down in from one hour and a half to two hours, but must be towed back. The trip is both charming and at times exciting—just sufficiently so to enhance the novelty and pleasure of the outing. At the foot of Ayashi Yama we step ashore. This magnificent hill (or small mountain), clothed in the richest foliage of various shades, is remarkable throughout Japan for its wealth of cherry blossoms in season, and for its natural grandeur throughout the whole year. One glance at its beautifully rounded form, with its foliage of dark and light green and purple colouring, would in some degree help us to realize the superb spectacle it must present when covered with the beautiful mass of pink flowers. I was fortunate in seeing a fine tree in blossom when I arrived in Japan—from which I can form some idea of what
it would be when a hundred thousandfold increased. Ayashi Yama has quite a little village and many small inns. Having brought our lunch with us, we engaged a room in a most inviting inn and were courteously received and catered for by a couple of interesting little Japanese maids, who were quite in character with the surroundings. We enjoyed our trip immensely, and added to our still too scant store of knowledge, even as to the wiles of the Japanese feminine. After a short rest, we followed in the steps of St. Paul by taking up our carriages, with the difference that we had a big baby-carriage and two men for horses. They very rapidly trotted us off to the Golden Temple, so called in consequence of the gold-lacquered pagoda-eaves, and the golden room, to see which we had to mount several stairs. The ceiling and walls are inlaid with gold leaf, making the appearance of the room exceedingly rich. On descending, we passed out into the garden, which was very picturesque, with magnificent trees of different species. One fir, said to be five hundred years old, was specially interesting. It was peculiarly trained from the trunk to the top, and bound with bamboo hoops so as to keep the branches rising one over the other in a series of circles. In the middle of the grounds was an ornamental pond, with gold-fish. A path winds in and out among the trees and flowers—roses, peonies, azaleas, and many kinds of flowering shrubs. The garden was formerly the property of one of the Shoguns, who joined the temporal power with the ecclesiastical, and ruled with a rod of iron, having a good time himself, supported by the credulous people whom he plundered. Whatever may have been his faults, he was much venerated by his subjects. He built the Temple, and many pilgrims from the country still visit the place, the glamour of his sanctity not having yet lost its influence. Many places are pointed out—the stone throne where he worshipped Buddha, the basin in which he washed himself, the well from which he drank, the pagoda where he took his refreshments of five-o’clock tea and cake, and a host of others, the story of which the priest intoned to us in Japanese dialect. Among other wonders he told us that the room of the pagoda was built and ceiled from one plank of an immense tree. An American gentleman from
New York disagreed with this statement, he having made up with paper and pencil the quantity of timber obtainable from the estimated size of said plank; and with much energy disputed the truth of the fable—according to his arithmetic; but this appeared to have no effect on the priest, as neither understood the other; they parted with bows, the best of friends. But the most beautiful sight to me was the mountain beyond, clothed with foliage of every shade of green, and so perfect in form and proportion, and so transcendently beautiful, that it absolutely fascinated the eye. There is in Japan some scenery that is so perfect in itself that one is overpowered by the wonderful effect of nature in so many aspects—some in pastoral scenes, such as the golden grain, rice, vegetables, and orchards, interspersed with tea-gardens; some wild with rugged gorges, waterfalls, cascades; in other places, majestic mountains, with snow-clad summits towering to the sky; and pinnacled flower-clad hills, gorgeous with azalea, wistaria, etc., all combining to enhance the purity and grace of the scene in their different modes. The changing vistas appeal to us in so many combinations that we are incapable of expressing ourselves, and are bereft of the power of language to utter our thoughts. It is said that the eye is never satisfied in seeing, nor the ear with hearing; but, after all, Nature never presents what is crude and imperfect, but only what is chaste and pure. There is fitness and harmony in all creation. The God of Nature does not create anything imperfect for the purpose ordained. Therefore to be in touch with Nature is to be in harmony with what is chaste and pure; and to be in harmony with what is chaste and pure is to be in harmony with Nature's God. In our journey to-day we passed a good many tea-gardens; the labourers were cutting off the leaves and trimming the bushes; and in some we saw the tea drying on mats. A kind of flake was built over the bushes on which were placed mats, completely covering the plants, so that the sun might not wither the leaves.

2nd.—At 9 a.m. went to the bamboo workshops and to the Damascene and porcelain manufactories and show-rooms; after lunch, for a drive through the several streets of the town,
and was fortunate in seeing a very large funeral. The proces-
sion was headed by six priests in vestments and gold-embroidered
stoles, riding in jinrikishas, followed by the high priest, still more
gorgeously clothed with gold and embroidery, most elaborately
and richly ornamented. Then came a four-wheeled vehicle
drawn by four men in uniform, bearing immense masses of
flowers six or more feet in height, the fragrance of which scented
the air. Then again more men, also in uniform, bearing more
flowers in each hand, and walking in pairs. Then a very
elaborately-carved funeral-car in which was a white box four
feet square; the body of the deceased must have been in a
sitting position, as the box could not contain it in any other
posture. Then more jinrikishas containing girls and women
dressed in white; and following on foot, four or five hundred
people—men, women, and children—so many that they filled
the street. The body was being taken outside the town to
be cremated; I was informed by the guide that nearly all dead
bodies were disposed of in that way. We drove through several
streets, and then walked up Theatre Street, which was so densely
crowded that it was hard to get along. The theatres were all
in full swing; we entered one of the small ones, taking a front
"seat"—which, in a Japanese theatre of the kind we patronized,
meant standing. The audience were all seated (or, rather,
squatted), on mats; there was no bench or chair in any part
of the building. The stage was separated from the audience
by only a step; there were no drop curtains. The music
consisted of two or three instruments, the orchestra being con-
cealed by a screen. On the side of the stage sat a girl with
two pieces of flat wood, which she manipulated by vigorously
striking another piece in time with the music; the sound, in-
cluding the music, was not harmonious. Each act was an-
nounced by the chief actor in person. The performance was
of the vaudeville character. The actor was not overdressed;
his legs and arms were bare; on the upper portion of his body
was a white blouse, that, in the excitement of the acting, every
now and then was thrown back so that the body was exposed
to his waist. He assumed various postures more or less
inelegant—stamping, shouting, and drawing a sword to fight
some imaginary foe, throwing the body into warlike positions; this seemed to please the audience, if one could judge by the applause which followed. Then two girls came forward, assisted by a male actor, singing. The girls seemed to have some disagreement; another actor appeared and they all entered into a noisy dispute, which ended with a war of words, which concluded the act. (More applause, the stage official taking part, and clapping). In the next scene, two other girls appeared, dancing and posing in attitudes more or less graceful. (More applause.) The chief actor then came forward and executed a sword-dance with an extra amount of energy, taking an occasional drink from a teapot, drawing his sword and pretending to be wounded. Then he bound up his legs with strips of calico, turned heels over head, and fell on the floor on his back, feigning death. Then he came to life again and made furious onslaughts on himself with the sword; then took another drink out of the teapot, and bowed to the audience—which brought down the house in a round of applause. At this stage of the proceedings we left, therefore cannot say how long the play continued, or give any particulars of the ensuing programme. On paying our entrance fee at the box (ten sen—i.e., five cents), we were given wooden tickets about four inches long and two wide, which we gave to the usher on entering. There are dozens of theatres in this street; one especially large, where, no doubt, good performances are given. Large crowds were at the entrance of the building waiting for a chance to enter. The performance commences at 4 p.m. and lasts for the night. We did not intend to remain, and, therefore, did not enter. I have no doubt that the acting was of a better class, and perhaps the audience included some of the aristocracy. Had we visited it we might have had a more classical performance, but we were better satisfied in seeing Japanese life in less aristocratic circles. The behaviour of the audience was admirable; no shouting or whistling or calling for encores, which was the most pleasing feature of the entertainment. In a theatre of that description in one of our halls, a policeman would be necessary to keep order, and would have ample work on his hands. In this respect, and in many others, the Japanese can teach us a lesson;
they are not only courteous to each other, but also to strangers with whom they come into contact. Theatre Street combines in itself all the elements of city life. The shops are legion, and contain a large variety of goods for the general public, so that it may be said to be the principal retail quarter of the town, as all classes of customers can be accommodated. A Japanese street is remarkably picturesque; every shop has a number of coloured lanterns which, when lit at night, present a beautiful appearance; large bamboo poles with flags, rising one over the other from the ground, have a striking effect with the rich colouring of the bunting. The large signs over the shops are very attractive—some of them ornamented with emblems, such as big inflated fish, five or six feet in length, pelicans, cranes, or other birds; a curious medley of designs, much of the same character as seen in the Arabs' quarter in Cairo, but more ornamental, as the Japanese are exceedingly fond of flowers and are more artistic. The shop fronts open to the edge of the road, there being little, if any, sidewalk. The inside is narrow and dark; consequently, you have to make your purchases standing in front, and, literally, on the street, surrounded by a good-humoured and smiling crowd of men, women, and children, who take a personal interest in your purchases, and who entertain you when you find that you are the centre of attraction. If you are not able to make yourself understood as to the price, they will, to the best of their knowledge, assist; which only serves to make you more perplexed, as, instead of one salesman or woman, you have a dozen or more to enlighten you. If you have no guide, you generally will be wise to leave the matter to your jinrikisha man, who, by producing various coins of different value, will arrive at the cost of the article required. The crowd are highly amused by the entertainment you afford them, and you join in concert with a general laugh; you pay for the article required, the crowd disperses, bows are made and returned, and all appear to be the better pleased for these disadvantages. Even when attended by a guide, I prefer to make purchases myself. The shopkeepers are exceedingly honest in their dealings, and you may thoroughly depend that the price they ask is not more than a fair value.
Chuzenji Road, Nikko.

Theatre Street, Yokohama.

[Facing p. 152.]
3rd.—Osaka.—Left "Hotel Miyudo" at 9 a.m. for Osaka, twenty-six miles from Kyoto, one hour's journey, the great manufacturing centre of Japan. Its population is over a million. The city, with its network of rivers and canals spanned by hundreds of bridges, is becoming more and more important, particularly with regard to foreign trade. Its area is over eight square miles, and is still extending; and the increased growth of the cotton-spinning industry during the last twelve months has had the effect of bringing Osaka into still further prominence. The canals are full of boats, carrying goods. It has a good harbour improved by a breakwater, and numerous warehouses where large quantities of goods are stored, and the neighbourhood is much crowded. Osaka is run entirely by the Japanese. It is said that in the whole city at the present time there are only 150 English and Americans, principally missionaries. Osaka is not much frequented by tourists, and one day is generally sufficient to see the sights. The Osaka Castle was erected in 1583, and was the grandest and strongest castle in the empire. It was partly burnt during the revolution. It contains a vast area of land, and is occupied by the fourth army division. There are four gates. The huge stones used for the construction of the castle are said to have been brought from a very long distance by the feudal lords. The view from the top of the platform, upon which once stood the five-storeyed donjon, is very extensive and grand. The work of constructing the large harbour was commenced by the city in 1897, and when completed, it will be one of the finest in the Empire. On our arrival we drove to the "Osaka Hotel," and then left for the Mint, having obtained a permit. It is not more than five minutes' drive from the hotel. It is much the same as other mints, having abundance of gold and silver, which one may not touch, and the latest improvements in the way of machinery. It was first started in 1871 by the English; but for some years past it has been conducted by the Japanese themselves (as everything else now is). The grounds are thickly planted with cherry-trees, and form a nice avenue to the building, which is by no means architectural, but plain and solid, built of stone; it has several detached buildings, and is the largest
of its kind in the Far East. It occupies an area of 121,094 square yards—say, twenty-seven acres. On presenting our cards and permit, we were accompanied by a guide, who, like all the Japanese, was courteous and anxious to give all the information that we could understand, as he knew a little English and was proud of his knowledge. The first place visited was the furnace, where the gold and silver was melted and run into bars, which were removed while we were watching the operation. The bars are then clipped to the proper length and prepared for rolling, which is done seventy-five times before it is ready to be cut into coins, which must be of exact thickness and width. It is then placed in another machine where the cutting-out of the coins is done; then again it is placed in another to be edged and stamped; and still again in another process before being put into crucibles, heated in an oven, and passed to the cleaners and polishers; and, finally, it is weighed in an automatic weighing machine (a brass instrument of very fine mechanism), which weighs each coin separately and passes them out singly into boxes—the first for those of proper weight, the second for those of short weight, and the third for those over weight—which completes the process of coining. A great many young men and boys are employed. The gold and silver clippings are then placed in ladles and run over again. The several departments for each branch of work are all on the ground floor, the doors of each being locked, and no one may enter without the presence of one of the officials of the Mint. A good deal of information with regard to the process was gathered from the visit. We were shown a brick of gold valued at 45,000 yen, and a brick of silver of the same size and weight. The gold coins were of twenty yen, equal to approximately ten dollars; and silver of fifty, twenty and ten sen (i.e., twenty-five cents, ten cents, and five cents); and nickel, ten, five, and two-and-a-half sen (one hundred to the yen); a decimal system which, being easy to understand, makes the currency very much like the American, with the exception that one hundred sen is in American currency only worth fifty cents. After lunch we went for a drive through the Main and the principal streets, which in character are like those of other Japanese towns—the shops small and low, with the same
class of goods for sale. There are a few large buildings here and there, such as the post office, banks, court house, City Hall, etc., etc., and in some places a better style of shops. One especially took my attention; it comprised several departments and was very extensive, with extra large windows, containing models of Japanese figures and beautiful flowers, forming a handsome display. The shop is conducted on the Japanese style, and you must remove your boots before entering—a receipt being given for their delivery. This shop contained all kinds of expensive silks, velvets, satins, etc., and was full of customers. Theatre Street was very picturesque, but we found it difficult to get through the dense crowd. A good deal of shopping takes place on this street, and a crowd collects in front, examining the goods which are hung up marked with the price in Japanese; and in consequence of the number of flags, lanterns, and other devices, etc., it has a very attractive appearance and a wealth of colouring; canvas awnings in strips extend across the streets from one side to the other, forming a nice shade from the heat of the sun. We went to the Market Street, a long continuation of shops fully a mile in extent, containing fruit and vegetables of every description. The country is wonderfully fascinating, especially at this season, when the year is at its best. The barley has matured and the harvest commenced. The mustard, of which there are large quantities, is now being gathered. We saw people to-day in the field winnowing the seed from the husks; they extract from it a kind of oil used for various purposes, which enhances its value, so that large quantities are grown. Many of the oxen are used for ploughing and draught purposes, and are shod with straw shoes; they are also much used in the streets for hauling heavy goods, such as lumber, iron, etc. Very few horses are used in this country, and a good deal of that labour is done by the Japanese; you see men, women, and even children, carrying goods and wares of every description. It is surprising to see the immense loads they transport with apparently little effort, loads which one would say were almost too heavy for a horse. We met in one of the streets a procession of several men carrying on bamboo poles large packing-cases and boxes with an embroidered covering, and were informed
that they contained gifts to the bride given before marriage. If the cases and boxes were full it was a large supply, and put our modern conception of such matters at a very low standard. One cannot conceive how such a little body as the future bride could stow away on her person or otherwise a supply apparently so large. Under these circumstances Japan would be a firstclass place to get a wife, especially if she herself is endowed with this world’s goods; always provided that the prospective groom has not to supply a like quantity of gifts. Shortly afterwards we met a funeral; flowers, predominated in the procession. By train to-day we passed through extensive tracts of bamboo-trees. To the Japanese the bamboo is an inexhaustible treasure; it grows and spreads rapidly through all parts of the country. The uses to which it is put are legion. It is used in manufactures of all descriptions—for building, fencing, making baskets, boxes, screens, toys; constructing bridges and cottages; in short, it is impossible for me to name a hundredth part of its usefulness. Its value to them is incalculable. Wherever you go, its familiar form is present, beautifully growing in the forest and by the wayside, with its bright green foliage. In the houses of the rich and wealthy, as in the little thatched cabins of the poor, to farmer and labourer as well as to the poorest man in the empire, the bamboo is alpha and omega; he is born, lives, dies, and is buried in it; like a first and last friend, it has clung to him in every aspect of life, providing an industry that never fails. It is exported to all parts of the world, and the more it is worked, the more beautiful it becomes. I never look on a bamboo forest without pleasure, and more so when I think of the blessings it provides for this country. We had a very pleasant trip and a beautiful day, and fully enjoyed our outing. At every turn some beauty unfolded itself, and the charming country fascinated us with its variety—it was so utterly novel and unlike anything that we had seen in any other land. Even the little children amused and interested us in their quaint dress: little mites of a couple of feet or so high, dressed up in kimonos and sashes, looking supremely ‘cute and funny, their little brown faces and black eyes lit up with smiles as they waved their hands in welcome, even from the backs of
little nurses only a few inches taller than themselves. We shall long store these varied visions in our memory. Automobile cars run through the streets. They have as yet no lines for tramcars. At Kyoto visited the Temple Honguanji, a large building, situated in beautiful grounds. The trees are very large and beautiful. On the outer wall of the temple a fine oil picture of three geisha girls was placed. If it was used as an advertisement, it proves that the religions are not averse to making an honest penny by a side attraction. A visit to the teagardens would, no doubt, be much enhanced by an introduction to the young ladies in question. One of the tramcars, engaged for an excursion, was decorated with flags and flowers. The geisha girls must not be understood to be in any way connected with the tea-houses. The former are hired for entertainments, for dancing, singing, and assisting the host in amusing his guests; the latter are what may be termed rest-houses, or, more properly speaking, wayside inns, half-way houses, which it is customary for travellers to patronize by taking tea and cake while they rest. The tea is poured from the tea-pot as required, in very small quantities, say a tablespoonful at a time, and is taken without sugar or milk. From the summit of the five-storeyed pagoda a fine and extensive view of the country is obtained.

4th.—Nara.—At 9 a.m. went by train to Nara, about two hours' run. Nara was the capital of the empire from 709 to 781; it is one of the most picturesque spots in all Japan, and is now the capital of the prefecture of the same name. We arrived at 11 a.m., and took a jinrikisha for the Park. At the entrance a large number of spotted deer were congregated, principally on account of cakes which are sold to visitors by women and girls to feed them. The cake-dealers evidently knew how to attract the deer, which came at their call, and were so tame that they ran close to the carriages. Previous to 1868, to kill one of the animals was a capital offence. Every autumn their horns are carefully cut, so that they may not damage themselves or the public. There is a fine, wide macadamized road through the grounds of the park. The trees are magnificent, especially the cryptomeria, which grows splendidly in Japan; some of
them are giants in height and circumference, of great age and variety, including camphor, pine, cherry, etc. We then went to the Temple of Kasuga. It is enclosed by lofty cryptomeria trees; tame deer are also there, which come to be fed by visitors. The temple is approached through a line of 3,000 bronze and stone lanterns. At times a specially holy dance, called Kagura, is performed in the temple by young girls. The temple is approached by a flight of stone steps; its front is ornamented with a profusion of bronze lanterns. It contains the famous Nara-no-Daibutsu, the colossal bronze image of Buddha; and also an ancient bell of large proportions, which, for a copper, visitors are permitted to strike by swinging a big stick suspended by a rope, which requires some strength to manipulate; if you do not succeed in striking the bell you must, if you try again, pay another copper as often as you wish. The dimensions of the bell are: height, 13 feet 6 inches; greatest diameter, 9 feet; thickness of the edge, 8 inches; nearly thirty-six tons of copper and one ton of tin were used in the casting; it was cast in A.D. 732. The Daibutsu was completed in A.D. 746, and its dimensions are: height, 53 feet 6 inches; circumference, 69 feet; length of face, 16 feet; breadth of face, 9 feet 6 inches; diameter of nose hole, 3 feet; length of finger, 43 feet. The other temples also contain two large gilt figures or images of Buddha, both nearly as large as the one described in the first temple, and near them, sitting, are others in attendance. At present the Daibutsu is undergoing repair, and a visitor is privileged to purchase a tile for a half-yen and have his name put on the tile. We saw several marked with names from England and the States of America—a cheap means of sending one's name down to posterity. Christian churches are not averse to adopting the same plan, copied, perhaps, by the Japanese. I hope, for the sake of the amour propre of the image, that Buddha may be successfully renovated; the appearance of the face is of the negro type, with full, thick lips and curly hair. In the grounds is to be seen an enormous pine-tree with spreading boughs, supported by shores, which is said to be 800 years old; and another extraordinary tree consisting of a camellia, a cherry, wistaria, and others (seven in all) inextricably grown
THE TEMPLE OF KASUGA.

159
together. Pieces of paper are tied to it containing prayers for the birth of children in case the marriage is of tardy fruitfulness. From this prayerful practice and from the numbers of small children one sees in every city and village in Japan, I infer that there can be no doubt as to the efficacy of prayer; certainly not on the score of fruitful marriages. The road from the temple leads to a line of shops, where the figures of the performers in the sacred dance and articles made from deers' horns are sold, and a lot of fancy articles cut from bone. Taking a short walk through the woods, we then come to another temple, red and white (Shinto), plain, with no ornaments; and then to the museum of curios—a fine large stone and cement building containing a large collection of antiques, ancient armour, figures of Buddha and kings (all very ancient), and several grotesque figures, drawings, etc. The price of admission was three sen (i.e., one and a half cents of our money). In a pond we saw a large number of carp and gold-fish, and small tortoises. The shopping instinct always predominates in the Japanese. A small shop containing food for the fish and tortoises was at hand, and was well patronized by the visitors. It was amusing to see the rush made when the cake or food was thrown in the water. On the bank there is a monument erected to commemorate the drowning of one of the king's concubines, who had destroyed herself on being jealous of another wife taken by him, and, as to be expected, a younger one. It is remarkable that in the journey of life, as age advances, our hankering after what is fast slipping from our grasp (i.e., our own youth and beauty, if we ever had any) seems to assert itself. We are then more susceptible to the wiles of the tempters to bring us into submission to evil. A legend tells us of a beautiful maiden of the Mikado's Court, who was wooed by all the courtiers, but rejected their offers of marriage because she was in love with the Mikado, who for a while looked graciously on her, but when he afterwards began to neglect her, she went to the pond by night secretly and drowned herself. We passed through a beautiful country coming and going by train. Uji is on the Kyoto side of the river, a neat little village or town, and is especially famous for its tea-gardens, of which we passed many acres. Tea is
believed to have been introduced into Japan by China in A.D. 805, by the Buddhist abbot. The Uji plantations, which date from the twelfth century, have always been considered the chief ones of the empire. The tea begins to come to market about the roth of May; but the preparation of the leaf is going on in the village among the peasants at a later date. The finest kind, "Jewelled Dew," is sold at a very high price, as much as from five to seven yen per pound. Each family works independently in quite a small way, and gives to the tea produced whatever fancy name it chooses. At Uji the fire-flies are a great attraction in summer; it also has a pretty prospect up the river. We passed large orchards of pear-trees and other fruits; the rice has made its appearance since our arrival, and has a beautiful green colour; it is literally sown in water covering the soil, and it cannot have too much. The valleys are like one immense garden, with no fences. They are planted in squares divided by low mud walls of about a foot or so in height. There are so many different kinds of vegetables planted, and they have in growing so many different shades of colour of green and purple, that they give a beautiful aspect to the country, with the hills and grand trees in the background. We passed through several groves of bamboo-trees, which extended quite close to the rails. As we stopped at several stations, we noticed the large number of passengers, travelling principally third-class. The cars are comfortably fitted up, and the rates low. There is hardly any perceptible difference between the first and second-class; consequently, with the exception of a few foreigners, the first is hardly ever used. The first-class coaches are in compartments, holding eight persons, answering better for families or parties of tourists, etc. The system of taking tickets is an improvement and gives less trouble. You first take your ticket at the wicket, then pass through a narrow gate to the platform, when it is punched, and you escape all the annoyance of being harassed by the conductor. On arriving at your destination you again pass through the wicket or gate and deliver up your ticket; it is stamped with the name of the station, therefore no dispute can arise as to the fare or the distance travelled, as it is only good
from and to the stations paid for. Nothing can be more simple.

5th.—Kyoto.—The five-storeyed pagoda at Nara which stands on a basement of cement is the oldest wooden structure in Japan. Each storey is less lofty than that below it, which gives the structure a solid and stable appearance. The ground floor is adorned with some curiously-tinted terra-cotta groups. At 9 a.m. we took jinrikisha for the festival which takes place on the 5th June. We had over an hour’s drive through several streets of the town, before we came to a place barred off by ropes and could not proceed further. There was an immense concourse of people of all descriptions. On leaving the jinrikisha we got standing-ground, but were disappointed with the result, as there was nothing to be seen but horse-racing, or, rather, expert riding, on much the same lines as practised by Mexican vaqueros, or cowboys, of the States, but not in such good form. Some of the riders were very expert, i.e., standing on their hands on the horse while galloping; others on the side hanging over on one leg; others somersaulting, etc.; and one, the best, standing on his head. No money was collected, and a repetition of the acting was kept up all along the streets, the sides of which were lined throughout by ropes. I cannot say how long this continued, as we did not stay to see the end. What this circus had to do with the temples or with holy religion is known only to Buddha and the gods, for whose honour it was inaugurated. I believe they finished up by going to the temple in procession, the priest clad in armour and riding the sacred horse in commemoration of the Shoguns. On our return we met a considerable number of young men in white (i.e., drawers reaching the knees, and a blouse, but no other clothing). On inquiring we were told that they were going to the temple. Rain came on in the afternoon, so that we did not go to see what took place. We then visited the temple of Pan-ju-san-gen-do, containing 33,333 images of Kwannon, to which the Emperor Goshiakana afterwards added as many more in A.D. 1165. It was completely destroyed with all its contents in 1249; it was then rebuilt by the Emperor, and filled with images of the thousand-handed Kwannon to the number of 1,000. Quite
unique is the impression produced by this immensely elongated edifice, with its vast company of gilded images rising tier above tier. Each image is five feet high, and all represent the eleven-faced, thousand-handed Kwannon; the total number of 33,333 being obtained by including in the computation the smaller effigies placed on the foreheads, on the haloes, and in the hands of the larger ones. Though all represent the same divine personage, and though there is a general resemblance between the figures, it will be found that no two have quite the same arrangement of hands and articles held in them. The large seated figure in the centre is also Kwannon, while standing round it are eight-and-twenty followers. The long gallery is much marked by arrows—it being formerly the custom for skilful archers to try how many arrows they could shoot from one end to the other of the verandah; this was called O ya kazu, or the greatest number of arrows. In a wide road behind stands another temple. We then went to the Museum of Industries—a large building, containing an extensive collection of exhibits of the various industries and arts of Japan. All the firms are represented in large cases, with handsome samples of their industries, i.e., silks, porcelain, cloisonné, Damascene, pottery, machinery, cutlery; in fact, all the trades. We were surprised at the large and handsome collection there displayed, and had not sufficient time to examine the goods. Will revisit it to-morrow evening, as we found its vast assortment exceedingly interesting.

6th.—The day was wet and cold, so we went to the Exhibition, paying it another visit as we could do nothing else. It was well worth the time spent inspecting the articles. All the trades were represented—all Japanese manufactures; some exhibits were very handsome and expensive, especially the silks, velvets, and embroideries; as also the Damascene, porcelain, cloisonné, and a host of others. Small articles were offered for sale, at prices more moderate than those asked for in the shops—where prices range high during the season, that is from April to the middle of June. The building has been erected for the purpose of advertising the principal shops. Having taken stalls to display their goods, in order to get custom,
they must put the prices as low as the quality will permit; but as these stalls contain samples only, there is no quantity for sale, from which it follows that purchasers must, of necessity, visit the shops. The entrance-fee is only three sen (a cent and a half of our money). We then visited a private garden belonging to a Japanese merchant. It was very prettily laid out with a small cascade, lake, and bridge, the path winding like a labyrinth or maze—a perfect paradise where lovers might wander about for hours undisturbed among the trees, up flights of steps, through woods where stone pagodas and rustic retreats were invitingly open for a siesta or quiet flirtation. The Japanese excel in landscape-gardening and artistic arrangement of gardens in shrubs, trees, and flowers; and they have the advantage of a lovely country to bring their labours to perfection. On the background may be a diminutive hill, rich in foliage of almost every hue, adding to the scene beautiful and cool avenues which the sun scarcely enters, with a pretty stream trickling in minute cascades, conducted by bamboo pipes to a small pond containing gold fish playing beneath a fountain which cools the air. Such are the characteristics of all Japanese gardens. They are miniature landscapes, imitations of bits of scenery, with lakes, bridges, trees and mountains, lilies and lotuses, frogs and fishes. Here you may see pine-trees hundreds of years old, only a foot or two in height, embedded in small pots; the primary object of the dwarfing having been obviously to give to the miniature garden the similitude of a natural landscape. The Japanese do not make flowers the principal feature of their gardens; they often omit them entirely. Yet they are an eminently aesthetic nation. In profusion and variety of wild flowers Japan is not nearly so well supplied as Southern California; but as cultivators and lovers of ornamental gardening the Japanese stand in the very front rank. Palms, pêonies, plums, cherries, evergreens, magnolias, and hundreds of other shrubs are most artistically cultivated. Whenever a site commands a fine view of lake and mountain, there will you find a temple or a tea-house, where poor and rich alike can enjoy the prospect. Thousands of pilgrims make long or short journeys every summer, ostensibly to visit some shrine, but
really to enjoy the scenery and the outing. Nor is there a lack of enjoyment for those who stay at home. On moonlight nights thousands of people throng the bridges, walk the streets, or lounge in boats on the river, enjoying themselves. Some will sit up all night until well into the morning to see the moon rise over the sea, and where practicable, to watch their beloved Fuji, meanwhile drinking tea (sake) and composing poetry. There are "Sermons in stones—books in the running brooks," which every Jap can read as a master in the art. Go to Japan if you want to see, not only 800 varieties, but 300 different shades of colour in chrysanthemums; go there if you wish to see a number of different kinds on one stem, or a whole plant concentrated in one giant flower; go there if you want to see, in miniature or on any scale, historic scenes, landscapes, living pictures in flowers. Even the forest leaves are classed and admired as flowers in their autumn tints. In impressive appreciation of all that is beautiful, Japan excels all countries. No coolie is too poor to have his flowers daily; for a fraction of a cent he can select what he wants from one of the hanging baskets which the itinerant flower-sellers carry down the street, attached to a pole on their shoulders. On your travels, if you stop more than a day at an inn, the girls will bring in a fresh-potted plant every day—and the same thing is done in all the cottage homes. Flower festivals are a speciality in Japan. Almost every month has its favourite flowers. The schools have flower holidays—and even prisoners are not so cruelly treated as to be kept indoors when plums and cherries are in blossom. The plum blossom, coming immediately after the snow (like our crocus), is a special favourite, but it is in beauty surpassed by the cherry blossom, which is the loveliest floral sight in the world. When the tree flowers, it is as though the most delicate morsels of fleecy cloud, faintly tinged by sunset, had fluttered from the sky to fold themselves around the branches. The Japanese regard the snow-clad summit of Fuji as one of the festivals of the year. Gardening is an art studied as carefully as lacquer work or painting, for it has its various schools and styles with its different themes and corresponding treatment, which in its highest forms is not surpassed
nor perhaps equalled anywhere. This art, like all the other ornamental ones, originated in China, but in its present form dates from the Shoguns, who devoted themselves to picturesque and æsthetic surroundings. No art in Japan has been followed with greater fidelity to nature than landscape gardening. The garden is regarded as a poem or a picture, intended to inspire sentiment and engender associations. Sometimes the suggestion of some natural scene may be intended—such as a mountain, hill, forest, or river; or its general description should express seclusion and solitude. To a Japanese mind it would be the height of vulgarity to regard a garden as an ornamental appendage to the building; nor is it constructed with a view to possessing a rare collection of plants, or of making any display of wealth. Gardening should be undertaken from a genuine love of nature and with a desire of enjoying the beauties of natural scenery and forming a pleasant retreat to stroll in, in the hours of pleasure, a dolce far niente—to read, meditate, and compose poems. Japanese gardens usually have dwarfed trees, old, gnarled, and outspreading; varieties of quaintly trimmed shrubs, imitating cranes and tortoises, with variegated leaves, alternate with clusters of azaleas and wistaria; bronze ornaments and lanterns; ornamental stonework that makes them look like mountains, cliffs, or rocky hills; grottoes and bright flowers intermixed artistically as required for colouring; a tiny artificial pond, with gold fish, spanned by a mimic rustic bridge; avenues, and winding walks; and a diminutive temple or pagoda, and trellis-work arbours, wherein to sip tea and smoke, forming a landscape in miniature. This intense love of nature, that so distinguishes the Japanese, suggests these charming and elevating pleasures, also indulged in by picnic parties visiting the parks and gardens, with the flowering trees that are in bloom, and the choice plants and shrubs. They sometimes take longer tramps through the woods and up the mountains, that they may enjoy the splendid scenery in its glory, and not in miniature. In the frequented parts of the country, they are always sure to find a tea-house with its refreshments, situated just where they wish to stop and feast their eyes upon its scenic beauty. Japan is the choicest of all
lands for pastoral landscapes, combined with mountains, brooks, wooded dells, and waterfalls; as well as inexpensive jaunts and journeys, there is a moving pilgrimage from place to place; the public roads are thronged all along the line like a prolonged picnic. Even coolies who bear the burdens find a pleasure in their work, and the maxim is, "Never be in a hurry, no matter how many days are spent upon the road." The longer the time upon the way, the happier the progress, the time being taken up in the innumerable cups of tea or sake, and pipes and tobacco, early stops and late starts. It goes hard with the foreigner who attempts, as Kipling has it, to "Hustle the East." One day we went a-fishing, but not with the sporting spirit of the enthusiastic angler, or the poverty of St. Peter, who said, "I go a-fishing." We went, it is true—a makebelieve, not, however, wading in the water, but sitting quietly on cushions in a slow-moving boat, furnished with a gigantic umbrella, with tea, pipes, and fans, while the fisherman in the bow amused us by his skill in throwing the net and capturing the finny tribe. It was aesthetic, and in touch with the teachings inspired by our visit to the gardens, that we had so aptly illustrated. Japanese cottages are, for the most part, flimsy in their construction, but they charm us by their simplicity. The effect which charms is the perfect taste in matching colour and grain, and the peculiar pieces of wood, of different shades, which compose the ceilings and the style of decoration for slides and walls, etc. All these are the result of study and the outcome of centuries of development. The interior is divided by bamboo screens, which, when removed, leave the whole house open in one apartment. The floors are covered with thick mats, and you may not enter any Japanese dwelling without removing your shoes, as the matting must be kept scrupulously clean. There is but little or no furniture; in some places a piano and stool. It is customary at meals or social gatherings for the company to sit, with perhaps a little tea-tray instead of a table; you never see a chair; cushions are always placed for you to sit on. All the cottages have verandahs—some of them very extensive that run almost round the house—much used by the family, and mostly furnished with bath and lavatory, which are seldom placed in the interior.
of the building. At night the verandahs are enclosed with wooden slides, which, during the day, are also often used as shades from the sun.

7th.—Onomiachi.—Left hotel at 9.30 by train for Onomiachi by the Saneg line which runs along the north shore of the Inland Sea. Starting from Kobe, arrived at Onomiachi at 8.30 p.m., and went to the "Homakichi Hotel," which is conducted on the Japanese style. Oh, for an easy-chair and a cushion! Japanese inns are all very well in their way, but the Western soul rebels against the lack of furniture. You have either to tie your legs in a painful knot, sit down on tortured heels and make a pretence that you are comfortable, or throw yourself on the floor and imagine that you are in bed. But we cannot expect Japan to jump to the front all at once. As the Chinese would say, it belongs to old customs which cannot be overcome in a day. Otherwise the inns are decidedly agreeable. There is, to us, a strangeness and novelty about them entirely different from anything we have ever seen; for in many respects the Mikado's land is unique. They do not affect pretentious grandeur; each room stands by itself and is a model of cleanliness, simplicity, and airiness. The walls, consisting of a series of panels, can be moved backward and forward at will, and, if necessary, the whole storey can be thrown open to the influence of the outside atmosphere. The padded floor is a sofa in itself; and the small balcony beckons you to its precincts, from which you look down upon a neat little courtyard with its artistic rockery, small fountain, and limpid pool, in which gold-fish sport and splutter. A restful quiet prevails indoors, for all boots are left in the outside vestibule, and only the soft footfall of the waiting-maid can be heard, as she runs along the passage in answer to the hasty hand clap of some impatient guest. These giggling, laughing, mousméé maids are an attraction in themselves, and their pretty, dainty little ways are both amusing and charming. Always aiming to please, they weave a warp of geniality and goodwill around their masters' domain, and give to the Japanese inn a touch of homeliness for the visitor, even though he be a stranger in a strange land. We leave to-morrow at 8 a.m. for Miyoyima, on the Inland Sea. The day
was pleasantly cool for our journey by rail, as we passed through a fine farming country, the farmers busy harvesting the grain, and winnowing it on the field. The process is simple and primitive—the sheaves being beaten on a sieve placed on mats, the chaff being afterwards separated. As soon as the barley crop is taken up, the ground is prepared for another crop by ploughing. On going through the country one is daily struck by the amazing fertility of the land, and the rapidity with which the vegetation advances. The rice crop, which on our arrival was being planted, is already well forward. Nothing can exceed the wonderful regularity in which the different crops are planted; they all come up in mathematical order, not a row out of line, nor are weeds to be seen anywhere for miles and miles. Sometimes it is set in curves or semicircles; sometimes in squares and plots within mud walls a foot or so high; and blending with the other varieties of growth, gives so many shades and colours that the effect is very striking. This section of the line is considered the most picturesque in Japan, and is in some respects the most beautiful. But it is hardly fair to discriminate, for each section of the country has its own particular charm. Now and then the railway skirts the coastline, and the eye feasts on islands, straits, and headlands, with the dark blue sea and the pale blue mountains in the distance; then by barley and rice fields, past the valleys and hills; on towards the mountains, through tunnels and a serpentine track; then again by the sea, and then to a hilly district of wonderful beauty, where, in one place, the hills rise one above another in pinnacles, and in another may be a charming bluff clothed with richest foliage, beneath which are clustered hamlets and villages in most picturesque surroundings, the valleys and plains rich in every variety of colouring, the golden grain interspersed with the light shades of peas, etc., and the deep green of the rice and other vegetables. These plateaux, the soil of which is exceedingly rich, can hardly be surpassed. To-morrow morning we leave by steamer (passenger and freight boat) for the Inland Sea as far as Miyoyima. The Inland Sea is the name given to the picturesque body of water lying between the southern and north-west shores. Its length from Akashi Strait at the east entrance to the western
point of exit is 227 miles; and its width from eight to forty miles, *i.e.*, the main island on the north and the islands on the south. It affords the most direct route from Kobe to Nagasaki. It gives a sheltered route by which the uncertain weather and stormy sea of the outer passage may be avoided. The intricacies of the channel may present some disadvantages to mariners; but to the traveller the smoothness of the water and the continuously varying and picturesque scenery throughout its whole length are an unfailing source of pleasure. It is taken by all travellers or tourists who visit Japan as one of the chief points of interest, and those who have had the pleasure of traversing it never weary of uttering its praise as one of the most picturesque and fascinating parts of their voyage.
CHAPTER VIII.


8th.—Inland Sea.—We left our hotel at Onomiachi at 8 a.m., taking the coastal steamer for the famous Island of Miyoyima. When we were fairly under way the wind sprang up, making it nice and cool. Our course lay along the shore, providing every possible kind of scenic effect. At one point the situation is extremely interesting; the steamer is completely landlocked, and to the uninitiated there appears to be no way between the rocks and islands with which the sea is studded. The steamer swings round point after point, threatening to swamp some fishing boat at every turn, and passes the stages so close that we can inspect all the doings of the inhabitants. Through these narrows the tide rushes with a velocity of from four to six knots, adding greatly to the difficulties of navigation. At times the vessel can hardly stem the rushing water, and rolls from side to side as it catches her on either bow. Delightful as are some of the views which the Saneg railway journey affords of the Inland Sea, the charm of the latter can be infinitely better appreciated from the deck of the coastal steamer. Calling at all the chief towns, we landed and received a surprising number of passengers. Rounding the headlands and curves, we steamed close by the pastoral land. Some of the hills were beautifully coloured, and the growth of vegetation made them appear so perfect in form, that we could hardly credit that it was not a cunning imitation of nature. The order and regularity of the plantations was wonderful; whether it was corn, rice, fruit, flowers, or any other vegetation, not a straggling line or disorderly drill or outline could be seen; weeds were conspicuous by their absence; and in the distance the same diligent care,
regularity and order were everywhere to be seen. Such high-
class gardening and farming was almost beyond conception.
At the foot of the hills cluster the village cottages, almost lost
amid the foliage. Flags were flying on long bamboo poles,
and attached to some were large artificial fish inflated by the
wind, which gave quite a picturesque effect. At another turn
of the helm we find ourselves among majestic mountains, bare
and rugged, with here and there a crop of low, bushy woods
interspersed with bare patches, apparently stone or ridges,
which in the distance had the appearance of snow. We
saw, skimming the water in all directions, hundreds of sailing
craft of all sizes; some of them very large, and small boats
of very peculiar form and build, the bow sharp and long, but
high and square aft, with a storm window over the rudder, in
fashion like the old Dutch vessels of the last century, carrying
lug or square sails stretched taut on bamboo frames. One of
the many ports we visited was a naval station, where twelve
or more men-of-war were at anchor—some of them prizes taken
from the Russians during the late war. We landed there a lot
of freight, principally what is called "sake," a spirit manu-
factured from rice, in taste similar to weak whisky. In some
places large breweries produce very good beer; others manu-
facture and export in large quantities an excellent quality of
mineral water. In the afternoon the wind changed, and the
sun became so hot that we went below to escape being cremated.
We were thus forced to miss some of the ever-changing and
beautiful scenery. Many tourists are content to view the Inland
Sea in their passage from Kobe to Shanghai in the ocean steamers,
and we shall take the same course by-and-by; but we are now
visiting parts which the liners cannot reach, on account of the
shoaliness of water, and narrowness of the passage, which we
have been threading. We shall return by rail and so see it from
all points of view, viz., by three different ways, and under
different aspects. So far as I am capable of judging scenery, it
is certainly incomparable, because Nature is spread before us
in so many different phases—mountains, islands, marine views,
fields, forest, all presented in quick succession an absorbing
and fascinating vista so kaleidoscopic and varied that memory
fails to record half of what the eye sees. It beggars description. The Inland Sea, the name of which is Suwo Nada, has been much commented on by all visitors, the best of whom have but half succeeded in describing their impressions; and it is remarkable that the Japanese themselves have written nothing definite regarding it. Perhaps their language is not sufficiently poetic or figurative to describe the scenic effect. Each country has its special beauty-spots in nature; the most bare and sterile is not without some object of majesty and grandeur; but however enthusiastically even a fertile pen describes Japan, her scenic beauties, if seen at the proper seasons for each different prospect, are beyond the power of pen or brush; for nowhere else on God's fair earth has artistic genius attained such perfection in bettering the beauties of Nature. No country is so thoroughly cultivated or planted in such magnificent variety of form and proportions. Add this to the purple hills in every form, one rising above the other in perfect symmetry, with the pine-clad mountains—some bare and rugged, others clothed to the very summit with beautiful foliage—and you have a picture of the country the genius of whose sons in creating landscape effects has outvied even Nature herself.

9th.—Miyoyima.—Miyoyima rises to a height of 1,800 feet. It is situated on the Inland Sea a few miles from Hiioshima, which obtained prominence during the Russo-Japanese war as the depot from whence most of the Japanese troops embarked for the front. The island is regarded as being sacred, and an ancient religious rule, which forbade all births and deaths on the island, is still conformed to as far as possible. We arrived at our destination, and went to a first-class Japanese hotel, called "Iwaso," situated in a beautiful park (Momiji Dani), and surrounded by magnificent woods. From the summit of Misen, a thickly-wooded hill, a beautiful panoramic view of the Inland Sea can be obtained. The path up the hill is well paved, and the ascent, though steep, is quite easy. To describe adequately the glimpses of the surrounding scenery which we obtained from time to time would tax all the art of a master in pen painting. I shall not attempt it. The quantity and variety of the beautiful moss which covers the trees and rocks
is very extraordinary. On the way up to Misen are numerous picturesque little shrines, some of them standing under huge rocks, which project from the side of the hill, and appear (as they have appeared for centuries probably) as though they were about to roll down into the sea, hundreds of feet below. At the top of Misen are numerous shrines, large and small; and if we are to believe the legend, a fire lit by Kobo-daishi over a thousand years ago has been kept alight ever since. There is also a curious place at the top of the hill whence salt water constantly flows. The inhabitants of Miyoyima firmly believe that this spring is connected in some inexplicable way with the sea, nearly 2,000 feet below. They say that at certain times of the year, when there are very high tides, the salt water overflows, and the rocks appear to bear marks where the water has intermittently overflowed. An investigation in the arcana of Japanese folk-lore would probably bring to light interesting legends in connection with this sea water at the top of a mountain. The first sight of the many that one sees in landing were the famous torii, standing out partly covered with water, and the hundreds of stone lanterns which dot the beach, extending east and west of the temple. On payment of a fee to the Shinto priests, these lanterns are lit, and the effect viewed from the sea, particularly on a calm, dark evening, can only be described as fairylike; the twinkling lights reflected in the water, the great dark hills in the background, and the weird silence out on the sea, combine to make a spectacle both impressive and unique. The tide being in, we were able to pass in our sampan under the great torii; and it is only when one is actually beneath them and can see the outlines of the huge pillars and the beams of light reflected from the shore that their immense size is realized. We visited the Benten Temple and the Senjo-Kakka ("The Hall of a Thousand Mats"). The temples are approached by long corridors and pavilions, in some parts of which are shops with curios, etc., for sale; and in a square, flocks of pigeons, the progeny of two holy birds, which are fed by visitors purchasing grain from the stalls, as at St. Mark's in Venice, where thousands congregate to be fed. In this case they were exceedingly tame, and would perch on your arm or stick if coaxed
by the grain purchased. There are also deer on the island (equally tame, and at all times ready to be fed by cakes sold for that purpose), spotted like those seen at Nara. The temple is partly built over the sea on wooden posts or piers, and it appears, at high tide, to float upon the surface of the water. The effect is, of course, marred when the tide is out, and a characteristic feature are the long galleries, 888 feet in length and fourteen feet wide, which stretch out into the sea like spreading wings on both sides of the temple. The temple gallery is 648 feet long, and is hung with many pictures, some of which are old and are by famous artists. The new buildings at the rear contain various art treasures. The island extends five miles from east to west, and two and a half miles from north to south. It has many lovely valleys and pretty cascades, and its surrounding country is very charming. The torii are in height forty-four and a half feet, and in length of beam seventy-three feet. The Mount Mirjena is 1,356 feet high. Miyoyima rises to a height of about 1,800 feet, and is very rocky and thickly wooded. Many small but lovely valleys trend down to the sea, and in these, among groves of maple-trees, nestle inns and tea-houses for pilgrims, and the dwellings of the fishermen and image-carvers, who, with the priests and innkeepers, make up a population of some 3,000. Miyoyima is a charming summer resort, the temperature being never unbearably high, the sea and fresh-water bathing excellent, and the walks numerous. The abundance of conifers, the disintegrated granite soil, and the total absence of agriculture, combine to keep the air singularly pure and the water limpid. A number of deer still linger on the island and feed out of the hands of the passers-by. The great unpainted Hall of a Thousand Mats, standing on an eminence to the rear of the temple, is said to have been built by Hideyoshi out of the wood of a single camphor-tree. Ladies of the sort commonly used by the Japanese for serving rice in the sixteenth century are cunningly hung up on the pillars till now. The place wears the most singular aspect, through being plastered all over with ladies up to the very ceiling. Close to the Thousand Mat Hall stands a five-storey pagoda. A huge stone pagoda is in course of construction on the shore. There are a
good many shops in the village of a larger scale than usual, with a good collection of carvings (in which they are proficient) on images, boxes, and fancy articles of all descriptions. In the summer season, when the Japanese traders visit the island, they do a good business, and sell a large quantity of goods. The rivers of Japan are a feature which should not be omitted. The tourist usually travels a considerable distance by river; and whether you are being swept on by its quick-flowing waters and rapids, or are quietly gliding between groves of pine and cherry trees, in the sunshine as well as under the rain-cloud, an ever-changing panorama of landscape is always before you, comprising all the richness of foliage and vegetation of which Japan is justly proud. But the scenery! How can I describe it? The high, precipitous hills rising abruptly from the river; the purple-hued rocks cropping out from amidst the greenest of herbage; a foaming torrent rushing down the hillside and leaping with a roar into the river; musical streamlets as they rustle past feathery-topped bamboos to join the greater waters; the picturesquely-placed shrine on the top of some dome-shaped rock; the little native village, nestling in the sheltered nook; all contribute to the enchantment of this bewitching land. And then a little further down the gorge, where the river widens somewhat, the hand of Nature gives way a little to the hand of man, for the lower slopes are richly cultivated, and the villages become more frequent. We are again on the move in the smooth-running current, and with a leap and whirl we emerge from the boiling mass and glide over the emerald green below. In an instant we feel the effect of another rapid as the water begins to swish and swirl around us; with a dexterous push from the man in the bow we flash past some formidable obstacle, and, shooting through the seething foam, are in a moment or two in quiet water and on an even keel. The Japanese boats are strong, but roughly built; many of them have amidships a thatched-roofed frame, a shelter both from rain and sun. The old and the new Japan of late years are becoming much mixed together. Many of the old customs have been superseded, but as yet the changes are not very perceptible; the younger generation of men are beginning to adopt
the European style of dress, especially in schools, banks and offices, although the kimono is mostly worn among the working classes. Very little clothes are worn, the body being almost bare—the arms and legs especially so. With the women there has been no change in the dress, and is not likely to be, as in dress, if not otherwise, they are very conservative.

10th.—We left the hotel for Okayama at 2 p.m., crossing over to the station by the steam ferryboat—a very nice boat and well fitted up for the purpose—and arrived at the station just as the Saneg railway cars came in. We had a picturesque view of the country, as well as the coastline and the Inland Sea; it was a beautiful prospect, with the large fleet of fishing-boats at anchor and sailing. We passed several towns and villages. The farmers were all busy harvesting the grain, both threshing and winnowing it on the ground. The wheat is also turning fast and nearly ripe. The fishing industry is largely prosecuted on this portion of the coast, and a large number of people are employed in it. There is a great variety of fish, and lobsters, shrimps and other shell-fish are abundant. The manufacturing of salt is also carried out, and all along the shore the landwash is taken up with places for making it, with pits in the mud or sand heated for evaporation of the salt water. We arrived at the “Hotel Mijoshina” at 7.30. It is run in Japanese style—no furniture; the bed on the floor, each room being divided by screens. The dining-room was of extra size, used at times for concerts and assemblies. Both before the hotel and behind are very nice gardens, with ponds and bridges and many flowers and shrubs, especially the azalea. Mosquitoes were very much in evidence, so much so that the bed was covered with a gauze net, which formed almost another little room of itself. The fire-flies were very numerous in the garden, and at times quite lit up the place like jets of electricity. They appear during the summer months, and many people go to the places they frequent to see them. A Japanese dinner is served on the floor, each individual having a small tray to himself, with its collection of dainty little bowls and a pair of chopsticks. A short distance away sits the waitress with a steaming barrel before her, from which she
refills your rice bowl when necessary. When the eatables are finished, or your appetite assuaged, tea is brought in with sweets, which brings the meal to a close. Tea is taken almost hourly, being a weak infusion of ordinary tea-leaves. Japanese differs from Chinese tea, the first infusion only of the latter being good, whereas the second infusion of Japanese tea is less bitter than the first. Milk or sugar is never used. Very little meat is used; their chief food is rice, vegetables and fish. There are but few cattle in Japan, and, in consequence, the farmers do not raise hay. Horses also are scarce; very few sheep are reared, and there are, as a rule, very few goats, and dogs are not much in demand. Our menu consisted of fish (cooked, raw and smoked), several kinds of seaweed, vegetables (warm, cold and pickled), radishes, mushrooms, boiled bamboo and lotus roots, potatoes, chicken and mutton, and several kinds of mysterious salads. I sampled every dish, and survive to tell the tale. The soup was served in small lacquer bowls, and had slices of hard-boiled eggs or omelette, or seaweed, or fish, floating in it. The solids were fished out more Japonico with our chop-sticks, while the soup was drunk out of the bowls. The girls at first laughed at my attempt to use the chop-sticks, but they kindly and gladly instructed me how to hold and use them. This was my first lesson, and before the end of the meal I had made considerable progress; but I never quite acquired the skill of the natives, who use their sticks as deftly as storks use their bills, in fishing solids out of the soup, and in picking a small fish clean to the skeleton, which seems the most wonderful feat of all. The apparent difficulty of eating chicken or mutton is solved by having all meat cut up into small morsels before it is served. On the matting before each guest is placed a cushion, to use which à la japonaise he would require to have previously undergone, under the manipulation of pretty little mousmées, an oiling of the nether limbs and a massage, so that he may be enabled, so far as in him lieth, to tuck up his legs and sit on his heels in the proper form; when this had been accomplished he would be en règle. Speaking for myself personally, I had to be attended to several times by the little fascinating waitress kneeling at my feet. At a Japanese
in the wake of the setting sun.

Dinner there is no table and there are no chairs, knives, forks, or spoons; nor are there glasses, bread, butter, potatoes or puddings. There is no clatter of plates or dishes, or any noise or bustle, unless it may be from the guests or from those who gather on the floor. After the repast we had some music and dancing, while we reclined (not before it was time) on soft white mats, with one bright music girl to entertain us on the samisen, a second maid to bring dainties to eat and drink, and a patient third beauty to cool our brows with her gaily ornamented large fan. Why have we voluntarily given up our aboriginal and inalienable right to such luxuries, and yet our spoiled and petted women are clamouring for their rights? O tempora! O mores! Japan is, happily, a land where these demands have not yet become the fashion. The dancing girls never left their places and hardly moved their feet, their performance being in oriental fashion and pantomime. By means of facial expression, words and gestures, and the use of fans, they enacted several tales, none of which would have been approved by Mrs. Grundy. These girls are often refined and beautiful, and are especially accomplished and trained to please; they must not be confounded with the tea-house girls in the lower strata of society, of which there are several grades, from the geisha down to the Yoshiwara victims, sold by their parents to vice for a term of years. The singing, dancing and tea-house girls whose acquaintance we had so far made, were, as previously stated, of a class the members of which may be entirely respectable or partially so, in comparison with a more degraded class of girls and women, who are now confined by law to a special district in each town known as "Yoshiwara," where vice is indeed gilded, and property is said to be worth four times as much as in most other parts of the town. Nowhere else are the houses so high and so costly in appearance. Besides some shorter streets, there is one large avenue consisting of two rows of mansions, at night brilliantly illuminated. In the case of the largest and most sumptuous of these buildings there is nothing to indicate their character from without; whereas in the more humble ones the ground floor,
Yoshiwara, Tokyo.

[Facing p 178.]
THE GEISHA.

179

elevated a couple of feet above the street level, is open to view, and presents the appearance of a human menagerie. These ground floors are literally cages wherein hundreds of imprisoned girls sit behind rows of bars every night, some of them stolid-looking, others smiling, or chaffing the passers-by. These poor girls have been sold for a term of years to the owners of these palaces of vice, and there is no escape from them except through death or suicide, or the rare chance of being ransomed by an admirer and elevated to concubinage, or even to marriage. In Japanese novels the heroine is not infrequently a girl who has been sold by her parents into this life, or has voluntarily offered this sacrifice of her chastity to rescue them from debt; but it is the opinion of those best informed that, except among the very poorest, such cases mostly belong to the realm of romance, and rarely occur in real life—perhaps not more frequently than in Europe or America. The mission of the geisha is to make life merry; her whole education is to that end. She can dance and sing and play on all sorts of instruments; she knows the best stories and latest jokes; she is quick at repartee; she is graceful and frolicsome as a kitten; her manners are exquisite. No one is so extravagant as a geisha in the richness of her silks and crêpes—always beautifully dressed. She is generally a most innocent-looking person, a mere child in appearance, as well as very small. She is trained to the profession from childhood, and is always a well accomplished, exquisite little woman, marvellously elegant, and most gorgeously dressed, and, as may be expected, gentle and well-behaved. The Japanese look to the geisha for the delights of female society. The ancient Greek and the modern Jap are alike in looking for domestication only away from their home circle. Japanese wives, like Greek wives, are not taught accomplishments; they are taught virtues, and it is doubtful if they find virtue a reward. The Greeks had their geishas, like Aspasia—lovely and brilliant women, whose profession it was to entertain men by their accomplishments and charm. History oft repeats itself in more ways than one. Nature is apt to assert itself. The European enjoys watching the geisha, although he cannot take in all the points of her performance. Like the barmaid, her
chief attraction is her wit, and she uses it sometimes for pleasing, but sometimes to repel the advances of her temporary employers. A foreigner in Japan finds it difficult to become acquainted with women of the better classes; they are kept more or less in the background by their lords and masters. It is not customary even for Japanese men to make calls on the women of other families; and when a Japanese invites a friend to dine with him, he takes him, not to his house, but to a restaurant, where his wife and daughter do not accompany him; as he does not wish them to associate with the possibly "frail" beauties who help to enliven tea-house dinners. Under these circumstances, visitors and tourists are apt to get their ideas and impressions of Japanese women principally at the tea-houses. Now, from some points of view, this is not a disadvantage; for the waiting-maids are chosen for their beauty, while the geisha are not only trained in all the arts of personal beauty and artistic fascination, but are so carefully educated that in wit and intelligence the domestic women in the quiet family circle cannot compare with them. The geisha are the brightest and most accomplished of all the Japanese women, and in making their acquaintance one meets, therefore, favourable specimens of the country's womanhood, except in the matter of, perhaps, what we piously call frailty of character. As a class, geisha are no more frail than European or American actresses; and the most respectable men, native and foreign, never hesitate to have their meals spiced by their beauty and wit. The geisha, after having received a long and careful training in the art of making themselves agreeable, usually live at home with their families. Yet so fascinating, bright and lovely are they, that many of them have been taken by men of good position as wives, and are now the heads of the most orthodox houses. A Japanese girl is the perfection of grace, so long as she remains on her knees, but the effect is marred when she gets up and walks, for her gait, like that of all Japanese women, is ungraceful, the knees being too far apart and the toes turned in, while her loose slippers flap along on the floor without ever quite leaving it. A Japanese woman carries in her sleeve most of her personal effects required for immediate use. A pocket-handkerchief
(which is generally made of paper); a silk case containing her chop-sticks (you take your feeding tools with you to a Japanese meal, instead of finding them on the table); another case containing a looking-glass, which is not made of brass, but of sil-\[\text{vered bronze}]; and her pot of lip-salve (which is not intended to soften the lips, since kissing is not a Japanese custom, but to colour them); her fan and medicine-chest, consisting of little trays fitting into each other and a cover, that would go into a cigar-case; also her pen and ink—one being a paint-brush stuck in the end of a bamboo shoot, the other in the form of dry Indian ink; and last, but not least, her tobacco, which she carries in a purse and smokes in a small brass pipe hardly big enough to hold the substance of a pinch of snuff, which takes about three whiffs to consume. They use very little or no jewellery, the Japanese woman's idea of ornamentation in that line is to have her tobacco-purse or her pipe-case of exquisite material and workmanship. Japan is a country with great matrimonial advantages; it is a simple affair, and it consists chiefly in taking so many cups of tea or sake in a particular way. The marriage ceremony follows a prescribed routine. First comes the negotiation through the go-between; then the mutual seeing, if desired; then the betrothal presents, which are binding and final, and the choice of a lucky day for the wedding. When it comes, the bride arrays herself in white (the colour of mourning, in sign of her death to her home), and is taken to the bridegroom's house, where she drinks two tiny cups of wine with him and retires to her apartment, where her gown is removed and she is arrayed in clothes of his providing. She then returns, drinks three more cups of wine with him, and the ceremony is complete. These are the essentials, though details differ greatly, and in the case of those in high social positions, various elaborations are added. There is neither civil nor religious rite, though under the new code there must be a change of registration and a record of the event. In most families the bride falls under the dominion of the mother-in-law, who remembers the hardships of her apprenticeship and revenges herself on the victim. Nothing, perhaps, is the cause of so much domestic unhappiness; so that the bride dreads not the un-
known husband, but the new mother-in-law. To the latter, the husband owes first allegiance, and he gives over his little bride to her tender mercies, the new-comer being little better than a servant. She being wholly cut off from her own family, is completely one with the new relationships. Under such conditions marriage cannot be said to be the union of two equal contracting parties; the desideratum of mutual respect and love are hereby negativ ed—nor are the husband and wife the chief parties concerned. It is an affair of families, who must assume any courtship if required by proxy. Among the labouring classes or coolies it is of little ceremony, or none at all, and is terminated at pleasure on either side. In the earliest period of Japan, marriage was merely the acknowledgment in public of a relationship already formed in private, and a man might have as many wives as he could get or support, for it was only the wife who was bound to faithfulness. The daughter owes obedience to her father. She is to marry or to become a concubine; to enter the Yoshiwara at his will or to remain unmarried: she has no property in herself. When she marries, she changes her allegiance, and is subject now to her husband as she was before to her father; the superior is not beholden to the inferior. As the father gives no account of himself to the daughter, so the husband gives none to the wife; it is enough if he treat her kindly and provide for her support. He may bring home a concubine, or he may absent himself at pleasure. Probably there is no attempt at concealment, as jealousy is not one of a Japanese woman's cardinal sins. She has been instructed in her youth to be subservient, and is, consequently, contented and unexcitable. This relation between the sexes has arisen from the long-continued status of Old Japan; separated from the world, it would continue as it began; but now brought into contact with more enlightened countries there are many signs that the old order will give place to more advanced views of social life. Divorce is a two-edged sword, cuts both ways, inasmuch as it gives the same rights to each contracting party. But it is not often taken advantage of by the better half, unless she be not satisfied, especially when she is capable of earning her own living, which is
principally done in the lower classes, and is an art of which Japanese ladies in the upper classes are incapable. Japan is essentially a man's country, where woman is regarded as a mere convenience, and is subject to three obediences—to her father until she is married, to her husband, and then if she is left a widow with children, to her sons. A Japanese woman is often married because her mother-in-law wants someone to wait on her; in fact, she has no particular prospect in life until she becomes a mother-in-law herself. Japanese mothers-in-law are proverbially harsh to their daughters-in-law. The only capacity in which a woman has a decent chance of misbehaving herself is that of mother-in-law; and it is odd that, except in the low-down circles where a woman's labour can be turned to some other account than that of waiting upon her mother-in-law, she seldom takes advantage of the desirable terms of Japanese divorce. The reason given for this is that no woman would voluntarily seek to be deprived of even a Japanese marriage.

11th.—A wet day with heavy rain. We left the "Hotel Mijoshina" at 8 a.m. for a drive through the town with jinrikishas. The rainy season in Japan commences about the middle of June and lasts a month. It looks as if it was inclined to commence this year earlier than usual. We then drove to the Park, which was exceedingly pretty; the trees were magnificent, with several ornamental ones—one especially trained in various forms; some very artistically twined in several ways, the branches forming different growths and figures. There was a beautiful bed of iris just coming into flower of an extra size; also a clump of azaleas, exceedingly handsome, loaded with flowers with such luxuriancy as can be seen nowhere out of Japan. The Castle is situated just outside the park. It formerly was occupied by the Daimios, who held the rank of lieutenants of the Shoguns, or general superintendents. It has now been instituted as Okayama Orphanage, which is the largest in Japan and is under native management from the churches in connection with the American Mission Board. Fancy matting is a local specialty, and ranks high in the market. We visited the local Museum of Industries, and were surprised to see the
large collection of fancy and other articles that were manufactured in the town by the industry of the village people. Many of the articles, such as porcelain, carving, matting, rugs, would take a first-class place in any industrial department. In the park there are rustic bridges, hills, lakes, cherry-trees, plum-trees, wistaria, maples, palms, and a few tame cranes or storks—one of them is said to be over two hundred years old; also summer-houses, which are hired for the picnic parties, in which the Japanese take such delight. The last of the line of the Shoguns, Yoshinoba of the Tokugawa, abdicated in 1868 and is still living in retirement at Tokyo. The population of Okayama is about 68,000. The village is very similar to other places in Japan of the same size; some streets extremely narrow (with the usual complement of shops), and none that may be termed wide; nor have they any side-walks, so that all the traffic, whether vehicular or pedestrian, meets in the middle of the streets, which often are blocked by a crowd that by its variety, strangeness of attire—some European, some Asiatic, and others without any clothing except a loin-cloth—is extremely interesting to the tourist. We arrived at Kobe at 3.30, and went to the "Mikado," a fine, large hotel, conducted on European principles, with nice airy rooms and very good cuisine.

Kobe.—12th.—After dinner at 8.30, took jinrikisha to drive to the Yoshiwara quarter of the town; still raining. Went to a long street—houses on both sides illuminated with lamps in a line for two storeys. The streets were of considerable length. Visited three houses—two ranked as first-class, and one second. In the first house we visited there were fourteen young girls seated in a circle—some of them smoking, and on the whole good-looking. In the next house there were seventeen—most of them reading, nine smoking. They were all nicely dressed, good-looking, gentle girls. They were divided from us by a glass screen running the length of the room, so that all could be plainly seen. They did not move, or apparently in any way take any notice, or remove their eyes from the books they were reading. They would pass in any company for quiet and well-brought-up girls of the best society. The next houses visited were of the second-class, as we were informed, but I should say third;
KOBE.

with about the same number, seen, as the others, through a screen. Poor things, they were all of them painted; one was rouging herself while we were looking on. They took more notice than the other two. These places are licensed by the Government, and are all in those streets which are devoted to immoral purposes. There are five hundred girls located here. Kobe has a population of 300,000, of whom only 1,000 are Europeans and Americans. It was founded as a foreign settlement in 1868. Its exports and imports now exceed those of any other place in the Empire. It is the favourite port of Japan, owing to the purity and dryness of its air and its nearness to many places of beauty and interest, such as Kyoto, Lake Biwa, Nara, and the Inland Sea. Pretty basket-work is a local specialty, principally brought from Arima, a favourite summer resort, 1,400 feet above the sea level. The distance from Kobe is about twelve miles, or three hours by jinrikisha. Many Europeans have villas in Arima, and there are the only golf-links existing in Japan. On the Bund at Kobe are situated the British and American consulates, the banks and agencies. There are many fine buildings, and shops where articles of the best quality can be obtained. Kobe, being a port of call for the Pacific Ocean steamers, is much visited by all European and foreign travellers; has its full complement of places of amusement, theatres, museums, etc., and other attractions which we call "sights." The Main Street, or Motomachi, is a lane of delight in the way of attractive shops. In the first-class quarter of the prostitutes, the middle of one of the streets is lined with shrubs and flowers, and a stream of water traverses the whole length. This gives a picturesque appearance, especially at night when all the lamps are lit on both sides. Several streets are altogether devoted to the purpose stated, and the very few shops are mostly for fruit, confectionery and fancy articles. Kobe is a great religious centre, is well supplied with churches of all denominations, and is an important port, open to foreign trade since 1863. Before that period the town of Hyogo was the chief business quarter, and Kobe was only a suburban village. The town is geographically divided by the Minalogawa, but practically joined into one municipality. It has several temples
Shinto and Buddhist. The Daibutsu, a colossal bronze Buddha, was established in 1891 within the precincts of the Nofukuji Buddhist Temple. It is forty-eight feet in height, and eighty-five in circumference. The Jusansosi Kitoba, or thirteen-storey stone pagoda, is a monument twenty-six feet high, and was erected in the twelfth century to Taria-no Kiyomori, head of the great house of Taria, who ruled the Imperial Palace with his own kinsmen.

13th.—In the morning heavy rain—cleared up at noon. Went to the Bund and shipping office. The Bund is on the harbour front. Many steamers and boats were at anchor. All the principal agencies, insurance and shipping offices are situated in the Bund. Went to the "Imperial Hotel," an old building, not in any way equal to the "Mikado." They are now erecting a very large, new building of brick facing the harbour. The Main Street is composed of shops of various styles of architecture, mostly Japanese. A few large shops here and there, partly European plan. The street is fairly wide, with narrow side-paths. There are some handsome silk stores, where a large variety of kimonos is to be found, and all the expensive and fancy articles, the prices of which are considered moderate by the proprietors, but the purchaser will find that although one yen is but half a dollar, in the prices asked for a good article, taking a special trip to obtain what may be termed a bargain would hardly pay. If you have plenty of money to spend you do not need a bargain; if you have no money, bargain or not is all the same; consequently, your mind is at rest with regard to profit or loss. After lunch went to the Coastal Steamer office, had tickets stamped, and obtained berth No. 19 for s.s. Mongolia for Shanghai, outside deck berth. Then went to the Bund Street, a fine street with trees on both sides, and stone and brick dwelling-houses and offices. Thence to the Main Street Tamindoridori, to the shops; the street is much wider than the generality of similar places, and has a good deal of traffic and a large number of pedestrians. Some European travellers arrived by the steamer en route for Hong Kong and other places. Kobe being a commercial centre and port of call for the ocean steamers is a busy place all the year round, but especially in summer. In the
afternoon the weather cleared up and the sun shone out very hot, but there was a cool breeze from the sea. The *Mongolia* is a very large steamer of 18,000 tons. She sails for China at midnight on Friday, the 14th. She has been unfortunate in her passage to Japan, having gone on the rocks during her passage, but got off without much damage. Kobe is the cleanest, most interesting, and most attractive city in Japan. The architecture of its buildings is modern in every respect, and Kobe can rightfully boast of not only being the prettiest city in Japan, but also of having the most modern buildings in the Empire. There are several very interesting places in and about Kobe. It is surrounded on nearly every side by lofty and picturesque hills—some of them attain a height of 2,500 feet. In these hills are a number of renowned mineral springs. The harbour is a first-class one, safe for ships of any size. The port of Kobe is the natural outlet for the manufacturing town of Osaka. The main offices of the Sango railway are at Kobe. This railway is the only line running from Kobe to Shimonoseki, skirting the beautiful Inland Sea. It commands scenery equal to the most beautiful in Japan. The length of the line is 330 miles, and it can be traversed in eleven and a half hours.

14th.—Fine day. After breakfast went to the Nuoribiki waterfalls—a very pretty and picturesque sheet of water with three falls. The first two, or, rather, the second and third, could be seen from the bridge after a short climb. We then had to climb about 800 feet, which was very steep; as we make the circuit of the hill, we get a view of the first fall. We had a magnificent view of the town with the river running through it, crossed by innumerable bridges; thence to the hot or sulphur springs, but did not take a bath. Visited the Nokone Temple. The entrance is through a large open court or square, where are situated a number of shops and bazaars. At night the place is very gay and lively, with a band of music. It is crowded with people, and is lit up with coloured lights all along the line of shops, making quite a lively and animated scene. They have also an aquarium, with different species of fish in tanks; also shell-fish, lobsters, crabs, oysters, etc.; and a museum containing an odd assortment of specimens of fish,
and other articles. After lunch we sent our trunks on board the steamer, and went in the tug to see our berths, which were large and airy, opening on to the main deck. Had a whole room to ourselves, as no one else had engaged one, there being plenty of space and not many passengers. We returned by the tug to the shore, and remained walking about the town for a couple of hours. At 5 p.m. we again returned to the steamer. At 7 p.m. we had dinner; the courses were well cooked and served. There were about fifty passengers, principally for Hong Kong. Our next port of call is Nagasaki—the southernmost in Japan, and frequented by all the ocean and other steamers bound to China, it being a commercial port of call. The day turned out very fine, and in the afternoon a cool breeze made it quite comfortable and pleasant for walking. A funeral passed us, preceded, as usual; by men bearing immense quantities of flowers, and followed by a good many people. Many tugs went to and fro, carrying passengers to and from the steamers. Several are ready to sail for different ports, and all night there was quite a busy time—the sampans taking luggage and freight to the different steamers. The shore, lit up with lanterns and electric lights, looked well from the steamer, and with the lanterns on the water made quite a picturesque scene. It was a fine night, and the shouting and singing from the boats was kept up until midnight.

15th.—S.s. Mongolia.—Beautiful day. The Mongolia left Kobe at 12.30 for Hong Kong, calling at Nagasaki and Shanghai, and had a fine night. Soon after leaving the anchorage at Kobe, Wada Point is rounded, the ship is steered alongshore for Akashi Straits, and in an hour's steam is close off the lighthouse, with the town of Akashi to starboard. After passing through the straits, care is taken to avoid a shoal, and we crossed the Harima Nada. The ship is now fairly within the Inland Sea, with the large islands of Aivaji and Shikika, and the first group of lesser islands ahead. Inland Sea.—The famous Inland Sea, whose clear, shallow waters and beautiful little islands are decked with shrines and miniature temples, is as near an approach to fairyland as can be expected in a matter-of-fact world. After about four hours' steaming we enter the first of the intricate
passages, passing close to the land, where the village is to be seen nestling at the foot of the rocky, indented shore and well-cultivated slopes. Hundreds of fishing schooners and boats passed us flying in all directions: steamers and tugs, towing, hauling seines, etc. In one place we ran over a seine being worked by some boats, which the fishermen resented by loud outcries and other demonstrations. They had no right to set their seine in the steamer’s course, but, fortunately, no harm was done. The Japanese operate a very extensive fishery, involving a large amount of capital in fishing-craft. We passed a good many lighthouses on the headlands, very prettily situated. On one of the islands was a copper manufactory of considerable size, with machinery for smelting the ore. There are many cul de sac places whence no possible outlet was visible but to those who hold the key; a foreign vessel could not enter or attempt the passage without a capable pilot. Nature has given Japan a fortress impregnable by any foreign foe. We now pass through the archipelago of intricate channels, which are two miles at the widest, and in some places less; after which for thirty miles or so the channel opens out and we are at a greater distance from the shore, but can still see the villages at the foot of the hills. The whole channel is well lighted and marked; but the strong tides which rush through, render it even more difficult to navigate safely than any other part of the Inland Sea. We saw the wreck of a large schooner lying on her side, and near to it the steamer Mongolia was caught on a shoal and had to remain for thirty hours and wait a full tide before she again floated off and was able to proceed on her journey. In some places the rocks (great bluffs, some clothed with shrubs), stand straight up out of the water—and in one place is a conical hill with a clump of trees on the summit, closely resembling a field officer’s cocked hat and plume; others, again, partly covered with pine-trees; and many large bluffs terraced and cultivated to the very summit, with a village half-way up the slope. In another place is an arched rock, with a cluster of islets near by. We now come to the narrowest part of the Inland Sea (through the Straits of Hikoshima Moji on the one side and the Straits of Shimonoseki on the other—two
large and important towns at the southern end of the Inland Sea). Shimonoseki, on the west entrance, is a considerable shipping centre. In the harbour there were at least fifty steamers, besides tugs, boats, and schooners, fishing-craft, etc. The town consists of a single street about two miles in length. The chief products are tobacco and cutlery. Moji, the town on the opposite side of the strait and immediately opposite Shimonoseki, forms practically but one port with it, though business is hampered by the fact that the two places belong to different prefectures, each with its separate custom-house. Both sides of the straits have recently been fortified—about seven forts in all—as a precaution against foreign attack. The prosperity of Moji dates only from the year 1891, when it was selected as the northern terminus of the Kyusha railway. Owing to the extreme swiftness of the tide on the Shimonoseki side the mail steamers anchor off Moji; the presence of coal in the latter place is also an inducement, and has already made it a dangerous rival to Nagasaki. The distance across the strait is only one mile, and steam launches ply every twenty minutes. The town Shimonoseki enjoys an excellent climate at all times of the year, owing to its southern frontage with hills behind, admitting the summer breezes and protecting it from northerly winter blasts. Moji, which faces north-west, is less favoured in this respect. We arrived at Nagasaki at 2.30 p.m. on Sunday. Visited the Inland Sea by two courses; first by the coastal steamer to the island of Miyoyima, and returned by rail under different passage, the coastal steamer taking the inside course to the valleys to which we called—the ocean steamer taking the outside, also in a different direction. By the first route you see more of the farming land and cultivated slopes, the smaller fishing-boats and villages, with the mountains in the background, as you go close in to the shore; in the second (by ocean steamer), the islands and islets among which she winds in and out in some places make it appear as if no outlet existed. In other places is an open sheet of water with a distant view of villages clustered at the foot of the hills, or perched on big bluffs which rise out of the water. Both routes are equally picturesque, and of wonderful scenic beauty. The former has a softer and southern
aspect where out on the coast the eye feasts, here on islands, straits and headlands with the dark blue sea and the wooded mountains in the distance; there on some cultivated plain lying between low hills partially clad with scant pines and bushes; then on rice-fields and terraced cuttings; then upon some picturesque island studded with harbours, where the fishing-boats find shelter from the summer gales in delightful little coves and peaceful nooks; or upon charming valleys stretching up towards verdure-clad hills. This kind of scenery, ever varied, continues all along the coast. In the route by ocean steamer, the scenery is wild and majestic, with big bluffs and islets blocking the course, the tide swishing through the passages winding between the islands, past the shoals and islets which line both sides of the track; intricate channels which are not more than two miles at the widest across. In such a channel may be a small group of rocky islets, with bare, precipitous sides, leaving our course in places through narrow tickles less than one hundred yards wide. The vessel swerves from side to side; "Hard a-port" and "Hard a-starboard" are the continual cries. She must maintain sufficient speed, or is apt to broach to. At times the steamer is completely land-locked; mountains, islands, or headlands closing in the prospect on all sides; then the passage opens out where the mountain ranges are in one place well wooded, in another bare and rugged with serrated peaks. Then comes in sight another island, with a lighthouse joined by a narrow sandbank to a sister islet. Here the land draws together on both sides, forming the Strait of Shimonoseki, which varies from one to four miles in width, further narrowed by numerous shoals and sandbanks. The whole channel is well lighted and buoyed. After passing through the straits, the steamer's course lies through numerous islands—some of them terraced to the very summits, with numbers of houses on the slopes; and soon after another cluster of islands off the mouth of Nagasaki harbour, which we reach early at 2.30 on Sunday morning—after an exceedingly pleasant trip, with just sufficient spice of danger to keep up an exhilarating excitement.

16th.—Nagasaki.—Beautiful day. Went on shore in the
tug at 8.30. We had to get up at 6.0 in the morning in order to undergo inspection by the doctor. All hands mustered; the crew and steerage passengers on deck, the saloon passengers in the dining-room; all passed the examination. After breakfast at 7 a.m. coaling commenced, which was a notable feature. Hundreds of barges came to the steamer loaded with coal, and with gangs of women and men (about fifty on each barge). As they lie alongside the steamer on both sides, the coal is passed in small baskets from hand to hand with amazing rapidity. They are able to put on board in this manner over three hundred tons of coal per hour. It is a novel sight to see the women in the boats working equally with the men; in fact, throughout Japan they may be seen every day, bearing on their backs on poles heavy loads, driving cars, horses and carts, boating, and performing the heaviest and most laborious manual labour. They are exceedingly strong, and it is wonderful to see the immensely heavy loads they can carry; I have watched them taking bricks (about a dozen) to the summit of a high building, walking on narrow planks. They bring sand and lime, and mix and carry mortar and cement; in fact, they are capable of any kind of work. We walked about the town. It is of the same character as regards the streets as all the other towns and places that we visited in Japan. Visited, as all tourists do, the principal Shinto temple, known as The Bronze Horse Temple, which stands in a wide open space. The bronze torii at the foot of the steps being among the largest in Japan. The garden attached to this temple commands a fine view. The Buddhist temples of Nagasaki are not particularly interesting, but some of the great camphor-trees in the grounds deserve notice. Nagasaki has always been noted for the fervour of its religious festivals—one of which was going on to-day, and the town was gay with bunting. Large muslin fishes are seen in all the villages flying from long poles, and look very attractive and picturesque. The harbour is one of the prettiest in the East; it is a narrow inlet about three miles in length, indented with numerous bays and surrounded by wooded hills. It is thoroughly sheltered, and affords anchorage for ships of all classes. The entrance does not exceed a quarter of a mile in width; the principal approach
is between a number of islands, the most conspicuous being Iroshima, with its lighthouse. We visited the fish-market, which was crowded. It has a reputation as one of the three which show the greatest variety of fish in the world. Nagasaki being a port of call for ocean steamers, is a place of great importance; consequently, it is well represented by trades and companies, banks, and insurance offices, and shops with a great variety of goods. The streets are crowded; business seems to be well attended to by the different trades, and tourists are well looked after by the curio dealers and the jinrikisha men, who, if you are walking, will follow you all over the town soliciting your patronage, giving you advice gratis in Japanese lingo, which, if you understood it, might be both useful and interesting as to the chief attractions, to which for a small sum they are ready to take you. The streets are narrow and winding, and if you are a stranger it is safer to put yourself under the protection of a jinrikisha man, for he will take the greatest care of you and trot along as fast as any horse could take you to any shop or temple or sight you wish to patronize. They are both good-tempered and amusing, and, as a rule, very honest in their charges by the day or hour; the fares are so exceedingly low that it is much cheaper than walking. In footgear they wear either straw or nothing, an immense saving in boots and shoes. The Mitsu Bishi Dockyard and Engine Works is the oldest and largest establishment in the East for engineering, ship-building, and docking. It extends along the whole length of the west shore of Nagasaki harbour, and covers over ninety acres of land with its numerous workshops, docks, etc. There are two dry docks and a patent slip, all in the best working order. The climate of Nagasaki is much milder in winter than either Kobe or Yokohama. The spring and summer are delightful, at which time the chrysanthemums, peonies, lilies, camellias, and many other flowers are to be seen here in abundance in their full glory. It is only six hours' run by rail from Nagasaki to the famous Shimonoseki Straits, one of the most picturesque sights in Japan. Passengers from Tokyo or Yokohama can reach Nagasaki in thirty-six or thirty-seven hours, although the distance is nearly 900 miles. Thus a west-
ward bound traveller who left the steamer at Yokohama may easily catch the same steamer at Nagasaki after having visited above places by railroad, as the steamer leaves Nagasaki for the Chinese coast fully five days after she has anchored at Yokohama. East-bound passengers from Hong Kong and Shanghai may land at Nagasaki and go to Yokohama by these railways, reversing the order of visiting cities and places above mentioned. Just in front of the city of Nagasaki is the island of Deshima, noted as being the scene of so many Christian martyrdoms. Not far inland is Kumamoto, a historic castle, and Kagoshima, the capital of Sutsuma province; at Nagasaki and Kagoshima one can buy specimens of the genuine old Satsuma porcelain, so prized by collectors. The steamer Mongolia finished coaling at 6.30, taking about 2,000 tons. The coal taken on board by hand was at the rate of forty baskets a minute, or, say, 2,500 per hour; the daily wage paid by the contractors is 35 sen for men, 30 for women, 25 for girls, and 15 for small boys—i.e., $1.75 cents, 15 cents, $1.25 cents, and $0.75 cents—and yet there is no talk of strikes. They often keep working for twelve or thirteen hours when on a push to finish coaling a steamer. The Mitsu Bishi Company, a large Japanese firm, contracts for the coaling of the Pacific mail steamers. The company is engaged in various undertakings, such as banking, ship-building, mining, and manufacturing. Their dockyard at Nagasaki is well known by ship-owners. They are the largest coal-mine owners and merchants in the East. The company also owns and operates a number of well-known mines of gold, silver, copper, etc. The banking department occupies a portion of the head office, and has a larger deposit account than any bank in Tokyo. The company's office is of massive structure, entirely of granite, and is considered the finest in Japan. We left Nagasaki for Shanghai at 7.30—a beautiful time, and smooth sea. Expect to arrive on Thursday. Took a few first-class Chinese passengers. Leaving Nagasaki, the nearest port in China is Shanghai, the great cosmopolitan metropolis of the Far East. Its large, substantial stone buildings, wide clean streets and attractive homes, bespeak commercial prosperity and European influence. The population is about half a million, and there
are the foreign settlements—the English, American and French. In the harbour men-of-war of every nation are anchored. If one wishes to make the journey to Peking, he would leave Shanghai by steamer, land at Tientsin, and proceed by railway to Peking. The fare from Tientsin to Peking is about five dollars, the distance eighty miles, which is covered in about three and a half hours.

17th.—S.s. Mongolia.—The day close and misty; water smooth. At 12 noon, latitude 35°58’; longitude, 125°16’; distance run, 242 miles; to go, 204; course, S. 74° W. Japan proper is composed of five large and 3,000 small islands—these having a population of over fifty million. The four principal ports of the empire are Yokohama, Kobe, Osaka, and Nagasaki. The empire is well supplied with transportation facilities, most of these being owned and operated by Japanese subjects. The prospects of Japan commercially are exceedingly bright. Japan has made wonderful and exceedingly rapid growth and development in the manufacturing line. Her manufactories are great, both in extent and number, there being some $52,000,000 invested in them. The annual value of crops is $260,000,000. The Saneg railway has many points of historic interest, charming scenery, picturesque harbours, romantic islands, sacred temples, ancient feudal castles, etc., within easy reach of tourists. The traveller, landing at Yokohama, can visit by rail Tokyo and Nikko; and then by the Tokaido railway to Kobe, stopping at Nagoya, Kyoto, and Osaka on the way. Then leaving Kobe, he goes by the Saneg railway to Moji, skirting the world-wide-famous Inland Sea of Japan, seeing the beautiful scenery on the line, such as Suma Maiko, Miyoyima, etc.; from Moji towards Nagasaki you travel by the Kuishia railway. These three railways pass through the most important cities of Japan, touching almost all the cities and towns of interest.
CHAPTER IX.


China.—Shanghai.—18th.—Arrived at Shanghai by s.s. Mongolia at 4 p.m. The fog cleared up and the day was fine and warm but cloudy. A good many boats arrived from the shore, some with vegetables, others with fancy articles for sale; there was quite a noisy time. The Chinese are well able to keep up their end of the plank with regard to chatter. We left the steamer at 9 a.m. by the tug, quite a crowd going ashore. We had fifteen miles to run on the river; it is a branch of the great Yang-tsi-kiang, that is navigable for almost two thousand miles. It looked very muddy, and sometimes it is very rough, as the water is shoal in places. We passed a good many steamers of different nationalities, and a number of large craft coming and going, besides innumerable small boats. The large boats are very peculiar in their make-up, with high sterns rising up straight on end, with sails of bamboo and cotton. They are, it is said, very good sea boats. They were very peculiarly loaded on each side with piles of bamboo, that gave them an odd appearance. There was a strong tide running, and sometimes typhoons cause much damage. We landed at the quay on the side of the Bund, a street that skirts the waterside. In the harbour were several men-of-war—Japanese, English, United States, and German. The Bund is a wide and beautiful street, lined with fine trees. On this street are all the principal business houses—such as the banks, shipping offices, insurance agencies, and also extensive English or German shops, hotels, etc. The street was crowded with vehicles of all descriptions—automobiles, carriages, jinrikishas,
large wheelbarrows, etc.—and foot passengers. The residences had quite the appearance of a European city, built of stone and brick, six to ten storeys in height, handsome and artistic in their architecture and appearance. But for the Chinese crowd in the street no one would guess that we were in China, everything was so different from what one would expect. There were hundreds of jinrikishas, but they were not equal in appearance to those of the Japanese; neither the men nor the vehicles were so clean. But the carriages were much better, the driver and assistant in uniform of white and coloured cape, and straw hat with a silk fringe. We went to the "Astor House Hotel"—a very extensive building, taking up a large area—and engaged rooms. Got a very nice one looking out on the street for seven dollars Mexican, i.e., about four dollars United States. The dining-room is very large, and crowded at lunch—well-attended with waiters, and excellent cuisine; after which we went for a walk to another portion of the town, the Chinese part, or partly so. The streets, as well as the shops and restaurants, were crowded, giving quite an animated appearance; vehicles and barrows of Chinese produce were everywhere, and the shops were remarkable for their signs and Chinese flags, and the restaurants, with their galleries, were thronged with customers. The meeting of so many people of different nationalities adds much to the interest and novelty of a first visit to a foreign port; one can hardly realize his surroundings—such a Babel of tongues and infinite variety of dress provide a picture at once rare, unfamiliar, and fascinating, so that the senses of hearing and seeing are kept on the alert, and the mind in a constant flutter of excitement. We have heard so much about China and the Far East, that seeing and experiencing for the first time for one's self puts to flight all that we have read. No mental figment, nothing short of ocular demonstration, can begin to give any idea of the living and moving panorama which a Chinese town furnishes to the beholder. We have not as yet visited the purely Chinese quarter. We have yet to visit the narrow streets which contain the small shops and the residences of the labouring or poorer classes, of which we have heard and read so much. The modes of life of every nation,
the Chinese not excepted, can best be studied in densely popu-
lated centres. There used to be a spice of unpleasantness, if
not of danger, in visiting China in former years; but we shall
now be able to ascertain how far latter-day civilization has im-
proved the poorer classes of the heathen Chinese.

19th.—After breakfast went to the shipping office to inquire
about tickets by steamer to Peking. The steamer fare, exclusive
of railway rate, would be eighty dollars, i.e., forty dollars
American money. After lunch we took a jinrikisha to view
the town. We also entered some of the narrow lanes in the
Chinese quarter, which were only a few feet in width; these
were in a very poor part of the inhabited quarter, occupied by
labourers. The houses were miserable, tumbling-down shacks. In
two or three places a crowd was collected, sitting on stools
in a circle, listening to a narration of stories—communicated
to the audience by the acting and gesticulations of the story-
teller. The spectators seemed to be highly amused, especially
when we took a seat in their midst to watch the proceedings.
I noticed that refreshments were now and then served out—rice,
etc.—for a few coppers. We then drove to the better part of
the town. Most of the shops were very picturesque, carved
and gilded in front, bedecked with numerous flags and devices;
the restaurants usually had a raised gallery or verandah, where
the customers watched the traffic of the streets, which was con-
siderable, with a number of handsome vehicles, with pairs of
horses, carrying well-dressed ladies and gentlemen—Chinese
as well as European. The Chinese ladies were dressed in em-
broidered silks, and wore very handsome ornaments on the hair
and about their costumes. The coachmen and footmen looked
very picturesque. There were, as a rule, one coachman and
two footmen in each carriage, dressed alike in white cape trimmed
with another colour, red and white sashes around their waists,
straw hats with silk coverings. Needless to say this style of
thing gave the turn-out quite a distinguished appearance. The
gentlemen passengers wore long silk robes and pigtails
reaching to their feet. We then visited the residential streets,
some little distance from the town, where we passed some very
extensive palatial buildings in various styles of architecture,
Street scene, Shanghai.

Life on a Chinese Sampan.

[Facing p. 199.]
situated in beautiful grounds with magnificent trees and flowering shrubs. Many of the trees were loaded with flowers which shed a delicious fragrance. The grounds were beautifully laid out in landscape gardening, lawns, and shrubberies, of more than usual beauty. Many of them could not be equalled for magnificence and display, and were approached by fine, broad carriage-roads. On the road are constantly to be met automobiles, bicycles, and carriages, and crowds of jinrikisha men going and coming in all directions. The roads were exceedingly well kept, and everything looked in first-class order. Some of the houses were equal to any I have seen—mostly built of granite, with Corinthian pillars—and were surrounded by iron fences; and many had pretty lodges inside the gates. Most of the Europeans and merchants have made this section their permanent residence, and therefore the well-kept and macadamized roads are quite a fashionable drive in the afternoon; and many well-appointed horses and carriages may be seen.

20th.—After breakfast went to the shipping office, Butterfield and Swire, to settle about the passage to Peking; paid 181.75 Mexican dollars, and engaged berth. I preferred taking sea trip to Tientsin en route to Peking, and shall likely return southward by river and railway. Met an Indian gentleman from Ceylon, whom I had met at Kyoto with a mutual friend from Toronto, and formed, after lunch, a small party to visit the Chinese quarter of the town. We procured jinrikishas and Chinese guide, as it would not be safe to go unattended. On arriving at the street which we came to see, we had to leave the jinrikisha and walk; it would have been impossible to travel in any other way on account of the crowd and traffic. The street was only a few feet wide, in which narrow area every kind of commodity was being carried. Men carrying baskets with all kinds of produce—fish, vegetables, etc.—on long poles; and sedan chairs with passengers. A dead body was carried on a stretcher. The noise and cries were something demoniac and terrifying. Half-naked men and children, old men and beggars, lay about the pavement, covered with the most revolting sores. Ducks and fowls ready for the table were for sale in uninviting cookshops—fish, potatoes, and
cakes frying in the pan; other articles, steaming hot, being fished up with iron dippers by small boys, naked to the waist, and sold to the customers waiting to take to their homes, or to feed the shrieking children who squatted in the gutter outside the door. Such were a few of the sights, but by no means the least attractive. A thousand stinks emanated from filthy pools of stagnant water, old clothes shops, cess-pools, etc., etc. In this particular den of humanity, we were informed, herds a population computed at 170,000. I shall never again refuse credence to the most far-fetched yarn describing a visit to Chinatown. The united efforts of a regiment of Rabelais would utterly fail to picture what are here to be seen at every turn in all their nauseating variety. I have to-day seen so many of his Celestial Majesty’s subjects in their natural element of chaotic filth that I have no desire to see any more Chinese while I live. This part of the town must be practically the same now as it was hundreds of years ago; lapse of time may have only increased the infinite variety of nastiness. The heavy loads that the labourers carry on their backs on poles are truly wonderful. I saw some who carried fifty bricks in that way. In their wheelbarrows, which have one wheel amidships, almost three feet in diameter, with wide ridges on each side, I have seen them trundle along, without any apparent effort, a load great enough for three men. Beside the crowded part of the street we found two temples, each on its own ground. We climbed to the summit of a peculiar, winding, rocky path under grottoes. In a small garden we found a bungalow where a mandarin, or priest, sits to smoke or take tea; and another for the ladies, who, in all countries, seem to preside over the cup which cheers but inebriates not. The rocks and grottoes were very peculiarly worked and carved in winding tunnels. The temple gates were ornamented with crocodiles and other animals; and in each temple were large and ugly figures whose special charm was their diabolic expression of face and their hideously repulsive outline. We saw in a carpenter’s shop several coffins, very massive and heavy, with close-fitting lids. In another den, where such wares were entirely out of place, were a lot of curios for sale—silver ornaments, brooches of the large pattern which
Chinese ladies wear on their wrists, and stones of green and other colours. One would like to purchase some curiosity, but in such a place as this one feels afraid to put his hand in his pocket to find his purse. The consequence of an epidemic in this fearful quarter would be appalling. The dwelling-houses are dark and musty, with apparently no ventilation; they are partly shaded overhead, so that the sun does not enter them; nor is there any possible way for a beam of light to enter, or a breath of wind to scatter the germs. It would appear impossible that any human being could long remain in such a vitiated atmosphere without catching all the plagues of Egypt en bloc, and becoming in himself a fruitful source to spread disease wherever he went. Shanghai (in China, Zaun-Hai, meaning, "By the Sea") is the seventh city of the Celestial Empire in point of population, but is the most important Chinese foreign port. It is situated fourteen miles from the sea in a vast plain, at the junction of the Huang-po and Woosung, twelve miles from Woosung, where the united waters of these rivers intermingle near the sea with those of the great Yang-tsi-kiang, one of the longest rivers in the country. The distance from Shanghai to Tientsin is 700 miles; Hong Kong, 870; Hankow, 583; Foochow, 300; and Nagasaki, 475 miles. Thus Shanghai is in the heart of the China trade—in fact, of the Far East trade.

21st.—Left Shanghai at 10 a.m. by steamer for Tientsin, en route for Peking—a very nice comfortable boat named Shuntien, well fitted up, and run by an English company, Butterfield & Swire; remarkably good open berths, with a window like that of a railway carriage; a dozen passengers, including a few European ladies with children, and a few Chinese ladies. On entering the river Yang-tsi-kiang we passed a large number of steamers (some under way, others at anchor) of different nationalities—English, United States, Gerrhan, French, Japanese, etc. Shanghai is a large commercial port, having relations with all nations and very extensive business connections, and her anchorage is always crowded with vessels from all parts of the world. The Chinese craft—junks, sampans, etc.—were legion, and past counting. The harbour of Shanghai
is safe and secure for vessels of certain depth and tonnage. In the river, which is about fifteen miles from where the Pacific Mail steamers anchor, are some sandbars, which prevent big ships from reaching Shanghai. Steam tugs run to and fro with mails and passengers. On the shore line we passed several extensive warehouses, large brick and stone buildings, factories, and many evidences of commercial industries much more extensive than one would expect to find in China or in the Far East. It has every appearance of a Western city. One would almost believe that he was in some port such as Liverpool, so European is the style of the buildings. The number of vessels—large steamers and men-of-war—moving on the river was surprising evidence of the commercial activity of the port and its influence with all parts of the world, brought about by the concessions to England and other countries. On leaving, we skirted the shore and banks of the river, and steamed past some picturesque spots and small villages nestling at the foot of green fields and shady shrubberies. The water was dark and turbid, tinged with the mud brought from up-stream. About 1 p.m. we left the river and set a northerly course for the Yellow Sea, or Whong Hai—the wind fresh, but the water very smooth, our boat steaming about ten or twelve knots. We found the cuisine all that could be desired, and were surprised on being handed a wine list. After perusing the list to inquire the prices, which were not marked, we found wines on the list were furnished free with meals, which were included in the passage money. Whereupon our surprise was converted into pleasure on finding ourselves so well catered for in this thirsty land, where to drink water is not only unappetising, but positively dangerous. We forgot our temperance proclivities and ordered largely, in order to protect our health and to get even with the shipowners. The company running the steamer has my very best wishes for its abundant prosperity. May it long reign as an example to other carriers of passengers. The wines, etc., were all of the best quality. The only precedent that I experienced before was in a Russian ship in the Mediterranean; but the wines were not to be compared in quality or variety with the liquors furnished by this
company. I was suffering at the time from stomach trouble, and can speak feelingly as to the genuineness of the brandy and soda.

22nd.—Yellow Sea.—Sun very warm during day. Saw no steamers or fishing-boats during the day. We are making about twelve knots—the wind freshened towards night. These waters have not been without some exciting scenes, especially in the late Russian-Japanese war. The ocean which washes the coast of China has always been dangerous to navigate, on account of the local pirates, who had a habit of coming on board ships as passengers, one or two at a time, until they had sufficient numbers to take possession of a vessel; they often succeeded in murdering the crew and seizing the vessel and cargo, in defiance of the Chinese Government. Thanks to British gunboats, we do not often hear of these rascals nowadays.

23rd.—S.s. Shuntien.—Wei-Hai-Wei.—Fine day, with strong breeze. Arrived at Wei-Hai-Wei at 4 a.m. This place was notable as a base of operations in the last war between Japan and China. Important concessions were leased to our Government by the Chinese, and there were evidences of British influence in the shape of several cruisers at anchor here. Wei-Hai-Wei, the territory leased to Great Britain on the northern side of the Shantung promontory, comprised the bay of Wei-Hai-Wei, the walled city of the same name, with the island of Liukung and the smaller islands adjacent, together with the strip of land, ten miles wide, along the entire coastline of the bay. The bay is about eighteen miles in circumference. It is easy of access, and capable of affording anchorage to a considerable number of vessels. The depth of water a mile from the shore is four fathoms, and large battleships can anchor close to the island, which is two miles long and 500 feet high, and serves in great measure to protect the bay from the north. The country round is mountainous, the hills averaging some 1,800 feet. The island is surrounded with forts built of stone and constructed on the most modern principles. The island of Liukung commands the approach to the harbour, while the bay is dominated by the heights behind the town, and would probably prove capable of keeping a foreign fleet off, and moderately
good, from a strategic point of view, so long as the mainland is not attacked; but if an enemy should once carry the heights, it has been said that the place would be lost. The station is situated on an island, on which are several fine buildings—naval stores, warehouses, etc., and several fine shops and premises owned by the Chinese, who have a good many business places on the mainland, where there is an extensive hotel. Wei-Hai-Wei has many visitors in summer, on account of the salubriousness of the climate and the cooling sea breezes. The island is well supplied with roads. It has a good quay and stone embankments, and a macadamized walk along the beach; it is bare of trees, and there is but little cultivation, except where some sweet potatoes are grown in terraces. Its scenery is wild and rugged. The chief industry is fishing, in which a number of boats are employed, and a good deal of fish is caught. The concession at Wei-Hai-Wei consists of the port and adjoining islands, and a sphere of influence on the mainland about twenty miles broad around the bay. To defend the place a large force would be necessary. A considerable sum of money has been spent on preliminary fortifications and in raising and drilling Chinese troops, of which there are seven companies, besides the British detachment from the garrison. In 1898 Great Britain secured a lease of Wei-Hai-Wei, so long as Port Arthur might remain in the occupation of Russia, and a ninety-nine years’ lease of territory at Kowloon, opposite Hong Kong, including Mirs Bay and Deep Bay. So long as British trade holds the foremost place in China, the head of the Imperial Customs Service shall be an Englishman and have the collection of the liken and salt import in the considerable areas in the lower region of the Yang-tsi-kiang valley to the Imperial Customs Service. Sir Robert Hart, K.C.M.G., who is the Inspector-General of Customs, has about 5,000 people under him, of whom 875 are foreigners, the rest being Chinese. The Inspector-General is absolute monarch of his department, and throughout his career the Chinese have learned to place in him the most implicit confidence. The Imperial Maritime Customs have a large fleet of steamers for dealing with smugglers and pirates. Our steamer landed some passengers and a good deal
of freight. We were surrounded by sampans at an early hour. They made a good deal of noise in bringing and landing goods and passengers. Among the crowd was a young girl with exceedingly small feet, about four inches long. She permitted me to examine them, and in doing so removed her shoe; she screamed with laughter, and was much amused at my curiosity. The feet are so small that very little walking can be possible. Those bones which with us spread to give strength to the foot are by them cramped to prevent further growth. The operation is said to be very painful, causing the child misery, pain and discomfort, and making her cry piteously; but the mother hardens her heart against her sufferings, as when the maiden arrives at a marriageable age, if her feet had been allowed to remain as Nature intended, she would doubtless blame her mother for not providing her with fashionable Chinese feet. The Government is trying to prevent the cramping of the girls' feet, and it is to be hoped that its efforts may be successful. One would imagine that the masculine good sense of the fathers would prevent it; but it is a very old custom, and the Chinese are very conservative in all matters of precedent. We left at 7 a.m. for Chefoo. Port Arthur lies about ninety miles north-west. A small steamer plies between Chefoo and Port Arthur, and makes the run in about nine hours. Port Arthur must be still a vast ruin, though the active Japs have worked hard to restore and improve its fortifications. The story of the late siege and capture of Port Arthur will survive through the ages. Navigation thereabout is still dangerous from the mines still floating about. We hear a report that a Japanese cruiser was lately destroyed by one of them. We arrived at Chefoo at 11 a.m. Several United States men-of-war, some of them with four funnels, were anchored off the harbour; there were also one Japanese and two Chinese men-of-war, a number of Chinese junks and boats; and several steamers—English, German, French, American, etc.—loading and discharging cargoes. On our arrival we were again surrounded by sampans, lighters and steam-tugs. After lunch, at 1.30 p.m., we went on shore in one of the latter, and on landing at the quay, took jinrikisha to visit the native city. In some places the roads were very rough; the streets were very
narrow, from four to six feet in breadth—more narrow, if possible, than those at Shanghai. Yet they had the usual crowd of foot passengers, so that with the street traffic, horses, mules, and donkeys carrying loads in panniers, and the coolies' large wheelbarrows, it was no easy matter to get through. In some places scores of men were lying in the gutter sleeping. The sun was very hot, and the conglomerate effluvia from the gutters, cesspools, stagnant water, choked drains, and from the cook-shops, whose proprietors were half naked, the children altogether so, or in rags, was almost overpowering, making one wish that his sense of smell for the time might be non-existent. We passed through what is termed Theatre Street—if possible, more crowded and less ventilated than the others—and visited the theatre, then open; it was crowded with spectators. We were offered a seat in the gallery (i.e., the stalls), but refused, not having time. On the stage a figure, fantastically dressed, was moving in a circle to the sound of drums, brass cymbals, and other unmusical instruments, in a kind of fantastic dance. Because our olfactory nerves were in such a tense state, to continue to gaze at an exhibition of this kind might have resulted in total collapse. Leaving this high-class entertainment, we passed to other equally malodorous attractions; here, large crowds collected round the narrator of stories, religious or otherwise; there, fortune tellers, surrounded by a gaping concourse; then outdoor restaurants, well patronized by Chinamen partaking of cooked fish and other delicacies. In the broader streets the shops seemed to be doing a good trade, especially the barbers, shampooers, cobblers, broken-dish riveters, cheap tailors, bakers, and sweet cake vendors. The coolies' wheelbarrows, some of them loaded with heavy building stone, and a variety of beasts of burden, such as horses, donkeys, mules, and last, but not least, the jinrikisha-men jostle in line with the general traffic. The Chinese houses are built mostly of one storey; the roofs are first finished, resting on poles or pillars, and then the wall-space between the pillars is filled in; in the villages these walls are of mud. We then walked for a short distance into the country. The farmers' dwellings were of mud. The land well cultivated, mostly set out in small crops; vegetables of
different varieties were in the gardens. The Chinese are good market-gardeners, and generally do well in that line, having the vegetables early for sale. Outside the native city there are some fine erections. The United States Consul has a very pretty place situated on a hill. The Young Men's Christian Association has a fine building in beautiful grounds, with fine trees and flowering shrubberies. Some fine suburban residences occupied by the rich Chinese merchants deserve a more extended visit than we were able to make. Beyond the hills we noticed the wall that enclosed the town, and which appeared to run for some distance. It was in fairly good order, but in some parts it was broken. We returned to the ship at 4 p.m., and set our course for Tientsin, where we expect to arrive to-morrow afternoon. In Chefoo there are many silk manufactories of considerable importance; it is considered one of the principal places in China for the production of that article, and exports largely to other parts of the Empire. This trade is altogether in the hands of the Chinese merchants. The distance from Shanghai to Tientsin is about 700 miles by water, including the rivers; and from Tientsin to Peking by rail about 100 miles, or three and a half hours' run. The fare, second-class, is three dollars; there is no third-class, such as is so much used by the farming and labouring classes in Japan. We contemplate returning to Shanghai by way of Hankow, chiefly by rail, and partly by river or canal. This will give us two entirely different routes and scenery.

24th.—Wind moderate and sun very hot. Steaming through the Straits of Pei-ho at 11 a.m., we reached the narrowest part, and had to anchor and wait for the tide to rise, as there is a bar to cross. At 12.30 we proceeded again. A number of small craft of all descriptions were anchored near us; also steamers and ships, and hundreds more of lighter draught under sail; several steam tugs boarded us, one to take the mail, another to bring letters, which were handed up to us on a long pole. After steaming for some hours we arrived at the entrance of the Pei-ho river. Here there was quite a scene—hundreds of steamers, large and small, some under way, others moored or lying on the banks taking and discharging cargo on large premises erected
of stone and brick, on which were large warehouses; and thousands of Chinese junks and smaller boats laden with merchandise. The channel is very narrow, and requires good piloting. The bottom is mud; in some places the channel is very little wider than the steamer; the whole scene is very interesting. We passed several forts of mud and cement; the "Taku" on the same site as and similar to those taken in 1900 by the allied forces on the Boxer insurrection. We passed several villages built of mud of a yellow colour; the roofs were of the same material. The houses are provided with chimneys as in winter the weather is exceedingly cold, the temperature often reaching zero, the river then being frozen over. Most of the houses are in a yard enclosed with a high wall. They look remarkably clean and neat, and are better in every respect than those in the native part of Shanghai; perhaps the difference of town and country demands better facilities. They have plenty of water at their doors, a very important consideration, as the town has little or no sewerage. Nothing that I can describe can do justice to the scene as the ever-moving river traffic by steamer, schooners, and junks continually flows, affording a living panorama on both sides of us. The eye soon tires from long-continued exertion. Either side of the stream would be more than you could observe. Never before had my eyes been kept in such constant movement, in the attempt to follow all the changing scenes as they rushed past. The wonderful traffic of this river, unless seen, could never be realized. Either bank is equally busy and presents equal interest, the villages being on both sides. Nothing can better demonstrate the immense population of China than its rivers and the populous villages which are continually passed as you go up or down stream. The population on the river near Canton is computed at 170,000; they live in their floating city all their life. It would be worth paying a visit to China to see the river life and traffic alone. Then there is the beautiful garden scenery, so picturesque and fascinating in the luxuriant appearance of the vegetation, in the apricot orchards—splendid trees full of fruit, with spreading branches bending to the ground. Not a hill or rise of ground as far as the eye can see—one immense plain,
THE PEI-HO RIVER.

209

every square foot of which is under cultivation. On the banks of the river for some distance from its mouth are large beds of reeds, from six to twenty feet in height, which are used for several purposes; but as we proceeded it gave place to cultivation, which extended to the river's banks, which in some places were kept up by embankments of masonry. The soil is alluvial, and is very productive, giving several crops a year. The river is winding, with short and sudden turns, very tortuous, and in some places narrow. One can see sails among the trees, as if the vessels were being navigated on land. Very peculiar are the burying-places scattered in thousands all over the plain, looking for all the world like great beehives, and having an aperture on the top. They are built of clay, and contain the bodies of the deceased—the patriarch of each family being honoured with a sepulchre of size larger than those of his descendants who are interred beside him. These tombs are not fenced in; each corpse is planted in the field which he probably tilled when he was above ground. The gardens are remarkably beautiful; the crops are set in different sections, and here and there the bright green of the fruit-trees aids to the charming blend of colour in which the whole face of the land is carpeted. It gives the impression of being one vast nursery garden. In many places they irrigate the land with a bucket and lever, in the same way the Arabs do on the Nile, which I have described elsewhere. They winnow the barley practically in the same primitive way as the Japanese do, and as seen in Palestine. Hundreds of children are playing on the banks or bathing in the river, and as the steamer sends the water rushing in ridges to the banks, they rush in to meet the swirling water, screaming with delight. There are many diverse canals cut here and there for the purpose of irrigation. In some parts of the river where the water is shoal the course is buoyed; and on the banks signboards require ships to proceed slowly. The manufacture of salt is an extensive industry; large quantities are piled in immense mounds. As this industry is a Government monopoly, the piles are guarded by armed soldiers. In one place banks of salt which we passed extended over a mile in length, and more than a hundred large boats or lighters were loading with it. It was
packed in matting, and each bale contains about one hundredweight, so that it was easily handled. Most of this salt has been brought from long distances, involving an incredible amount of labour. Tientsin, the port to which we are bound, is not, as has been commonly supposed, a mere rest station for intending visitors to Peking, but it is far more important than is generally believed. The foreign settlements of Tientsin, called by the Chinese Tze-chi-lin, are situated on both banks of the Pei-ho river, immediately south of the native city, and can be approached from Tongku by rail or by the river. The former is most generally used, as it is quicker, and steamers are often delayed some hours at Taku, lightening; but the trip up the river is the more interesting route. It affords an opportunity of inspecting the Haiho Conservancy’s works on the river banks. For many years Tientsin was unapproachable by water, owing to the silting up of the river, and the port was in danger of losing its position as a trading centre. The manufacture of salt is one of the chief industries, and is one of the principal sources of revenue. On the opposite bank is an old match factory; it is now used for an outpost for the native river-police, who are trained on Western methods. Near to this place are the office and works of the Haiho Conservancy. The foreign concessions are next approached, all of which, with the exception of the British, German and French, have been acquired since the troubles of 1900—the British, German, and French at that time securing extra concessions in the rear of their former areas. The Belgian is situated on the right bank, and is the first reached coming up the river. At present it consists of two buildings and a flagstaff from which the national emblem is flown. The German concession is on the opposite and more important side of the river. It has a nice broad Bund. The buildings are mostly of the residential style, the settlement being laid out with wide roads and avenues to encourage such erections. The big building facing the Pei-ho river, occupied by the German military, was before 1900 the Chinese University. The British concession adjoins the German, and is the most important section—containing as it does all the principal banks, stores, and the “Astor House Hotel.”
The chief structure is the Gordon Hall, situated on Victoria Road, which is the main thoroughfare, and is named after General Gordon, who drew up the plans for this settlement at the time of the Taiping rebellion. In the building are the municipal offices, a well-furnished public-subscription library, and a large entertainment-hall, which is used for social functions, balls and theatrical entertainments. There is also a fine club. In the British extra-concession there are large recreation-grounds, where tennis, cricket, football, hockey, and other kindred games are played in season. There is also a first-class public school for boys and girls, and a fine swimming-bath. The stores and houses are first-class buildings, which would not disgrace any capital in Europe. The British headquarters are at Gordon Hall, furnished with all the latest appliances. Here also is situated the “Astor Hotel,” which contains every convenience to be found in all highest-class hotels. The Japanese concession comes next in order. Here most of the houses are built in foreign style, and it is well worth a visit to see the Japanese advancement in North China. Visitors from the United States will be interested in the Liscum Monument, which was erected on the spot where General Liscum fell at the time of the taking of the native city during the Boxer rising of 1900. There remain the Italian and Austrian concessions, which follow in the order named, and the Russian on the opposite side of the river, which is not much developed. The native city, which was under international government after the trouble of 1900, has greatly improved since that régime. The big walls which surrounded the city are pulled down, and wide roads have been made in their place. The area of the city is extended, and the congestion, filth and squalor done away with. Waterworks have been built and roads macadamized. The chief objects of interest are the two iron bridges which cross the Pei-ho and Grand Canal respectively, the police quarters, the Government buildings, the new Chinese Government mints, and the Victoria Palace.

The temples of interest are the "Tien-Now Kung," or "Temple to the Queen of Heaven;" "Yu-Huang-Ko," or "Temple of the Emperor of Heaven;" the Mohammedan mosque, and the
Confucian temple. There are several handsome tea-houses, sing-song houses, or theatres; also the Samshu distilleries, and the Black Fort, or "Shui-shi-ying." An electric tramway traverses all four sides of the city where the wall was formerly, and this is a pleasant means of seeing native life as it is in China. During the tour the frequent fortune-teller and the peripatetic pedlar are very much to the fore. The Industrial School is well worth a visit; there are several rooms in the building, in which can be seen the manufacture of porcelain, silk, embroidery, cloth, carpets, furniture, and several other things. A special room is provided for exhibition of the manufactured articles, which can be purchased. There are two Masonic lodges under the English jurisdiction, and one under that of the United States; also several social clubs, English, French, German, and Chinese; and a Race Club, which appoints especial racing days for Chinese ponies. There are two well-appointed livery stables, and several drives, one of which leads two miles to the race-course, where there is a grand stand, and to the bounds of the French and Japanese concessions, around the Chinese city. In the suburban quarter are many handsome private residences of European style, many of which are occupied by high Chinese officials. There are also leather tanneries and woollen mills, the result of private native enterprise, and a large military college, a handsome red building. There are several churches of different denominations—Church of England, Roman Catholic, Protestant, and for Chinese only—the services being conducted in the native language; and there are also various banking corporations. Tientsin has been for years past the centre of revolutionary movements. From 1858 to 1861 it was occupied by the allied forces of Great Britain and France, and until 1900 the whole of North China was in a continual ferment of ill-feeling toward foreigners, which in 1898 had reached such threatening proportions that the Legations asked for military protection. In 1900 the Boxer trouble commenced. The fanatics, in several cases encouraged by the highest officials, indulged in a form of ritual which they believed gave them the power of returning to life if killed in fighting against the foreign devils; their belief rapidly spread amongst the country
people, and several villages where native Christians lived were burnt to the ground. The critical point was reached when the allied navies captured the Taku forts, and, later, the native city was taken. During this time the fiercest fighting of the whole campaign took place, the allied force losing over a thousand. Had Tientsin fallen, the Legations at Peking would never have been saved. From the time of the taking of Tientsin native city, very little resistance was made to the allied troops, and the second march on Peking was comparatively easy. The new epoch (1900–1907) resulted in the formation of the Tientsin Provincial Government and the International Military, who took over the management of the affairs of the native city, with the result which is now to be seen. When the city was handed back to the Chinese Government, it was stipulated that all the uncompleted schemes, such as the tramway service and new bridges, should be carried to completion. All these promises, and more, have been religiously kept by the enlightened Viceroy, H. E. Yuan-Shih-Kai, who has continued the good work in a highly satisfactory manner. At 5 p.m. we arrived at our destination, the town of Tientsin, which is an enormous native city, with its 1,000,000 inhabitants, and from its extensive trade is one of the most thriving places in the Empire. The Chinese Railway began here, and as a Treaty Port it has always been an important commercial centre. It is the port of Peking, although large ships can no longer ascend higher than Tongku (thirty miles lower down), owing to the silting up of the river. From it radiate the lines to Peking and Manchuria. It is the seat of the Viceroy. On the first approach we pass large and extensive buildings of stone and brick, erected on the foreign concessions; also a magnificent bronze statue of Roland, in memory of the German soldiers who fell in 1900. The streets are lighted by electricity. The affairs of the concession are in good hands. The Russian concession adjoins the Belgian, and is exceedingly picturesque, containing many trees and shady places, much appreciated. There is an imposing monument to the memory of the Russian soldiers who fell during the defence of Tientsin in 1900. The railway station and the municipal offices are in this concession. The Consulate is a very
handsome structure. On the opposite and more important side is the German, and it has a nice broad Bund. The buildings are very architectural, and mostly of the residential sort. The most important and handsome is the German Consulate; the new German Club Concordia is a gem, a truly beautiful and handsome building. Went for a walk and passed some fine buildings and clubs, and took the tramcars as far as the railway station, and then to the French concession, which has many handsome buildings, large shops, and others in course of erection. It is also adorned with several fine business houses, noticeable for good architecture. These concessions have made this portion of Tientsin quite a handsome and modern city, equal to any to be found in the modern capitals of Europe. Improvements in buildings are increasing every year, and they will make Tientsin one of the finest towns in China. The "Astor Hotel" faces the handsome Victoria Park, rich in flowers and fine trees. The band of the military gave a concert this afternoon. On an ornamented basement stands a giant bell presented to the Chinese by the Krupp Iron Works.

25th.—It is warmer here than in any part of China, although so far north, and colder in the winter. After breakfast we visited the native town by the tramcars, which now run through the city. It was here that the Boxer trouble originated, and the city was taken by the allied troops in 1900. We walked through some of the streets, which were very crowded. The population is estimated at a million and a half, which is only a conjecture, as no census is taken. The shops and streets are similar to those in other parts of China, with the exception that here the streets are wider; but there are many narrow alleys leading from the main thoroughfares. It is not within the range of possibility to describe one of these streets. No words could make you realize the phases of life that take place before your eyes. Ventilation there is none, and hardly enough air to breathe, and, as you inhale, you take in all the germs that are floating in the foul atmosphere and sufficient foul air to asphyxiate the senses. Such being the case, who can relate what is felt rather than seen? The men and boys have little or no clothing, and the children are as nature clothed them. You do not see many
women or girls, as you do in Japan; they are not to be met with on the streets, nor do they take part in any outside labour or even tend the shops or stores. They seem to be kept more like the Arabian women in Egypt, although, of course, at times they are seen walking or driving, as in consequence of the deformity of their feet, they are not able to walk any distance. The Italians are widening the streets in their concession, and building houses to let. All the other foreign concessions are beautifying their holdings in the same way. In a few years' time Tientsin will have become a first-class city. The Gordon Hall, built by the British in commemoration of General Gordon, is a large brick building with two turreted towers; there is also connected with it a circulating library, as well as a police station. The several large shops—British, German, and French—carry all kinds and varieties of goods, and everything that is necessary for house or person can be purchased at moderate rates. We left Tientsin at 3.30 for Peking by railway. We travelled second-class. The carriages were not equal to the Japanese third-class—hard-boarded seats, with no comfort. The scenery along the line was very picturesque; in fact, one vast plain, every foot of which was cultivated as far as the eye could range, with all kinds of vegetables and cereals. We passed some very fine and extensive fruit orchards, looking beautifully fresh and green and loaded with fruit. The diversity of culture was very remarkable; it had the appearance of one immense garden without fences or any division or partition from end to end—all looked alike. Fancy a garden a hundred miles in length—for such it appeared to us. We passed several villages, the houses of mud, and thousands and thousands of graves in and among the vegetation. We stopped at several small stations on the way. The train steamed over thirty miles an hour, and we arrived at our destination (Peking) at 6.30 p.m., and went to the "Grand Hotel," a fine large building, undergoing extension, and obtained rooms. The terms were exceedingly high—ten dollars a day for a room that looked out on the front. The place is tremendously hot, and we had to take rooms on the first floor. The flies were in evidence, and we were compelled to use mosquito-curtains over our beds. After dinner we went
for a short walk, and passed some exceedingly handsome buildings belonging to the Legations, a very handsome Roman Catholic cathedral, Consular residences, and many other architectural buildings in the German location.

26th.—Peking.—An intensely hot day. They have had no rain here for some time. After breakfast took jinrikisha to drive through part of the town to the Lama Temple. Peking is a city of over one million inhabitants, so far as is known, as a census is not taken—and it would take more than a day to drive through even a portion of the streets. The temple is situated in a large square, with the usual gates and joss-houses. Inside the temple are thirty-six sitting Buddhas, and two large shrines with sitting figures. During the time we were there three monks with yellow dress and shaved heads were playing on a wind instrument, making a weird sound by blowing with the mouth through a long tube; the usual number of beggars soliciting alms, and a host of temple supernumeraries trying to obtain all that is possible from the foreign devil in the shape of backsheesh; which being the case, you have no desire to prolong your visit, as a crowd does not take long in collecting, and no vulture of the prairie ever scents prey more quickly than do these temple parasites. We then returned to the hotel; having discharged our jinrikisha men, as they had tried to take us in by overcharging, but in spite of our discharge we found them still waiting for further extortion—so we took them back to the hotel, making terms before doing so. Passed a funeral. In front came a lot of flags and banners with flowers, then followed ten mourning coaches with some men on horseback, with large square drums, and finally the hearse, ornamented with gilt and red enamel, carried by eight bearers. A kind of weird music was played. We also met a mandarin in a closed carriage drawn by a pair of horses, and followed by eight horsemen, two of whom were in uniform. The Great Wall of China is twenty-one feet high, and thirty-five feet wide. Its nearest point to Peking is forty-six miles distant by train, or, say, six hours on horseback. Yesterday and to-day are the hottest that have been known at Peking for the past twenty years; the sun was 112° in the shade, and 150° or more in the
Funeral procession, Peking.

The Temple of Heaven, Peking.
sun. There was no wind, the air was just as if heated in an oven, and in the middle of the day no one could stand the terrific heat. There was not even the shadow of a cloud to afford even a pretence of shade. Water standing in vessels became heated as if it were boiled. Peking is a large city. The map makes it twelve miles long and ten broad, which does not include the inner, or Forbidden City, which is enclosed by a double row of walls about twenty feet in height. Inside are the temples and Imperial palaces.

27th.—Not quite so hot as yesterday, there being a little wind and appearance of cloud that in some way gave a little shadow. We breakfasted at 7 o’clock a.m., in order that we might start earlier. We took jinrikisha at 7.30 and went towards the walls of the inner, or Forbidden City. On approaching the gate we were ordered back by the guards. The order is absolute. An American millionaire, a Mr. Hawson, a railway magnate, tried his best, but did not succeed, although he was willing to pay well for the concession. We then went to the native portion of the town, which is similar to other like places in China, with the exception that the streets at Peking are wider than in the other cities. The dust was something terrible—it was literally in clouds, and there being more wind we were nearly smothered, although the sun was not so terribly hot as yesterday. The traffic of the streets was considerable; several heavily-laden carts with four horses, three abreast and one ahead; also camels, three or four in a line. A funeral passed us which extended over a mile in length. In front walked small boys carrying flags and banners; then a man in a red cap and dress, beating a gong; boys carrying a long gilt pole, with golden hand on top; more flags and banners and men in red caps and jackets, beating gongs; then musicians blowing tube instruments and carrying brass drums and large circular ornaments of silk, and gold bunting. Then came a lot of mourners dressed in white, followed by the catafalque—an immense carriage on poles, carried by one hundred bearers, fifty on each side, which was followed by about eighty or a hundred Chinese carts covered with white, with men and women. This procession proceeded along the street very
slowly. It did not seem to attract much attention on the part of the populace, who did not congregate to watch it pass along, although composed of so many emblems, banners, flags, music, and the immense ornamented and gilded catafalque, with so many bearers, etc. Of course, in a large city of one or more millions, such sights must be of daily occurrence, but this one, by its size and ceremony, appeared to be an extraordinary one. The traffic of the street adds to the general noise and tumult; the cries from the sellers of wares, cakes, vegetables, and other commodities, increase the din and noise, while jinrikisha men rush along everywhere mixed up with carts, carriages, men on horseback, mules and donkeys, with now and then a mandarin in closed two-horse carriage, followed by runners, also on horses. We could see a few of the temples close to the inner walls of the Forbidden City. At one place was a moat and a large plot of lotus flowers, white and red, in bloom. The outer walls encircle the city. The roads are in a dreadful condition, full of holes and ruts, and very uneven in places. A good many native police are standing about here and there in uniform, with a pole or long stick in their hands. They are, as a rule, small men, quiet and inoffensive, and seem to be good officers and efficiently discharge their duty of keeping the traffic normal, without any gesticulations or more violence or interruption than is necessary. We passed through the British and other Legations—Italian, American, German, Russian and French—all large and well kept, with handsome grounds and fine buildings enclosed in high walls. The British Legation has port-holes on the walls, masked, so that they can be used for small or large guns if required. Sir Robert Hart, who is the Inspector-General of Chinese Customs, has a beautiful residence on the outside of the concession. He is one of the great men of China, and is trusted alike by the Government and people. His office is on the British grounds. Fortune-telling in China is not confined to the women. Saw an old man squatting at his table on the pavement, fully equipped for his business; young as well as old men, for a few coppers, were seeking his insight into the future. I watched the scene for a short time, and it was interesting to note the faces of the inquirers of their fate, to
realize how implicitly they believed the oracle, and how impressed they were with the truth and honesty of the pseudo-interpreter of the future. Cabalistic figures, and not cards, were used, from which all the magical properties were translated, and data derived in predicting future events. These places are favourite resorts for young and old alike. Buddhism is the main religion of the Chinese, and has more temples and monasteries than any other form of belief in the empire. Briefly, the leading doctrine of the founder of the religion was the unreality of material things and the reality of the soul. The soul is entangled in matter; the desires of the flesh are so many bonds or evils—by yielding to them the soul condemns itself to imprisonment. Even death does not emancipate—but is merely the gateway to a new incarnation. The way of freedom is Knowledge; delusion gone, the common aims of men—wealth, pleasure and the like—are seen at their true worth, which is valueless. It appeals to faith in the unseen, it prompts to worship, and holds out to the soul a prospect of infinite progress and happiness in the world to come. Of all the virtues, filial piety ranks highest in the minds of the Chinese. It is inculcated not only by Confucianism, but also by Buddhism. The natural outcome of filial piety is ancestor-worship. This custom has descended from the remotest times, and is dear to the hearts of all the people, rich and poor, learned and ignorant. The China-man believes that death does not sever the link which binds him to those who have gone before; though unseen, they are still near him; as in life he ministered to their needs and sought their good will, so still does he make them offerings and desires their blessing. In Buddhism, truth is strangely mingled with error; superstitious beliefs and rites have crept in. Many Buddhist priests are slothful, avaricious and corrupt. China is full of idols, and the masses of the population are ignorant and superstitious, but they are intelligent, industrious, and amiable in their relations with one another, devoted to their old people, tolerant in their creeds, courteous and forbearing in ordinary circumstances to "the stranger from afar," honest in their business dealings, and orderly to a wonderful degree; while the proportion of serious crimes among them is probably smaller
than in some European countries. Their religious beliefs must have had some share in bringing about this state of things.

28th.—At 7 a.m. took jinrikisha for the Temple of Heaven, situated about four miles from the hotel. It stands in the midst of a wall-enclosed park of many acres, shaded by juniper, fir, and other trees, and intersected by broad avenues. The sacred buildings are protected by yet another wall, painted red, and topped with dazzling dark-blue tiles. Within this wall, in the midst of a grove of superb trees, hoary with age, rises the temple, springing upwards from a terraced base of alabaster marble, a magnificent treble-roofed, azure-tinted gold-copper shrine. Each terrace is encompassed by a richly-carved balustrade. The chief characteristics of the altar are its grand simplicity and its harmonious proportions. It is one of the most important temples of Northern China, situated in most extensive grounds, consisting of large groves of trees, among which the wild grass grows luxuriantly. It is closed off from the main road by many gates, and there is a good deal of extortion by the men who hold the keys in demanding payment for entering. However, there is a direct road, which, if you knew beforehand, much extortion and distance could be avoided. The temple grounds contain a succession of buildings, all of which have an appearance of being recently built or repaired. You ascend by stone steps to a kind of marble terrace of carved stone, extending in a horse-shoe shape, on which are situated ovens and altars, or rather, appliances for the sacrificing of animals or otherwise. Once every year the Emperor of China attends in person, and with much display and ritual takes a leading part in the sacrifices. There are a good many extending terraces, leading from the gates or temples to the principal one, which is a large erection with an ornamental roof rising with a dome with gilt ball on the summit. The interior is very handsomely gilded and ornamented, with immense pillars rising to the roof, carved and gilded with various figures and signs. The carvings on the sides and roof are exceedingly handsome. There is a raised rostrum in front with screens, but no figures of gods or the likeness of any animal or object of any description; nothing could be plainer in the
interior; but it is at the same time beautifully and artistically gilded with perfect taste. There is a beautiful combination of art and exquisite taste that seems to fit in so perfectly; and the appearance of the gilding is so perfect in style and beauty, that it is an emblem of what one would expect in a building dedicated to so perfect a representation of what the mind of the moulder or architect could conceive of perfection in style and aesthetic art, leaving nothing but a void for the eye to rest on; yet so sublime, that all desires are satisfied with the freedom of the artist in the absence of all emblems or designs of any description or form of man or beast that could detract from the Creator the honour due to Him alone, which no representation could supply, nor could any form of beauty presume to personify the original conception. Twice a year, at the approach of the winter and the summer solstices, the Emperor visits this altar to sacrifice to Heaven in great state. When the Son of Heaven is about to pass, the shutters of the houses along the road are closed, and even the openings of the side streets are hung across with curtains for the purpose of warding off the gaze of subject or foreigner—for no one is supposed to look upon His Majesty and live. No foreigner has ever beheld the Emperor officiating in his capacity of high priest, but the altar has been seen prepared for the occasion. At this time the sacred blue jade stone, the symbol of Heaven, occupies a central position on a carved and gilded stand—whilst around it, on the upper terrace, are grouped the blue tents within which are placed the tablets of the deceased Emperors of the dynasty, who are invited to be present as guests at the sacrificial rites. On the second platform are arranged the tablets of the sun, the four planets, and the twenty-eight constellations; and as a feast is connected with Chinese worship, dishes of meat, fruit, and flowers are placed before each. The third terrace is reserved for the living worshippers. The Emperor remains there during the night, as the sacrifice takes place in the hour before dawn, when there assemble round him the spirits of his departed ancestors. On his return to the Forbidden City, the streets are again cleared; the police driving the crowd down the side streets behind the protecting curtain, for if caught and convicted of having looked
upon the Emperor, it would be a capital offence, and the offender's head would be switched off. We visited the main street. Some of the shops are large and extensive, carrying a fine display of goods in different lines; also the bazaars, consisting of a great variety and display of cheaper and more ornamental character of the Brummagem display in cheap tinsel to adorn the person and to attract the eye, that may be imported from Germany, Birmingham, or any European city. The immense traffic of the streets is evidence of the vastness and importance of the city. In the afternoon we had a thunderstorm with heavy rain, which considerably cooled the air and made it much more pleasant. After it cleared up, we went to the old Observatory, which has some interest with regard to the Boxer trouble of 1900—it having been looted by the allied troops, which was not at all to their credit. The Germans carried off most of the instruments, which, with one exception, were later returned to the Chinese. The Government is now putting up the different sections again. From the summit there is a fine view of the town and suburbs of Peking. It is close to the walls, which are over thirty feet in height and fifty in breadth. The Summer Palace and the tops of the temples in the Forbidden City can be seen, where the Emperor moves for the summer months. It is called the Golden Hill, and the palace, being situated on a height, can be better seen in the distance from the Observatory.

29th.—The Methodist body in Peking have a Missionary College, which has been erected since the Boxer trouble (1900); it is a large and strong fortress-like building of some extent, able to accommodate, as at present, 500 pupils. They are educated in the different branches for 40 Mexican dollars per annum, and found in board and tuition for 200 Mexican dollars (i.e., $25 or $30 of American money). The Society are missionaries, and the inmates must accept Christianity, which by their rules is compulsory. Took jinrikisha at 8 a.m. for the curio shops in the city and the native quarters. The streets, crowded with the usual traffic, were muddy and in a dirty condition. There were several large curio shops joining the smaller ones, with a large assortment of porcelain, bronzes, etc. Then
drove to the British Legation to see the Minister, Sir John Jordan, to inquire about the Forbidden City. Found that it was impracticable without personal invitation. The Minister had been there only four times, and he has lived thirty years in China. Found him very courteous, and he offered his assistance in any way in which he could be of service. At the time of the Boxer war a young man, named Oliphant, in the office of the Legation, having lately arrived from England, was at the time of the riot engaged in cutting down a tree, and had made but a few strokes with the axe when he was killed. The tree is still standing with the marks of the cut in the bark, and a stone is placed at the trunk stating how he came by his death. After lunch visited the Methodist Episcopal buildings, which fared very badly during the riots. There is a nice church, and several fine buildings on the grounds, with college for the 500 students, under American supervision. We also visited the French Roman Catholic Cathedral—a very ornamental building, with pillars and artistic altar. The pillars and sides of the walls are papered with a foreign kind of paper, of woven, mixed pattern. There is a gallery, but as yet no organ. We then again went to the principal business streets of the city and visited some curio shops, and to the courtyard of the Lama Temple, in the shape of a square, much crowded, with all kinds of shops and open tents, with second-hand curios mixed with European goods. There were a good many native police, and their services were brought into requisition by a fight that took place between two Chinamen. Cats never went more expeditiously for each other’s wool than did the parties disagreeing make for each other’s pigtails, which they clutched with the greatest ferocity. However, the policemen parted them, and it ended in a pow-wow of the combatants, and it was some time before peace was restored between the contending parties. We met several girls who were painted in high vermilion colours.

30th.—Fine day. Left the hotel at 9 a.m. to visit the Bell Tower, some distance away. It is a large erection of considerable height. Ascended by very steep, perpendicular stone steps, very dangerous and difficult to climb; going up was hard on the breathing, especially for any one of portly size. The
bell itself is about twenty feet in height and ten or twelve in breadth, and about six inches thick. It is hung in the centre of the dome, and is rung only on certain occasions, being struck on the outside shell by a large beam—it has no clapper. There is a circular way or gallery going round the tower, from the different parts of which a splendid view of the country is obtained to the hills and mountains beyond. The city measures, in accordance with the map, ten by twelve (i.e., twelve miles in length and ten miles wide). The numerous trees to be seen in and about the city present a very notable appearance. Outside the Legations we did not see any residential houses of any pretence in style or architecture; they are all, without any perceptible exception, of the one class and character. The Forbidden City is seen from one point only, which does not give one any idea of size or otherwise. The temple roof and Summer Palace only are seen, from which we cannot guess their details or magnitude. The Forbidden City is less than four miles in circumference, probably a mile in length and about half a mile in breadth. It consists principally of fortifications, temples and residences of the members of the Imperial suite and Government. We were fortunate in meeting with an immense funeral procession which extended over a mile in length. Fully 500 were engaged carrying flags, banners of silk, and other Chinese emblems. To describe the funeral in full would require a knowledge of the symbols and the relation which one emblem bears to another. In the front came an immense gilded wooden gate or temple door, borne by about thirty men clothed in a uniform of black with green spots. Then a band of music; then men bearing flags and banners, and large drums covered in silk. Then about fifty bearers carrying inscriptions in gold letters on square boards, giving an account of the great worth and title of the departed. Then hundreds of boys carrying flags and banners, the clothes of the deceased—his cap, shoes, fan, pipe, etc., etc. Then followed trays of all kinds of refreshments done up in tissue paper, carried on poles. Then followed about twenty saddled horses in white accoutrements. Then effigies of two immense lions on stands; life-size images of men and women; a dummy horse on wheels
attached to a carriage, with dummy figure in the saddle dressed as a Chinese coachman. A large chair; several empty palanquins, or sedan-chairs, upholstered in different kinds of silk. Then life-size figures of birds—pelicans, deer; a figure of a Chinese girl with painted cheeks and moving head. Then came a number of chanters dressed in white, carrying trays. Then men with large gilt lanterns, and a large gong, which was occasionally struck. The immense catafalque was borne by over 100 men in uniform of spotted green, and then followed men blowing quaint wind instruments, who supposed they were musicians; and others beating large gilt drums. Priests followed, dressed in yellow silk; and after them came several carriages decked in white. After them came more flags and banners; hundreds of men and boys dressed in white, chanting; and a host of horses and carts—over 100 altogether. It was a most extraordinary sight, a spectacle not to be seen every day. These must have been the obsequies of some notable person, but there was nothing official about the procession, as there were no soldiers or police, nor anything from which a stranger could conjecture as to the late position of the deceased. It was quite clear, however, that the undertaker had material for a good bill against the executors. At the end of the procession in an open hearse was a long coffin, no doubt intended to be used as an outer shell to enclose the casket of the deceased. Went at 5 p.m. for a walk on the walls and viewed the Forbidden City with a powerful glass. The Winter Palace had a very handsome marble piazza, and the Summer Palace a beautiful white marble entrance and latticed windows in front. We also saw one with handsome white marble balustrade, which is occupied by the Empress Dowager; and one occupied also by the Emperor's wife; this had a beautiful pagoda with three roofs, with magnificent ornamentation on the roof, very high and graceful. One was occupied by the Emperor's concubines who preceded the wife from Manchuria; an idea of refinement that would only enter the mind of a Chinaman in order to test the matrimonial problem of a mensâ et thoro. Other portions of the Forbidden City lie hidden among the trees and shrubs. The residential houses are models of perfection. The rich Chinaman displays
his wealth in the magnificence of his surroundings. It is said that the Forbidden City is strongly fortified and provisioned, and is well supplied with large quantities of coal and sufficient ammunition to withstand a siege if necessary. It is enclosed in three walls, with gateways leading into spaces, and separated by gates, each wall having a separate entrance guarded by soldiers on both sides. The Boxer rebellion is quite fresh in the people's mind, and many stories are related of the sacking of the summer house in the Forbidden City.
CHAPTER X.

Peking—The Rivers of China—Education—The Civil Service—Political Reform—
Hankow—The Yang-tsi-kiang—Street Traffic—Nanking Peasant Life—Shanghai.

**July 1st.**—At 9 a.m. took jinrikisha for the town and native quarter. Sun very hot. We met another funeral—evidently of less importance than that of yesterday. The procession included a band, two flageolets, drum and triangle. To appreciate the strain of the music, one would require a special training on Chinese melody. Some men in white accompanied the band, chanting. Effigies of Chinese women, with tea-cups and trays, were carried by bearers dressed in black. The mourners were in white, and the chief mourner walked under a canopy which four men carried; these mourners also chanted. Many carts with mourners followed; the faces of the young girls in these carts were tinted in vermillion, their lips also in same colour. To Western eyes this custom is disgusting. The coffin was small, but with it was borne a large casket, on which, in Chinese characters, was what I was told were the name of the defunct and an account of his or her virtues. Peking is not a very interesting place apparently, but we cannot get away until Wednesday, as the express runs only once a week, the passage to Hankow taking thirty hours; from there we take the river-steamer to Shanghai. The rivers of China, of which the Yang-tsi-kiang and Hoang-ho are the greatest, are among the most interesting in the world. The Yang-tsi-kiang, or Great River, as it is called by Chinese traders, and the Hoang-ho, or Yellow River, traverse the entire breadth of China proper, and divide it into three great sections. The total length of the gigantic Yang-tsi is estimated at 3,000 miles; while 348,000 square miles (a space in which the German Empire, France, Great Britain, and Ireland could be comfortably accom-
modated) is the area of the Yang-tsi-kiang basin. From its sources on the eastern side of Tibet the Upper Yang-tsi flows through magnificent gorges and ravines to the important trading centre of Ichang in the province of Hupeh. At this point the river flows out into a broad valley and continues its course, which for a couple of hundred miles is very tortuous, between high embankments in varying stages of dilapidation, for the remaining distance of 1,000 miles to the mouth of the estuary near Shanghai. Before the Japanese war steam navigation was permitted only for 1,000 miles from salt water, but this prohibition has been removed, and it is now open to the steam traffic of all nations; a distance of 500 miles further necessitates the passing of thirteen big rapids and seventy-two minor ones. The number of inhabitants in the eighteen provinces has been estimated at over 70,000,000. The principal province is Shanghai—one of the most favoured of the Chinese districts. It is composed of sandstone, which is found in a setting of high mountain ranges intersected by deep ravines and valleys. It is here that the great mass of the population is settled. The district is one of extraordinary fertility, and it is said it would take ten years for the inhabitants to consume the production of one. Rice, wheat, opium, cotton, and vegetables are grown in abundance; besides which coal, iron, salt and petroleum are produced in the red basin. The minerals in the mountain districts comprise lead, copper, silver and gold. As elsewhere in China, the mineral wealth has been left practically untouched. The coal, however, is worked to a considerable extent, but is used as fuel for native consumption only, the steamers in the Yang-tsi being supplied with Japanese coal, in spite of the rich stores which lie almost everywhere to hand. In spite of the fertility of the land, the livelihood gained by agriculture is extremely precarious. Every ten years or so there is a great inundation, which causes incalculable damage over a vast area, causing in some places wholesale destruction of property. Near the estuary of the Yang-tsi-kiang is situated Nanking, the ancient capital of the empire, which is the burial place of the first Ming emperor.

2nd.—Sun very hot, 90° in the shade; the roads terribly rough and dusty. Left with jinrikisha at 9 a.m. and went
to the walls of the Forbidden City, and followed them as far as we were permitted until turned back by armed police—no one is allowed to enter without a pass. We went, however, quite near the Winter Palace, but did not see the lower basement. The grounds were well studded with fine trees. There was a band of music (orchestral) on the grounds, playing exceedingly well. We passed a Chinese college—large building in an open court; also a Chinese palace, lined with flags along the avenue, the approach being through a long courtway. Saw four prisoners in charge of soldiers in penal or criminal attire—their clothing being crimson on one side and blue on the other; in all probability they were on the way to execution, as we heard there was one to take place that day some time in the forenoon. We expected to have reached a sheet of water or lake, but found that it was surrounded by walls and closed to the public, so had to return to hotel without success. The money basis of China is, to say the least, peculiar. Mexican dollars are used at 100 cents to the dollar notes, which are from one to one hundred, but there is a good deal of base currency; so that in exchange for a dollar (Mexican), silver change at the rate of 115 cents in small coinage is allowed by the exchangers, but not by the banks. The only two countries whose coins are ornamented in flowers are Japan and Newfoundland—the former the chrysanthemum, and the latter the thistle. At 5 p.m. went for a walk; the sun exceedingly hot; thermometer registered 111° in the shade; must have been 150° in the sun. The air was heated as though it came from a furnace. The women wear no hats or covering on the head; they always carry a fan. Very few of the jinrikisha men use hats; a host of others wear no shade except a fan; some wear large straw hats, others have their heads covered with a handkerchief. The drivers of carriages wear straw helmets with silk trimmings.

3rd.—At 9 a.m. went to the United States Legation, to the late residence of Mr. Crockett, the Minister who, at the time of the Boxer insurrection, rendered valuable assistance to the Legation. In describing Peking one must not forget that she publishes the oldest newspaper in the world, the venerable Peking Gazette, established a thousand or more years ago. This is the
official organ of the Government. In it are published all the Imperial decrees and the reports of censors—making it an invaluable historical record. Here also are exposed the abuses of the administration and the reason for the dismissal of officials. Nothing is veiled or concealed; and in no country in the world are public affairs ventilated with such frankness. Public offices in China can only be held by those who have passed successful examinations. These tests are open to all, without regard to origin—rich and poor being permitted to compete for them on a footing of perfect equality. There are three degrees to be obtained. The highest degree is conferred on those who succeed in passing the examinations held every three years in Peking. There is no age limit, and persons may take part in them over and over again after repeated failures, and many pass their whole lives in attempting to secure the highest degree. The examinations, especially those of Peking, are reputed to be very severe. About 14,000 candidates present themselves at Peking for every triennial examination, and of these not more than 1,500 succeed in taking a degree. The laws against corruption of examiners are extremely severe, and life itself must pay the penalty if the offence is clearly proven. The education of the Chinese is merely one long education of the memory. At the age of six, the Chinese boy goes to school, and his first task is to learn by heart the principles of the Chinese constitution, which are compiled in easy text-books. As soon as they have been committed to memory he applies himself to the stupendous labour of mastering the nine classical books. They are studied and read over and over again, and commented upon, until the student knows the greater part of them by heart; and if he has made up his mind to enter the list of competitive examinations, he further perfects himself by writing innumerable essays and verses, until he has acquired the literary elegance and fine penmanship which are the chief aims of every Chinese scholar. The number of examinations which have to be undergone before the student is eligible to compete for the final degree, or "Advanced Scholarship," are legion. The competitors at this ordeal would be locked up for five days to write a poem, and later on, would endure a similar series of ordeals in the
prefectural city of the department in which he resides, where he would be confined night and day in a cell without doors or windows, containing an area of about four feet by five, until he had completed three essays and a poem on the remotest and most abstruse themes. Nor would his miseries by any means end here. With an interval of one day, to allow perhaps for respiration, he would have to undergo two more periods of solitary confinement, and would be expected at the end of each to produce the same number of elegant compositions. But in order to compete for the highest honours it would be necessary to undergo a final test at Peking. One might very naturally characterize this as an absurd system of education, which fits them for nothing but ornamental penmanship and elegant verse-making. The Chinese Civil Service, as has been already mentioned, is entirely recruited from among the graduates of the competitive examinations. Of the successful candidates for literary degrees, the merest fraction obtain employment, as their number is always vastly in excess of the appointments to be distributed. Consequently there is an enormous class, composed of these unemployed and disappointed literati, who, having nothing better to do, become, in most cases, the mischief-makers of the empire. The only occupations which are otherwise open to them are those of the physician and the trader. These callings are, however, generally considered beneath the dignity of a literary graduate in the social scale; consequently they are driven to all kinds of shifts in order to pick up a livelihood. They become, in fact, the real pests of Chinese society, and the difficulty in coping with them is enhanced by the privileges attaching to their class. The literati cannot be punished or made answerable for any offence committed by them until they have been stripped of their degrees by an Imperial edict. This provision gives them a free hand, of which they usually avail themselves to the fullest extent. Being considered on an equal footing with the mandarins by virtue of their qualifications for office, they attach themselves to the yamens, and become the intermediaries of justice; that is to say, they extort money from intending litigants, on the understanding that their influence shall be exerted to obtain a favour-
able judgment from the magistrate. The chief, if not the only, obstacle to reform in China is the literary class. It was in recognition of this fact that the Emperor Chi-Kwang-ti, more than two thousand years ago, ordered the classic books to be burnt, and cut off the heads of the principal scholars. The whole system of education in China is unfavourable to progress. The object of every student is to learn the teachings of the ancient sages by heart; and the man who has acquired by rote the most comprehensive knowledge of the classics is held in far greater esteem than one whose memory is less perfect, but who is capable of writing the most erudite original reflections. The men of letters, therefore, who hold the highest place in public estimation, are not those who may be personally gifted with literary genius, but mere literary machines, whose merit lies in the parrot-like repetition of the wisdom of others. The youth is consequently encouraged in every possible way to preserve the traditions of the past; and the acquisition of modern knowledge, or of anything calculated to prove in the slightest degree practical, is absolutely discountenanced. In this way a highly educated but purely literary class has been established in China for centuries; and it has been considered a sufficient expedit for the production of statesmen and generals that young men should be taught, to the exclusion of everything else, to babble off whole books by heart, and to compose elegant and flowery essays at least three thousand years old. But that "history repeats itself" is shown in the fact that, even at as late a period as 1898, the late Emperor, Kwangsu, with the assistance of a few reformers in his council, suddenly burst the leading-strings that bound him to the Dowager Empress, by issuing an Imperial edict that the former literary essays on the three-thousand-year-old theme were to be abolished, together with the test of fine penmanship, and that up-to-date essays on modern subjects were to be instituted in their stead; also giving full liberty to the Press, by allowing all papers to comment freely on local, public, and foreign affairs, so as to help the Imperial Court to bring public affairs to perfection. At Shanghai, preparations were made for the publication of a newspaper to support the new policy, and the editorship was to be
entrusted to the famous reformer, "Kang Yu Wei." The Emperor further decreed the abolition of a large number of the most lucrative sinecures in the public service, including the disestablishment of six metropolitan bureaux, by which it is stated 6,000 officials were thrown out of employment, and that the useless posts, into which it was customary for high mandarins to job their relations and friends, should forthwith be made an end of altogether. This was reported by the London Times of September 30th, 1898; and in the issue of October 17th of the same paper it was announced "that edict after edict was issued, and orders given right and left for the construction of railways, the exploitation of mines, the adoption of Western science," etc.; and the final catastrophe is said to have been precipitated by an impending edict abolishing the pigtail. This was rank heresy indeed, in the eyes of the insulted and indignant literati; and it would be difficult to imagine the upheaval caused by the appearance of such blasphemous utterances in the respectable and conservative Peking Gazette. It was, however, a mere prelude to a cataract of every conceivable kind of reform. A thorough reorganization of the army was proposed, and the time-honoured institution of military peculation was ruthlessly abolished, regardless of vested interest. However, on the 21st of the month the world was informed that a coup d'état had taken place at Peking, and that the Empress Dowager had reassumed the reins of Government. The full history of the episode in the Palace revolution of 1898 has not been divulged, but it seems evident that things were brought to a crisis by the precipitation of the Emperor, and that the Empress Dowager seized the opportunity, when the whole administrative body at Peking and elsewhere was seething with alarm and indignation at the violent attacks to which it was subjected, to regain the power that had been wrested from her grasp by the reformed party in the State. With extraordinary vigour and resolution, she proceeded to stamp out the reform conspiracy by locking up the Emperor, executing his principal advisers, and making a clean sweep out of the public service of every person known to favour a policy of progress. Kang Yu Wei, the chief offender, managed to escape, being conveyed
from Shanghai to Hong Kong on board a British vessel, and was interviewed by a correspondent of the *Times*. The Empress Dowager had dominated the Emperor for the two preceding years. But the seizure of Kiaochow by Germany roused Kwangsu to the highest pitch of anger, and he is reported to have said, "Unless I have the power I will not take my seat as Emperor; I will abdicate." This threat had the effect of silencing the Empress for the time being; and the Emperor, freed from all restraint, plunged wildly into the schemes of reform which led ultimately to his overthrow. The first act of the imperious lady who had placed herself publicly at the head of affairs was to make the unhappy Kwangsu revoke nearly every progressive edict which had been issued by him. The metropolitan bureau was set up again, and the 6,000 officials reinstated in their former employment. Viceroy's and governors received the information that they might job their relations and friends back again into the useless posts which had just been abolished. No doubt, one of the bitterest pills the wretched Emperor was made to swallow by his implacable aunt was the restoration of the superannuated essay, which he had taken upon himself to expunge from the curriculum. A decree of 9th October re-established that form of composition, and once more asserted the superiority of fine penmanship over practical knowledge as a qualification for the exercise of administrative functions. The wisdom of the Empress Dowager's procedure can hardly be commended. She appears to have deliberately set to work to shatter the prestige of the sovereign, and the consequence of her action will probably be to slacken the already slender hold of the Manchu dynasty on the people of China. In other respects, however, she has given indications of a thorough appreciation of the critical situation in which China is placed to-day. She has grasped the necessity of reform, and has set up the difficult task with a moderation which is more likely to insure success than the impetuosity of the Emperor. The Palace revolution of 1898, however, has been productive of some good, in proving that there are two opposing factions in the State—a party of reform and a party of reaction. The bare existence of the former is the most hopeful indication of China's
awakening.* On the 24th January, 1900, an edict purporting to consist of the voluntary abdication of the deposed monarch was published, and thus the future of China was entrusted to the Empress Dowager. Peking is a large city of 1,000,000 to 2,000,000 inhabitants, as far as can be ascertained; the Chinese seldom take a census. With no water supply or reservoir, it is very dry and dusty, with the exception of the canal, and water is obtained only by wells in the different streets and sections. The city is built on a wide plain, for the most part arid, with some patches of cultivation, with trees here and there, and fruit orchards and corn, maize, etc., in the suburbs. There is no sewerage or drainage in any part of the city. The residences, no matter of what size or character, have no way of obtaining water by pipes or from any cistern or reservoir; nor is there any way to carry off the surplus accumulation of the houses. It is a very old town, and has been the capital and seat of government for centuries past. It is probable that the city has extended and outgrown itself, which may account for its being located where the requirements of a modern town cannot be had. The streets are, however, wider than are seen in other Chinese towns. As for what may be called "sights," there is very little to be seen outside the temples—the chief of which are the Lama, Yellow Temples, Bell Tower, and Big Drum. The Temple of Heaven is the handsomest and most extensive. The marble terraces are beautifully carved. Peking consists of two cities—the Tartar and the Chinese—having in common one out of the four walls by which each is surrounded. This common wall has three gates which give access from one city to another, and are closed at sunset, according to ancient custom. The Tartar city has six big gates, besides those already mentioned. The arches of these gateways are built of solid granite, and the doors are of heavy wood studded with iron. The walls of the Tartar city are twenty-one miles in circumference, and over forty feet high; they are the finest extant walls surrounding any city. In 1437 they were in existence, and were made of beaten mud and faced on both sides with brick, giving them their massive appearance. Access is obtained to the summit by inclined paths situated at each side of the gates, and also at inter-

* See Appendix, p. 449.
vals between them. Here the foreign resident takes his daily stroll among the weeds and brambles growing in the interstices of the fifty-feet-broad paved way. Here one lingers, admiring the sunset view; for here alone in all Peking can he escape the noxious odours which a fierce sun draws from a big unsanitized city, intersected by canals of stagnant green water—the home of millions of mosquitoes, who have no mercy for a visitor. From all sides arise the most sickening odours from the refuse of the houses, which is turned out into the streets for the recognized scavengers—the pigs and dogs. Inside the Tartar city is a walled quadrangle, known as the Imperial, or Forbidden City. Here are the barracks of soldiers, besides many public offices, and the dwellings of mandarins and officials. Four massive gates give access, at the four points of the compass, to the innermost square, enshrined like a gem in the heart of Peking—the mysterious Forbidden City. At these four gates soldiers are stationed, who refuse all admittance. At each corner of the wall, as well as over the gates of the sacred enclosure, are towers for the Imperial Guard, who watch night and day over China’s Emperor. It is further protected by a deep and wide moat which encircles it. Those who have had the privilege of entering have drawn an aesthetic picture of the superb surroundings—the palaces and lovely grounds, beautiful clear lakes, spanned by white marble bridges, and carpeted with lotus flowers; beautifully carved temples and shrines, their curling roofs tiled with bright green and gold, shining like gems among the trees. The Forbidden City contains all the most artistic temples and Winter and Summer Palaces, and the residences of the Emperor, Empress Dowager and Empress, and all the high officials, to which no one is permitted access, except by special invitation from the Emperor. It is no more than a mile or so in extent. The place is made very picturesque by the number of fine trees, shrubs, flowers, etc. It is well guarded by walls, two outside and one inner—three in all. The tombs of the Ming dynasty consist of some splendid carvings of elephants in marble in a row, facing one another. The Great Wall of China is about sixty miles from Peking. At the American Episcopal Methodist College we were introduced to a Chinese
professor, a teacher in the college. On our questioning him, he enlightened us with regard to the stuffed lions, horses, men, women and birds which are borne in funeral processions. He said that these figures at funerals were intended as emblems to show what was to be given to departed souls in their heavenly habitation. The lions were to be the ornaments before their mansions; the horses to draw their carriages; the men for servants; the women figures represented the wives and concubines which were to be supplied to them; and the paper thrown into the air represented money. At the grave, all the emblems were burnt with much ceremony and noise, in the belief that they would all follow the deceased. An undertaker provides all that is necessary for a sum agreed, and the people will impoverish themselves to procure a funeral, so that the deceased may be provided with every luxury in his new abode. Undertaking must be a remunerative business in China. Chinese coffins are very large and are expensively ornamented, and this, with other items, must be a burdensome tax on all but the rich. Left at 9 p.m. for railway to Hankow, a distance of about 700 miles; then to take boat for Yang-tsi-kiang, distance of 800 miles; in all, 1,500 to Shanghai. Paid railway fare, $65.40 over and above river-boat fare to Shanghai previously paid.

4th.—Railway Express.—Fine day; cooler on train. The line is run by the Belgian Chinese Company. The carriages are after the plan of the Siberian Railway. The first-class cars are divided by two partitions, containing two sleepers above and under, with leather cushions, to contain two passengers. The second-class is furnished quite as well as the first, but contains three sleepers, taking three passengers; it is wider, and if it took two instead of three it would be preferable. The Siberian Railway extends a distance of about 8,000 miles; the passage, from a point near Port Arthur, occupies seventeen days to London. We ran through a wide valley, well cultivated with large tracts of wheat, maize, corn, etc., and various vegetables. Quite a number of horses, mules, donkeys, and bullocks are used in cultivating the soil. A good many animals are employed in turning a wheel by which the water is pumped to irrigate the land; and a hand-wheel controlled an endless chain of buckets
which raised the water in shoal places. This region suffers considerably from drought. At 4 p.m. we arrived at the Yellow River—so called on account of its colour, which the mud gives it. The station was crowded by children, beggars, and retailers of fruit, cakes, cooked chicken, etc. We passed over a very fine iron bridge across the river. It is said to be the longest bridge in the world. The river brings down with its current enormous quantities of loose soil, which it is constantly depositing, the result being that the bottom is always silting up. The only way of preventing floods is to heighten the banks. This the Chinese have done until in many parts of its course the bed of the stream lies higher than the surrounding country. In order to remedy this evil the builders of the railway bridge were obliged to extend it to a distance of five miles on each side of the treacherous stream, and much difficulty was experienced in getting a substantial foundation for the piers. In some places the stream runs in foaming rapids, dangerous at times to traverse in the boats. The river in some places is wide and very shoal, with shifting mud-banks, so that navigation must be difficult. In places were several large-sized junks on the river, going in different directions. After passing over the bridge we entered a tunnel of some length, through the mountains. There are several caves at the foot of the hills, and a number of cave-dwellers inhabit them. At 6 p.m. we arrived at Tcheon, a fair-sized town, surrounded by a big wall, with towers and buttresses; it has a copper mine and other industries. We saw piles of bars of metal. We passed extensive orchards of date trees—the trees looking very fresh and green; between them vegetable crops were growing. The trees cover an immense plain as far as the eye can reach. A large farming industry is evidently carried on. The train stopped at several stations during the night. Many of the villages are mostly built of mud, and some of the houses are enclosed in a square within a high mud wall; it may be for the protection of cattle. Acres of trees were enclosed also by walls. There is any amount of mud and straw, so probably building does not cost much. As the Tartars were incessantly attacking them, the cities were protected by walls from their raids.
5th.—Rain during the night cooled the air considerably, and gave to the country, which had suffered from long drought, a nice green appearance. The farmers keep a good many cattle on the land, and use the oxen and water-buffalo for ploughing. The mules and donkeys look remarkably well kept, fat and sleek, with glossy coats. We arrived at the fine new station of Hankow at 9.30 a.m. Some modern houses are built close to the station. Near by are a lot of miserable, dirty huts, built of mud and straw, and covered with matting—the greater part of which are tumbling down. Passing these huts, one comes to some large brick and stone residences on European lines; also a large stone building of some architectural pretensions, with tower and pillars, apparently a hotel. Considerable improvements are being made in that portion of the town. The principal street at Hankow is the Bund, opposite the river—a fine, wide street, lined with trees on the water-front, with an iron fence enclosing a macadamized side-path and grass-plots. On the opposite side are European buildings of splendid appearance, of brick and stone with marble pillars, consisting of the banks, insurance offices, Pacific and other steam companies’ offices, and for a distance of three miles a succession of fine, handsome residences of style and appearance not to be outdone in any European city, ornamented also with lawns, gardens, courts, and fine trees, a good side-walk and carriage road well kept. On the river were a number of large three-deck steamers belonging to different companies; Chinese steamers, tugs, junks, large and small boats, with crowds of men on the quay unloading and shipping goods; quite a busy traffic going on. Evidently Hankow is a place of great importance. It is the up-river terminus on the great Yang-tsi-kiang for all the import trade borne in large steamers, the water being deep close into the shore or quay. We went to the “Astor Hotel,” on the Bund, and then to the office of Butterfield & Swire to procure our passage, for which we had arranged before we sailed from Shanghai for Tientsin, to leave at 9.30 p.m. on Saturday, in the river-boat to Shanghai—a distance of 700 miles, making in all, including rail (800), 1,500 miles. Having procured berths, we went after lunch to the purely Chinese section in the heart
of the city. The same crowding as in similar parts seen else-
where. The population is 1,000,000. All kinds of traffic were 
in operation. The smells were no less pungent, the crowds, 
beggars and noises as numerous, the streets as narrow—so that 
one had to look out on all sides to avoid being run over by the 
carriers. There were no vehicles drawn by horses, as the streets 
were too narrow. However, the cries of the human carriers 
always gave sufficient warning, but there was no stoppage, 
and as fast as one passed another came. It was not an easy 
matter to find one's way without a guide, and no one could 
answer or interpret any question as to our location. We went 
straight ahead and trusted to Providence for guidance. It was 
rather amusing to see a sleek Chinese borne through the crowd 
in a sedan-chair and to watch the perfect indifference which he 
paid to the warning cries of his bearers to make way for him. 
Opposite the Municipal building we saw four prisoners watched 
by a police guard; they were chained together, with a wooden 
frame over the head and shoulders. One can hardly understand 
the reason of there being so many clerks or servants naked to 
the waist behind the shop-counters; most of them were boys 
under twelve or fourteen years of age. Labour is so cheap in 
China that the number employed makes very little difference. 
Small boys probably do not get more than six cents per day for 
their services. The large population of China always causes the 
supply of servants to be greater than the demand. Took a 
drive to the extreme length of the Bund, which is about three 
miles in length, with fine buildings extending all the way. A 
good many Europeans were out in their private carriages. 
Hankow is the chief treaty port of Central China. It stands at 
the confluence of the Han with the Yang-tsi. During the last ten 
years its importance has very much increased, and it seems pro-
bable that in another decade it will become even more prominent 
as a central distributing point for the empire. With its splendid 
Bund, and its long line of magnificent red-brick houses, it 
stands as an object lesson to even the most progressive China-
man of the power and riches and of the advance of the foreigner. 
Hankow is the central tea-mart of the whole empire; and 
as the great bulk of Chinese tea goes to Russia, it is not surprising
that the Russians have made such commercial strides of late years. Their leading firms now have branches established in Ceylon, and the Chinese and Singapore teas are blended, and so find their way into the Western European markets, where they are creating a demand. The principal river-steamboat companies are English, as also is the chief part of the carrying trade, and the bulk of the imports. Brick-tea is inferior tea ground to a fine powder. It is prepared by the process of steaming in muslin receptacles for two or three minutes; the tea is then poured into a wooden mould, and compressed by a machine with thirty tons' pressure on the brick. A finer tablet tea is dried for an hour over charcoal instead of being steamed, then weighed in quarter-pounds into a steel-lined box, and compressed by hydraulic pressure—forty tons' pressure. Each cake or tablet is neatly packed in paper and then put into a bamboo basket ready for transportation on camel- or mule-back to the heart of Russia. The tea is thus prepared in order to lessen the difficulties of transport. The workmen are housed and fed at the brick-tea factory, and as the Chinese live principally on rice and vegetables, they are able to live on five cents a day—about two and a half cents of our money.

6th. — Very hot day, sun bright; during the night had a good deal of lightning. The berths were hot and close as an oven, although the windows and skylights were open. Sleep was out of the question. At 8 a.m. we arrived at a town called Kin-Kiang, of considerable importance—population, 55,000 to 60,000; a lighthouse on the point and two tall pagodas, one of them enclosed in a fortress-like wall. Kin-Kiang has a wall thirteen miles long. After breakfast we landed to a floating barge, to which the steamer was moored. The vessels on the river used for landing and storing goods belong to different steamship firms. Our steamer remains till 2 p.m. We landed on the Bund, or waterfront, where there are some fine buildings, and proceeded to the town. In some respects locomotion is less impeded than in other places—the roads being paved with large flat stones; but there is the same crowding, shouting and traffic. The manufacture of great quantities of fireworks in Kin-Kiang affords a striking object lesson of the value of fire insurance. Not in the
factories alone, but even in the middle of the street, explosives are handled very carelessly; workmen handling gunpowder may be seen smoking with perfect equanimity and apparent indifference as to the fearful result if a spark started a catastrophe. I have now the best reason to believe what I have read of Chinamen's indifferent nonchalance even when in the hands of the executioner. Among other trades are blacksmiths, bakers, shoemakers, barbers, cooking kitchens and restaurants—all carrying on their different occupations in the same street, without regard to the noise and bustle and calls of the coolies as they run with their heavy burdens balanced on a pole carried on the shoulders. Very heavy loads are carried, swung on a stout pole with a man at each end. A man thinks nothing of carrying a quarter of a ton (five hundredweight) or more on his shoulders in this way. No gall marks are to be seen on their bodies, though they labour naked from the waist up. I have now visited several Chinese towns, and am struck by the great similarity between them. The chief variety is in the matter of stinks, which are something ultra-fearful and nauseating. They leave far behind the proverbial "thousand-and-one stinks of Cologne." The combined efforts of the other four quarters of the world utterly fail to approach the stink factories of this Celestial Empire; nor can custom hope to stale their infinite variety—time is impotent to abate these stinks. One's olfactory nerves in China are educated to the standard of a Master in Arts; so much so that each particular flavour or aroma can be differentiated and classified with the nicety of a tea-taster. Interest in the traffic of the streets never diminishes; there is so much of human character portrayed in every line of life—even the babies come in for their share of notice, as they gaze with dilated eyes on us Gentiles. The Chinese women, also, as of course they should be, are most interesting to observe; they are so different from what one would expect to see, especially in point of dress. Our women wear skirts and petticoats—our men don't, as a rule; yet I have heard of Western women who wore the breeches. In China our order of things is reversed: the men wear petticoats and skirts—the women (actually, not metaphorically) wear the trousers. The hair is
worn by ladies in a knot at the back of the head, ornamented with flowers and gold and silver ornaments. Across the back of the head they use an ornament from six to eight inches long, over which the hair is plaited. They would not be considered chic if they did not paint—so they daub their face and cheeks with red or other paint in bright patches, and the tips of the lips with vermillion, which completely spoils and disfigures their features. and, if they have any good features, completely ruins them. They look exactly like painted dolls. Their feet are about four inches long, so crushed in swathings and encased in little funny shoes that they can hardly walk. Some use a square wooden mould, which gives them a slightly better footing, but probably not a better standing socially. From the knees down the limb is completely shrunk; nothing remains but the flesh and bone; it has no form or symmetry, and the foot is crushed and the toes almost obliterated. They are fond of wearing gaudy jewels in the ears and on the fingers, and large bracelets on the arms; the hand is not decorated. Young children dress much as their elders. Although in these days of progress and travel the European is much in evidence all over the world, yet in the distant places and seldom-visited native villages off the beaten track the people become, perhaps, a little more personally attentive than is comfortable in such a stifling atmosphere. When we entered a shop they filled the interior and crowded the entrance. The proprietor did not seem to take amiss this crowding on his premises, and was wonderfully patient. Our escorts were, however, only too willing to render the shopkeeper all possible assistance in translating the prices of the articles we required by holding up their fingers or producing coin to the amount, and seemed well pleased when a sale or bargain was effected. The Chinese are remarkably honest in their dealings, and a seller of old coin followed us to give a larger quantity when he considered that he had not given sufficient at first. We found them one and all very courteous, and although we were alone and entirely at their mercy, they did not insult us in any way, or unduly press on us, but made way when we had occasion to cross the street; by all classes we were received with invariable kindness and courtesy. We were not always in
treaty ports, and they might have resented our appearance in their streets had they been so disposed. We returned by the river-side to the boat. We saw a great number of potteries—a large industry among the people of this town. Sailing up and down the river were many Chinese junks, and a good many ferry-boats of large size, with three or four decks. We resumed our journey at 3 p.m., and had a better view of the site of the town and of the two pagodas; both of these were five storeys in height, and from the galleries small trees and shrubs were growing to the summit. The city is walled. Among other industries is the manufacture of silverware, in which the Chinese are very expert. In the distance we saw a long range of mountains of from 1,000 to 2,000 feet in height; the river winds nearly at their feet. We passed a charming little village built at the side of a lake; and high up on a bluff rock, crowned by a copse of woods, several houses are erected, looking exceedingly picturesque. The captain told us that the village was noted as one of the prettiest on the river; the scenery in this section more than ordinarily beautiful—undulating hills and valleys, copses of bright green trees, all charmingly framed in the distant mountain-ranges, the intermediate area sprinkled with villages, the houses clustered together among the most charming scenery of both banks of the river. Promontories jut far out into the stream, and form snug coves where boats lie securely at anchor, and give a happy dash of water-colour to this inland landscape. On each bank is a fringe of dark green trees. At this place the river is about six miles wide. Towards evening we steamed close to the banks, and had a good view of the pastoral land and scattered farm-houses. Many were employed on the land; some ploughing with the water-buffalo, which are much used and admirably adapted for that purpose, as they are not only strong and powerful, but also docile. We passed several Chinese forts, some of them erected on high bluffs, giving a good command of the river. We passed a Buddhist monastery perched on the summit of a high bluff. The rushes on the banks of the river grow to a height of sixteen to twenty feet; they are used for many purposes; but they are especially valuable because they prevent the banks from being carried away by the floods, which
at times rise to a great height, overflow the land, and submerge immense tracts of country. In flood-time navigation becomes very difficult, as steamers and vessels are apt to run aground on the shoals and banks; and it is necessary to have dangerous places marked by buoys and beacons. After a heavy overflow the width of the river has increased to as much as thirty miles, and great islands of mud have been formed by the action of the current. Every year mud-banks form at the estuary of the river, which prevent vessels of large tonnage from navigating it. In some places where the river is narrow, especially when leaving Hankow, it runs between high banks; in other places it broadens out to many miles in width, and peninsulas are formed jutting out into the stream. The Yang-tsi-kiang is the largest but two in the world. Its area is estimated at about 650,000 square miles, and the population of its basin and banks, who are both peaceable and industrious, is estimated at between 170,000,000 and 200,000,000. Its source is near the border of Tibet, not far from that of the Hoang-ho, or Yellow River. It is about 3,000 miles long; is navigable half-way up from its source, but beyond that is unnavigable, owing to the rapidity of its rock-stream torrent. One of its tributaries, the Han, the waters of which debouch at Hankow, may be said to be navigable for 1,200 miles from that city. The Yang-tsi valley also contains the Tung-ting Lake (whose area is equal to that of Kent and Surrey), and a network of canals 1,000 miles from the sea. Atlantic liners could go up as far as Hankow in summer, 600 miles from the sea. All the year round large river-steamers reach Ichang, 1,000 miles from the sea. More than 250,000 men are employed in the vast junk traffic of the Upper Yang-tsi. It is estimated that this Nile of China brings down to the sea every twelve months enough solid matter to form an island a mile square and 100 feet deep. The valley embraces the richest and most populous region of China. It has a superb climate; a rich soil, yielding three and even four crops annually; forests of grand timber; untold mineral resources, and the most valuable and extensive coalfields in the world. In its long, deep valleys are produced opium, silk, sugar, tobacco of good quality, drugs, and the best white wax, the finest green tea, and rice.
At Hankow there is a large and influential Russian colony in connection with the brick-tea trade. It is said that a greater number and variety of craft may be seen there than in any harbour in the world. The river has been navigated by a Chinese steamer, built especially for the purpose, to about 1,700 or 1,800 miles from its mouth. We saw the steamer yesterday coming from the port of Wu-lou. At night the weather changed, and a gale of wind sprang up, with thunder and lightning and heavy rain, which continued all night and cooled the air to a temperature of 74°.

7th.—River-boat Tatung.—During the night it rained heavily in showers. At 6 a.m. we stopped at Wu-lou (population 100,000), to land and take passengers and cargo; this town has one particularly tall pagoda; lying near the banks of the river were six large store barges, owned by different steam companies. We remained there about an hour. There is a good-sized Roman Catholic church, showing that the Roman Catholic missions are not asleep. The river-line is along a flat shore, with trees, and an island lies not far from the banks, on which some houses are erected; there is also a Chinese fort. At 11.30 we arrived off Nanking. The city, a large and important one, lies seven miles beyond. It is one of the treaty ports, with a population of between 300,000 and 400,000, and does a large trade. The station at which we landed does not contain many houses. A large crowd of people were on the landing-place, and many carriages and jinrikishas from the city. Nanking is noted for its cut velvet, of which there is a large exportation. We remained there only an hour; unfortunately, three of our saloon passengers were left behind—one, Mr. Hill, an American, who had been travelling round the world; a Belgian gentleman, and a United States soldier. We did not miss them until after the steamer left, otherwise the captain would have waited. They may be able to leave to-morrow (Monday) by a Chinese boat. At some places in the river we ran quite close to the banks. Narrow canals extend inland for some distance, where a small village is situated, with clusters of boats at anchor. The scenery is very picturesque, with farm-houses embowered among bright green trees and orchards. At 3 p.m. passed Yuchou
—the entrance of the Grand Canal that extends north-westward to Peking, a distance of between 600 and 700 miles. Over five hundred junks, some of large size, were lying in the coves. They have very peculiar sterns which rise up from four to six feet high. We ran quite close to the village. The houses are all of Chinese build, mud with straw and tile roofs, and appear to be huddled close together. At 4 p.m. we reached Kin-Kiang, a large town and treaty port, with a population of 150,000 to 175,000. It has a silk factory, owned and worked by Chinese, all the machinery of which was made by natives. Lying there are several Chinese gunboats, to watch the pirates, by whom the place is much frequented. There are also several forts and a very tall and graceful pagoda of seven storeys—said to be the handsomest in China. Also a British and a United States gunboat, several steamers, and a host of junks lying at the banks and coves, and several river-boats of two and three decks. Last year in this part of the district of the Yang-tsi valley much suffering was caused by scarcity of rice and other crops; this year the product is said to be good and quite equal to the average. The steamer hauled alongside a floating stage, and as she remains for a couple of hours, we went on shore to the Bund—a fine, wide street, lined with trees and residences, large Chinese and other hotels. It has a good macadamized road, thronged with people of all descriptions. We then went to the native city, the quarter of the town solely occupied by Chinese. The streets were, if possible, narrower and more crowded than those of the other places we visited, and the congested traffic made the thoroughfares almost impassable for foot passengers. A sedan-chair is the best means of transit, with a runner ahead to clear a passage. The well-to-do Chinese never go out in any other way; they never think of trying to walk through any of the streets. There are, here and there, some Chinese shops of more than average size, with fine stocks of goods, mostly European; also curio shops, etc. If a European or American were transported suddenly to the middle of one of these streets in the Chinese quarter, he would stand aghast in a perfect maze of wonder and astonishment at a vision which he could not conceive to be real; for some minutes he could not be sure that he
was not in a dream; conviction that he was indeed awake would reach his brain by way of his nose without much loss of time. No description, however realistic, can give the faintest idea of the picture in which he would be a unit. It must be seen, and can be conceived only by way of ocular demonstration; if you are desirous of visiting a real Chinese town or native quarter, you can only do so by going to China. We left again at 6.30, and shortly afterwards ran close to a picturesque wooded island on which were some pretty houses. A Chinese fort guarded the river on one side of the island. Further up-stream, about 400 miles from Hankow, the scenery is grander, but many dangerous rapids have to be traversed. In many places the river narrows, running between mountain gorges. The night brought us cooling breezes, most refreshing after the roasting day. We did not call at any further ports on the river.

8th.—Shanghai.—Warm day. At 8 a.m. we approached Shanghai by a narrow branch of the river—here only a few hundred yards in width; the widest part is about twelve miles. We passed a number of large Chinese junks, so odd-looking with their peculiar high sterns, which were decorated with brightly painted pictures and figures. A P. & O. steamer was lying at anchor. She leaves for Hong Kong in the morning. There were several men-of-war at anchor—British, United States, German and Chinese; also large steamers for various ports. This part of the river has been called the Charing Cross of China; and the port next after, if not equal to, Liverpool. Subsequent experience convinced me that Hong Kong is a greater port than Shanghai. We steamed close to the banks, passing several canals by which boats went up-country, appearing as if high and dry among the trees. The fields and meadows looked bright and green after the heavy rain of the previous day. As we neared Shanghai both sides of the river were lined with steamers and all kinds of craft, including large river-boats. Passed extensive business premises and factories, with many handsome residences. The volume of traffic was wonderful, in which steamers and all kinds of boats were engaged. The stir and bustle were astonishing, showing the immense trade that has made Shanghai a great shipping centre and port of call.
Tea house, Old Shanghai.

[Facing p. 249.]
from all parts of the world. To this its geographical position is a potent factor. Hives of industry fill both banks of the river. On the right we saw the Oriental and Cosmopolitan docks and tank-houses. On the left are the great spinning mills. Opposite the city, at Putung, tower the chimneys of the International Cotton Mills, around which a little town has sprung up. This factory employs 2,500 workmen. The arsenal at Kiang-nan further down the river employs 3,000. We landed on the Bund at 10 a.m., after an absence of eighteen days, in which we travelled by land and river about 3,000 miles. Peking was decidedly the hottest place I saw in China. I cannot pretend to give any conception of its intense heat. Fancy yourself entering an oven with a temperature of 150°. Words utterly fail to describe what you must undergo in travelling through a city with that temperature and crowded on all sides with millions of people. We landed on the Shanghai Bund, which was thronged with people, carriages, jinrikishas, etc., and although everyone was complaining of the heat, we did not, after our experience at Peking, Hankow, Nanking, and other places, feel at all uncomfortable, and walked to the hotel. After lunch we returned to the Bund, and on inquiry regarding the steamer advertised to sail on Tuesday, 9th, for Hong Kong, found she had sailed on Sunday night, two days before her time; consequently, we shall have to wait for the next boat, sailing next Saturday, involving a delay of four or five days in Shanghai. As we have not yet seen much of the neighbourhood, having been here only a couple of days, expect we shall be able to put in some time to fair advantage. Of course, it was a disappointment, as we could not afford to lose any time, having a long distance yet to travel, and every day is, therefore, a consideration. From Hong Kong we go to Canton, to get a glimpse of another of China's great rivers, and her wonderful river life.

9th.—Day cloudy and close; towards noon we had showers. Went to the Nanking Road, where are situated some of the principal shops—European and Chinese; some very large and handsome jewellery stores, with large stocks of gold, silver, and other ornaments, clocks and watches. In the afternoon remained at the hotel. The three passengers who were left behind
at Nanking came on to-day in a Chinese river-boat; had strange experience in a Chinese native hotel. A regiment of soldiers stationed at Nanking had to be sent about 100 miles' distance to quell a riot that originated over the diet in some college or university; the mob had killed the Governor of the province and a few others. Nanking has large barracks, with about 10,000 troops. The Chinese men-of-war also left for the scene of the disturbance. To-day at Nanking an execution takes place as a result of some criminal trial. The wide-spreading flat fields lying along the river-banks at the foot of the hills are capable of yielding a constant series of crops. Their chief productions are rice, sugar-cane, sweet potatoes, pulse, garden vegetables, peanuts, indigo, sesamum ginger, the grasscloth plant, tobacco and wheat. Rice is the staple food of the people, and in the best years the produce just supplies the local demand. Sugar is the principal export; the cane requires less labour than any other crop, and will grow uncultivated upon unwatered land which would be unsuitable for rice culture. One crop of cane, or two crops of other produce, may be grown in the same year upon unwatered land. On the best rice-fields three crops are sometimes raised. The early rice is sown in April and is harvested in July; the late rice is sown in August and is harvested in November; the field is then sometimes planted with garden vegetables, which are pulled in March. The whole country belongs, theoretically, to its sovereign, and upon all land that can be tilled with profit a tax is paid into the Imperial Treasury. The sum annually payable to the Government for the use of the land is fixed for each field; it varies from sixty cents to two dollars, and averages a dollar and a half upon each acre. When a father dies, his land is divided equally between his sons, the eldest receiving an extra tenth on account of the expense which devolves on him in worshipping the spirits of his ancestors. The land is distributed very generally, though unequally, among the people, and is usually tilled by its peasant proprietors. Few own as much as 200 acres; he who owns ten acres is reckoned wealthy, and he who owns an acre possesses a competence. That Chinese acre to the Chinaman is equivalent to the European three acres and a cow. One acre of good land produces on the average 3,648 lbs.
of clean rice. A farmer may be hired for the year for from eight to fourteen dollars, with food, clothing, head-shaving and tobacco. Those who work by the day receive from eight to ten cents, with a noonday meal. At the planting and harvesting of rice, wages are from ten to twenty cents a day, with five meals, or thirty cents a day without food. Food averages little more than a dollar a month for each member of a farmer's family. Two pounds of rice, costing three and a half cents, with relishes of salt fish, pickled cabbage, vegetables and fruits, costing a cent and a half, is the ordinary allowance to each labourer for each day. Five dollars wisely spent each year will supply comfortable clothing for man or woman. The material used in clothing is usually woven in handlooms in farmers' houses from the fibre of the grasscloth plant, or from imported cotton-yarn. One acre tilled by the peasant proprietor alone and planted with rice, and vegetables raised between the rice crops, will yield sufficient food for six persons. The straw and stubble serve as fuel, and the pigs and fowls furnish animal food. The clothing is woven and made by the wife, while the old couple take care of the children. The aged and the young are thus provided for through the land, which has been the property of the one, and will be the inheritance of the other. If dirt, superstition and mendacity were eliminated from such a home, its inmates would appear eminently fit to survive. A process of natural selection has doubtless adapted the Chinese to their environment. In regard to the first requirements of the body—food—they are singularly free from prejudices which interfere with the utilization of any harmless nutritive substance. Grubs, worms, snails, squid and jelly-fish, as well as the flesh of the rat, cat and dog, make for them savoury meals, though these are not staple in the markets. The blood of fowls and quadrupeds is made into edible dishes, and no portion of any animal or vegetable is wasted. Their dietary is not confined to "fish, flesh and good red-herring." Milk and its products are essentially costly, and therefore uncommon. The ground required for feeding a cow may be planted with pulse, which will furnish more of that important food element "casein" than would the milk of the cow. Beans, peas, and lentils, in great variety
and rich in the nutritive elements of milk, are constantly eaten in toothsome preparations, including a peculiar curd which resembles cheese. Vegetable oils, always cheaper than animal fats, are much used in frying and for pastry. Brown sugar, one of the chief products of the south, retains its saccharine and its colour in numberless confections, and reaches its most attractive aspect in rock-candy. All kinds of fish, fowl, and flesh are salted and dried for consumption at seasons when fresh meat is dear. The custom of cutting all food into shreds and morsels during the culinary process saves time at meals. Meat, vegetables and pastes are brought to the board in such form that knife or fork need not be applied to them, chopsticks being all that is necessary. Much land is held on leases given by ancient proprietors to clansmen, whose descendants now till it, paying from seven to fourteen dollars' worth of rice annually for its use. When land is leased, the farmer pays the taxes and the lessee furnishes all that is required in tillage. Payment to the landlord is always made in unhusked rice, and when the land is worked on shares this amounts to about half the crop. The usual bargain for the use of land is a ton and a quarter of unhusked rice—worth about thirty dollars—for each acre. If the year be remarkably bad, the lessee may insist upon the landlord taking one-half the crop, though that may be much less than the amount agreed upon as payment. If the year be good the lessee may pay one-third of his crop to the landlord, another third for fertilizer, and the other third for his labour. The spheres of British influence in China extend to well-nigh every portion of the empire; they may be classed geographically in three zones—central, north and south. The methods by which our representatives have succeeded in securing our trade interest at the treaty ports are of two kinds, and vary somewhat in detail. The first necessity in opening a new port to foreign intercourse is the obtaining of a piece of land, on which the new-comers may erect dwelling-houses and stores, and where, later on, a quay or Bund may be constructed, so as to render the berthing of ships and the handling of cargoes possible. These may be attained by means of a settlement, or a concession, and each method has its advantages. A concession is a piece of ground leased by the Chinese
to the British Government and sub-let to British merchants; while a settlement is an area within which the British are permitted to lease land direct from the native proprietors. The form most usually employed in the case of a settlement is a perpetual lease; and in either case the land becomes for the time being, and with certain limitations, British soil, and is policed and controlled by the representatives of the British Government, which generally delegates those duties to a council of resident merchants. The area of a concession is necessarily small. His Majesty's Government stipulate in leasing that the land is not to be sub-let to Chinese. The point is that a sufficient space should be provided for manufacture, the erection of warehouses, and for the residences of the Chinese engaged in foreign trade. Thus at every open port there is a concession, as at Kinkiang; or a settlement, as at Shanghai.
CHAPTER XI.

Courts of Justice—The Bund and Foreign Concessions—Chinese Restaurants—En Route to Hong Kong—Methods of Agriculture—Opium Smoking—Hong Kong—Family Customs—Social Observances—Shops and Theatres—The Peak—Commercial Importance of Hong Kong.

10th.—Shanghai.—Visited the Chinese Court of Justice. The British Vice-Consul and a Chinese magistrate presided, the latter being a mandarin. He wore the usual straw helmet hat with silk tassel, and a grey robe. On certain days appointed by the Legations, the Consul sits to try cases in conjunction with the magistrate. The Court House, built of brick, is a commodious building. The court-room is exceedingly plain in the matter of furniture. It has a bench, of course, but no table or chairs except for the police—the litigants and the audience have to stand. The proceedings are very simple; there are no lawyers; consequently there are no arguments. The plaintiff states his case from the witness-box; the defendant or accused stands at a bar before the bench, and is also allowed to state his case; no oath is administered. Minor criminal cases are also heard and adjudicated. While we were there, four prisoners were sentenced to a month's imprisonment for an assault. The magistrate signs the calendar with a small brush and red ink or paint, the Consul concurring in the decision. There are so many different dialects in the provinces that an interpreter is employed by the Court between the parties to the suit. Justice is summary. Runners in straw helmet hats like those of the mandarin, with linen skirts, are employed to run messages and serve the process of the court. The Chinese police attend with their prisoners; and several English officers in dark tunic and braided uniform attend in Court. Chinese detectives also are employed. A case was before the Court with regard to the
right of a man to possession of his concubine who had left him; it was proved that the money agreed on for the woman was paid, and therefore that he was entitled to her services; but because he failed to produce his papers of identification, the Court dismissed the action for want of proof that he came within its jurisdiction. It appeared that the woman had been adopted as a helper, or concubine, to another man, and was playing a fast-and-loose game. Litigants stand before the magistrate, who acts as judge and jury. Each suitor orally states his side of the question at issue. Witnesses may be summoned on either side, and the accused is unrestricted in defending his case.

IIth.—Fine day. On the Bund the morning was pleasant, with a cool breeze. After tiffin engaged a carriage to visit the country by the Nanking road. Passed some very large and handsome residences in beautiful grounds, many of them quite palatial. Visited the American Episcopal College, situated in pretty grounds. There are many large brick residences connected with the University, which consists of a group of fine buildings. The number of Chinese students is 1,400. A very nice church for the students is situated on the grounds. Near the Communion Table a marble tablet is erected to the memory of Bishop Boone—the first United States bishop, who came to China on the 16th day of July, 1864. The grounds are well kept—a fine lawn, with some stately trees in the background. We next visited the house of Li Hung Chang, the great Chinese statesman, who travelled round the world in 1900, visiting Europe and America. He died about two years ago. He was an old man, over seventy, when he made his tour, creating universal interest at the time, especially in London, where he met with a very hearty reception. The entrance to the residence is by an iron gate leading by a fine carriage drive to the second gate, and thence through a large garden with buildings forming a crescent on both sides. In the middle of the garden is a fine statue of Li Hung Chang, of polished granite enclosed in an iron fence. The figure is from fifteen to twenty feet in height; the features are very perfect, and it is considered a splendid likeness. The head is covered with a cap with long tassel; the
shoulders draped in a gold tunic, and the rest of the body in a grey robe; the feet clad with Chinese shoes. The expression of the face is remarkably pleasing, and the statue itself is well formed—perfect in design and figure, a very good specimen of native art. We then entered another courtyard and garden, through a large and handsome gateway of superb design and Chinese architecture, ornamented with figures and emblems, consisting of the dragon and a man on horseback, several other figures, and a pillar of different-coloured stones. Opposite, and of equal height, was a temple, or joss-house, with similar ornamentation, beautifully gilded and tinted in different colours. Entering the court, paved with stones, a passage leads into the house, or concert-room—an immense square room, surrounded with galleries, high flat roof painted with different Chinese characters; the stage was elegantly gilded, and ornamented with figures and emblems of Chinese art, in a very handsome room capable of seating a large number of people. The late Li Hung Chang had some difference with the Empress Dowager, not seeing eye to eye in some of her schemes; consequently he was deposed from his high position. His popularity waned in the cold shade of Opposition, and he passed the remainder of his years away from the fierce light which beats around a throne. We never heard his name mentioned at Shanghai, nor was his late residence quoted among the sights of Shanghai; and it was only by chance that we happened to find it out. Probably this was only one of his many residences. The history and abode of a celebrated man are always very interesting; much is learnt by a personal visit, and in a man’s surroundings his character is often truly read. So it was in the present case, the surroundings prove him to have been a man of artistic taste, and fascinating personality, with a large brain, shrewd and clever, and combining with these qualities tact and knowledge. He governed men by hiding his claws, cat-like, in a velvet sheath. The Observatory next claimed our attention, where records of time and weather, etc., are carefully kept by a French missionary establishment. The college has a thousand pupils, and much good has resulted in the work of the mission in teaching astronomy and Christianity. The French priest who showed
us round the Observatory was very courteous, explaining the use of the different scientific instruments, giving to those of us who understood French very many interesting details; the ears of some of us were awake, but our brain was not opened, and we came away pleased, not enlightened, and bade him God-speed in his good work and labours in educating and converting the heathen Chinese. After dinner we took jinrikishas for the native (or old) town, and spent an hour in the densely-crowded streets; gambling, fortune-telling, and other street scenes engaged our curiosity and attention. The barbers’ shops were crowded with pig-tailed Chinamen having the said pigtails put in order. On our return we passed an hour in the park, where a band was discoursing sweet music to a big crowd. Our carriage was stylish and unique—manned by both coachman and footman in livery, with mandarin straw hats and white-trimmed skirts, looking very picturesque. We had engaged the whole turn-out for half a day, paying 3 Mexican, i.e., about $1.50 of our money. The carriage had a hood to protect us from the rays of the hot sun, and it contributed much to our comfort. Several automobiles and many carriages passed us on the road, mostly with ladies, who looked very nice and cool in their white dresses. The Chinese ladies in fashionable broughams were not the least to shine in style and beauty, with handsome ornaments adorning their persons—their charms accentuated by the paint brush which enhanced the bloom of their facial expression without requiring the assistance of blushes.

12th.—Called at Pacific Steam office to make inquiries as to the sailing of s.s. Persia for Hong Kong. The Delta sails for Singapore from Hong Kong on the 27th, the Persia to Hong Kong on Saturday, 13th, at 5 p.m. The French concession on the Bund is gaily decorated to-day with flags and large arches in commemoration of the taking of the Bastille. In the evening we strolled to the park to hear the band, which played from 6 p.m. A good many people, mostly Europeans, were walking and sitting in the grounds, with a number of children in the care of Chinese nurses, and a few Japanese. Afterwards went for a walk in a street called Broadway—a fine street. In the centre was the track for the tramcars, which are not yet running, as
the cars are not ready. The street contains a good many fine shops, mostly Japanese and Chinese, well stocked with native and imported goods—chiefly from England. The street is clean and well kept, with paved sidewalks. Passed a very large brick building, a home for soldiers and sailors; it is clean and roomy, with fine dining and reading rooms. Adjoining it are two hotels, one a Japanese, both of them large buildings. A fine bridge, lately built, was opened to the public since we arrived; it leads across the canal to the park, and is continued by a beautiful road by the river-side, running in a line with the Bund. It is quite a lively place, as the steamers, large river-boats and Chinese junks are on the move all day, with tugs towing craft of all descriptions. The wealthy Chinese, who conduct all kinds of shipping and manufacturing companies, and are getting the trade every year more and more into their hands, compete successfully with the European residents for the possession of the finest mercantile houses. The foreigners in such open-port settlements govern themselves by means of municipalities, and employ British, Sikh, and Chinese police. It is difficult to realize the commercial importance, the architectural beauty, and the dignity of the life of this great cosmopolitan city. It is enormously rich, and its inhabitants number nearly a million. Its business arrangements, its post offices, banks, steamship offices, clubs and handsome buildings are second to none in business activity. Two miles of factories, shipyards, and wharves line the river-banks below Shanghai. This largest foreign settlement of the Far East, the commercial capital of North China, presents an imposing appearance. Massive six-storey stone buildings front the long Bund. The old American settlements across the creek bridge are the public gardens, the park surrounding the British Consulate in the commercial heart of the city. Further up the water-front, the quais and rues of the French settlement and the blue-and-white signs at each street corner might be corners of Paris itself. The French settlement is an independent, separate municipality; while those of the British and United States are united in one international settlement, governed by a municipal council, presided over by the senior Consul, who
for some years was the French representative and also Portuguese Consul. The banks, clubs and shipping houses are on the Bund of the English settlement. There are clubs of many kinds in Shanghai, whose social life is formal and elaborate. The residences and offices of officials compel admiration by the taste with which they have been designed and the suitability of their surroundings. As to the teeming population, their condition is equal, if not superior, to that of any other Oriental city. The Chinese are not a race of heathen savages, but a keen-witted and enterprising people, with rare talent for trade, manufacture, commercial organization, and trade combination, joined to habits of quite exceptional industry and frugality. As Western scientific and technical instruction is more widely diffused, the struggle between the Chinaman and the European in the markets of the Far East will become even more keen. It is not an effete or a decaying people, as has been said by some writers, but on the contrary their business character and ability are of a very high standard, and their ingenuity and adaptability remarkable. To say that China is “effete and rotten” is to say what is false. “For the last twenty-five years,” said a Shanghai bank manager, “the bank has been doing a very large business with the Chinese of Shanghai, amounting to hundreds of millions of taels, and we have never yet met with a defaulting Chinaman.”

15th.—The French concessions have fine residences and business houses. We walked by the river for a mile or so. Large steamers lay at the quay, shipping and discharging goods. The traffic was astonishing; crowds of coolies at work, carrying heavy burdens on their shoulders with poles; and in wheelbarrows they can carry half a ton in weight. Ships of all descriptions and nationalities were at anchor in the stream. We then went to the market-place, where were all kinds of fruit and vegetables for sale, wholesale and retail; the principal fruits were peaches, plums, etc., and immense large watermelons. They were landing a number of pigs that had come by boat from the country, and the music was something to be remembered—not only from the animals, but also from those who were driving them; some had pigs on their backs, others
in wheelbarrows. From thence we went to the native quarter, which, as usual, was crowded. In one place we saw them making and twisting rope by hand, turned by a wooden wheel worked by two men, one at each end, and the process seemed very simple and primitive; small boys assisted in the work. Blacksmiths', tin-, silver- and copper-smiths, were all well represented. We did not meet any stranger or European in any of the streets, one of which was only four and a half feet in width—so narrow that the rikisha could not enter. The road was cobbled with stones, and very slippery. If one lingered to look at or enter a shop it was immediately crowded, so that we were nearly suffocated by the heat and foul atmosphere. On the side-walks were tables and old articles of every description for sale; and in the shops second-hand clothes and articles that one would think ought to be burnt or destroyed; some of them not worth bringing away, which in any other place would be removed by scavengers; old shoes, straw hats, and cutlery—boys were singing out their value in a kind of song or chant. The more one visits the native quarters the more one is amazed by the scenes and odd sights, which, like a panorama, keep one constantly on the qui vive. All these streets are intersected by streets which, if possible, are still narrower. A sedan-chair is the only possible conveyance, as you will not be crushed by the crowd and are protected from being mobbed; but you cannot, unless by walking, view the shops and the traffic; you must mix with the people if you desire to make yourself acquainted with life in the native quarters—you must take the evil with the good, and the smells thrown in as a bonne bouche. The cook-shops are very interesting, where a dinner of toothsome luxuries—a compost of dog, cat, or rat, as the case may be—can be purchased for a few cents, steaming hot, with snail-soup, rice, and boiled fish, greasy cooked ducks, that look long dead and appear to have been flattened out for stowage purposes. The restaurants are well patronized and, at meal-time, crowded. Birds'-nest soup is considered by the Chinese one of the great national delicacies in the same way as turtle is prized by European gastronomists. The nests are principally imported from Java, and the Straits Settlements.
Street scene, Shanghai.

Chinese restaurant.

[Facing p. 260.]
They are made of gelatinous sea-weed by a swallow-like bird of the East Indies and are found in the crevices of the cliffs. For centuries seaweed has been largely used as a staple article of diet by the Chinese, Japanese and the inhabitants of the many islands in the Pacific Ocean. Thousands of coast-dwellers, during the months of July to September, go out to the marine fields in row-boats, equipped with long poles at the end of which a stout hook is attached; with these they tear the seaweed loose from the submerged rocks, then spread it out to dry in the sun and take it to local factories, where it is boiled, shredded and prepared for use as food. It is also much used in the manufacture of preserves, jellies, custards and similar products, which is infinitely superior to the deleterious materials commonly used as condiments. That there is no new thing under the sun is demonstrated, viz., "The thing that has been, it is that which shall be; and that which has been done is that which is done, and there is no new thing under the sun." "Is there anything whereof it may be said, 'See this is new'? It hath been already of old time which was before." When King Nebuchadnezzar was walking in his hanging garden these cities were in being, and the characteristics of the people are the same to-day as they were in that far-distant period. In the prophecy of Isaiah, mention is made of the people of Sinim. "Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim." (Is. xlix. 12.) The book of Isaiah was written between 770 B.C. and 530 B.C. Shanghai is situated along the left bank of a stream called the Huang-po, a tributary of the Yang-tsi-kiang. From the centre of the port to the confluence with the Yang-tsi-kiang is a distance of about twelve miles. Running into the Huang-po are two streams, of which the most northerly is called Soochan Creek, whilst the other is called the Yang-King-Pong; these two roughly parallel streams join the Huang-po at practically right angles. Between the other two streams is the original settlement. Some cities lend themselves to description; Shanghai does not. The surrounding country is so flat that any attempt at the graphic or poetic would convey a tone that really is lacking. Shanghai is just a
plain, commercial city, laid down near the mouth of the river, with no background but lines of solid business buildings. As one approaches the city from the sea, one gazes over low river-banks across apparently illimitable plains. We come to a succession of mills, docks, wharves, jetties, Godwins' engineering works, and buildings of every description, except the artistic or the pleasing. If the approach is made at night time, it is through an avenue of arc lights irregularly spread over and separated by patches of Stygian blackness. Arriving at the most frequented places of debarkation for visitors or newcomers, and standing with back to the stream, up which you have travelled, you are practically opposite the end of the most famous road in the settlements—the Nanking road. To right and left runs the Bund—a broad strip of land, which comprises both the roadway of that name, and the long line of sward, dotted with seats, which makes such a pleasant contrast with the brown river and the grey buildings. The Bund and the Nanking road run at right-angles to each other, and the chief thoroughfares run parallel to these two. The Nanking road is worthy of special note. It begins somewhat narrow where it leaves the Bund, and has foreign business houses on each side. On reaching Honan road it widens considerably, and the majority of the buildings are Chinese shops; from this point it is known as the Bubbling Well road. From the Bund to Unkaza is a run of five miles—a delightful drive through an almost continuous avenue of trees. Shanghai claims to be the finest city in the East; for Europeans in modern commerce it is most replete. It is a city of contrasts. You may see the dainty, clean, Occidental maiden buying flowers from the dusky Oriental woman; you may see flour ground by the finest machinery man has devised—within a stone's-throw you may see it pounded in a hollow stone by methods devised by Adam. Some of Shanghai's buildings would grace any city on earth; some of its native houses would be unworthy homes for swine. Perhaps in no other city could such contrasts be found. The government of Shanghai is one of the most perplexing problems on the face of the earth. The land belongs to China; foreign powers have leased it in perpetuity. There is a Court of Consuls with well-
defined functions but no money; there is a Municipal Council with ill-defined functions but a superabundance of money. There are foreigners who pay rates and have a vote; there are 400,000 Chinese who have no vote, but pay rates. Above all, there is a diplomatic body at Peking which knows nothing and interferes much. At 5 p.m. left in the packet boat Victoria for the Persia, about fifteen or seventeen miles up the river, and took our last glance at Shanghai. In doing so, we thought that in a not long distant future the European section of the city would be second to few towns in the style and architecture of the buildings; as it is, there are few more beautiful river walks than the Bund, with its busy quay and host of steamers and vessels from every clime, with its rush and traffic. There are 10,000 jinrikishas for hire, the coolies earning on an average about fifty cents a day; and 5,000 private ones, and a large number of public and private carriages. In the afternoon of a fine day, it is a gay scene in social life when hundreds of carriages are passing, filled with handsomely-dressed ladies. In the afternoon the band plays in the public park, which is filled with well-dressed ladies and gentlemen and a host of children with Chinese nurses. We steamed up the river with a fresh breeze, passing Chinese, English and United States gunboats, hosts of steamers and junks, and arrived at our steamer (s.s. Persia) at 6.30 p.m.

14th.—S.s. Persia.—The morning was foggy, with rain; consequently we did not leave the river until about 10 a.m. While en route, a few remarks about China may be interesting. It was an Irish boy who said that all Gaul was quartered into three halves. So all China is divided into three parts—mountainous country (say half), hilly country, and the great plain (about 700 miles in length and from 150 to 500 miles in breadth), stretching from Peking to the mouth of the Yang-tsi-kiang—an area as great and as densely populated as the plain of Bengal drained by the Ganges. A quarter of a million square miles of the country are covered with loess, a strange, fine, friable, yellow earth, often reaching to a great depth, and so rich as to need little or no manure. All precious stones and minerals are believed to be found within the empire. Part of the Yang-tsi
is called the "River of Golden Sand;" and coal, which exists in every province, usually near iron, is so plentiful in Shansi alone, that the world's supply could be taken from it for 3,000 years. No country can compare with this land of great rivers and many canals and ferries for facilities for inland navigation. It has been said that there are more boats in China than in all the rest of the world. In the fields.—Something not unlike the scene which it has been attempted to picture on the famous "Willow pattern" plate, may be met with in some parts of China—bearing a strangely familiar aspect, with its zigzag bridges across it and the tea-house planted on an island in the centre. Generally speaking, the country has a very old look; not, however, due, as elsewhere, to ruins; for, owing to the material of which buildings are constructed and the nature of the climate, there are comparatively few ruins. Water and boats are seldom out of sight in China proper. The aspect of this country has been modified by human labour as greatly as that of our own. The way in which the patient agriculturist has terraced rising land, from water-side to hill-top, has often been described. The water-covered rice-fields, with their low embankments, suggest magnified fish-hatching ponds. The millet grows to a great height, completely hiding the country round from view from the field-paths. Rows of stones ordinarily take the place of hedgerows, fences, and walls; they are used because they are less expensive, and do not occupy so much of the precious ground—every yard of which, in this populous region, is cultivated. Where the country is rocky tiny crops are sometimes obtained from patches of soil no larger than bathing towels. The Chinese are the fathers of intense culture. The fields are tilled with the care usually bestowed on flower-gardens; every scrap of substance which will serve as a fertilizer is utilized. Reclaimed land is not liable to taxation until five harvests have been gathered from it. Poultry is kept to a great extent, and artificial incubation of eggs (as well as fish spawn) has been practised for centuries. Ducks are taken up and down the water-courses in duck-boats to feeding grounds, and are trained to obey certain calls. On the rivers, which support an immense floating population from childhood to old age, men are seen at work
METHODS OF AGRICULTURE.

fishing with the assistance of tame cormorants. The great water population have their shops and marts afloat—each trading junk displaying its trade emblem, or a sample of its speciality, at the mast-head. A bundle of firewood dangles from one mast; baskets, brushes, garments, etc., etc., are thereby advertised. Rains constantly cut off one village from another; some of the roadways become so deepened by traffic and wash-outs that there is a saying that "In a thousand years a road becomes a river." Travellers either walk, or ride on mules or horses, or are carried in open or closed chairs, in the covered heavy Chinese carts, or in wheelbarrows. There are two seats, back to back, in a wheelbarrow, and the large wheel is between them. I have seen a wheelbarrow carrying six grown women. Some regions are rich in trees, among which the villages nestle. One sees cereals and the universal poppy; a river half a mile wide, thronged with every kind of river craft; and back in the distance the snow-clad mountains; doves cooing in the trees, and bushes in blossom, bright with butterflies. Lanes lead between hedges of wild roses wherever a creek trickles across the plain, its willow-lined borders blue with forget-me-nots; and everywhere a peaceful people, courteous and friendly. Floods sometimes take place that have devoured thousands of people and placed acres as large as English counties under water. They are caused by rivers which flow at a higher level than that of the land (and are, therefore, of great service in irrigation) bursting their banks owing, not only to the quantity of water which they contain, but to the mass of solid matter which they bring down from the highlands. In some districts the floods are carefully managed, the yellow water drenching the fields after the same manner as the Nile. Both cities and villages usually have walls, and in town and country alike it is the general custom for houses to be of only one storey. The windows of the rooms of private houses do not open on the streets, but upon a courtyard or a succession of courtyards. A feature of the garden beyond is the artificial pond, which is regarded as essential by way of ornament. In the houses there is on the supports of the roof (which are not hidden by a ceiling) and at the windows and doors much exquisitely carved woodwork. One well-known
saying about the Chinaman is that if you want to discover the attitude he will assume on any particular occasion, you have simply to find out how an Englishman would act in exactly the same circumstances, and then decide with confidence that the heathen will do the exact opposite. For instance, a Chinaman’s christian name comes after, not before, his honoured family name. He shakes his own hand instead of his friend’s. He puts on his hat in salutation, when we take it off. He feels it un-mannerly to look a superior in the face, and takes off his spec-tacles in his presence. He deems it polite to ask a casual caller’s age and income. His long nails are a sign, not of dirtiness, but of respectability. His left hand is the place of honour. His visiting card is eight, and sometimes thirty, inches long. He carries a pig instead of driving it. He whitens, instead of blackens, his shoes. He carries a fan, even if he is a soldier on actual service, or if he is going to his own execution. His women-folk are in trousers, accompanied by men in gowns. He prefers a wooden rather than a feather pillow. He laughs (to deceive evil spirits) on receiving bad news, and his daughters loudly lament on the eve of their marriage. His favourite present to a parent is a coffin. His merits often bring a title, not to himself, but to his ancestors. In the Chinese language there are 30,000 characters and 500 sounds; as if 30,000 char-acters were not enough, the Chinese have a half-dozen different styles in which their language may be written. He has 30,000 words in writing that are represented to the ear by only 500 syllabic sounds. A Chinaman can express eight tones; as they belong to the words themselves, they have nothing to do with accent—that is, whatever the mood of the speaker may be, they remain the same. The even tone is the ordinary tone of voice; the rising tone gives to the voice somewhat of the effect of interrogation; the departing tone, of doubtful sur-prise; and the entering tone, of peremptory command. These may be easily illustrated by repeating the word “No” in the four different fashions indicated. The opium-smoking is a terrible evil. We visited a few victims in our peregrinations—poor, miserable, emaciated beings, fit for neither Heaven nor earth. Picture the worst that can be done to China in the way
of partition and provocation of bloodshed, and it comes far short of the injury which is done by the use of this drug. After some months of addiction the smoker contracts a habit which it is almost impossible for him to get rid of, and when the hour of indulgence arrives, whether merchant, official, or coolie, he collapses with the craving for the accustomed pipe. A national saying is that if you want to be revenged on your enemy, you need not strike him or go to law with him—it will be sufficient if you entice him into smoking opium. It brings about the impoverishment and ruin of families to an enormous extent. Even moderate smoking involves enormous risks, and excessive smoking brings in its train commercial, industrial and moral ruin and physical deterioration, and this on a scale so large as to weaken the material well-being and the material future of the race. From the time that opium was first introduced until now (a period of over a hundred years), the number of deaths directly caused by it must amount to millions. Some sects absolutely forbid its use. There are cases where opium-smokers have not only sunk into beggary, but have sold wives and children to get money for the pipe. As long as China remains a nation of opium-smokers there is not the least reason to fear that she will become a military power of any importance, as the habit saps the energies and vitality of the nation. Women and children have begun to smoke of late years, and in one Yangtse province the Chinese declare that forty or fifty per cent. use opium to a greater or lesser degree. But the terrible fact that three and three-quarter tons of morphia for use in pills to cure the opium habit (in addition to an immense consumption of local remedies for the same purpose) was imported into China in one year speaks for itself. The Chinese Government have been warned of the evils which are resulting from the improper use of this drug, and steps are now being taken to have the importation restricted. This profitable remedy was introduced by the foreign chemists of the coast ports, and adopted by the Chinese. Its advantage is that it converts a desire for opium into a taste for morphia—a mode of treatment analogous to changing one's stimulant from colonial beer to methylated spirits. Native-grown opium has entirely drowned the imported
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

article out of the markets of the Yang-tsi valley; in some cities there are 1,000 opium-shops. A Chinese estimate is that forty per cent. of the town population and twenty per cent. of the country are absolute victims; these may be considered to have reached the condition of drunkards. To the figures mentioned are to be added the immense number of more or less moderate smokers—many of whom are obviously suffering in mind, body, status and reputation. Of the faith of no country is it less easy to give an account than that of China. In the first place, the nation comprises within itself peoples of many distinct races, and of every degree of cultivation. Secondly, a large proportion of the population profess not only Confucianism, but the other two chief religions of the empire—Taouism and Buddhism. The Emperor himself, after performing his religious duties according to Confucius, visits Taouist and Buddhist temples. Thirdly, while the Chinese classics, monastery libraries, and native tracts, enable us to form a very fair idea of the faiths taught in China, there are difficulties in the way of gauging their influence, either separately or as a whole, on the conduct and life of the population. The Confucian code of morals seems to be supplemented to some degree by the Buddhist religious faith and belief in the transmigration of souls. Of Taouism, originally a pure philosophy, it is customary to say that it supplies a certain amount of superstitious lore which Confucianism and Buddhism lack. The attempt to conform and reconcile the three religions is an indication of a growing indifference to all settled doctrine, strictly so called, which is, in fact, the characteristic of the Chinese people at the present day. There is reason to believe that a large proportion of the educated classes are in reality agnostics. No state endorsement of religion exists in China; but the Emperor, as the Son of Heaven and the Buddha of the present day, is the religious head and sole high priest of the realm. Every year at the winter solstice he sacrifices to Heaven with an impressive ceremonial at the Altar of Heaven at Peking, on behalf of all the millions of China. The number of gods is practically unlimited, every pursuit in life having its corresponding deity—war, learning, wealth, happiness, all have their temples; while the priests
derive a considerable revenue by performing the rites of extortion by casting horoscopes and in other ways trading upon the credulity of the people. As to faiths other than those mentioned, the only conspicuous one is Mohammedanism. A large number of the aborigines are still, however, nature worshippers. In the country north of the Yang-tsi-kiang they number 10,000,000. In the whole empire there may be 30,000,000 followers of Mohammed. In Buddhism, as in Taouism, truth is strangely mingled with error. Also many Buddhist as well as Taouist priests are reputed to be slothful, avaricious and corrupt. As has been said, China is full of idols, and the masses of the population may be justly called ignorant and superstitious; but they are also intelligent, industrious, amiable in their relations with one another, devoted to their old people, tolerant in their creeds, courteous and forbearing in ordinary circumstances to the stranger, honest in their business dealings, and orderly to a wonderful degree; while the proportion of serious crime among them is probably smaller than in some European countries. Their religious beliefs must have had some part in bringing about such a state of things, which, after all, cannot honestly be said to be true of every Western state. If we claim the right to appeal to our gospel as the only test by which our faith is to be judged, we must grant a similar privilege to all who possess a written and, as they believe, revealed authority for the articles of their faith. Of all the virtues, filial piety ranks highest in the minds of the Chinese; and it is inculcated, not only by Confucianism, but, it is important to remember, by Buddhism. The Chinaman believes that death does not sever the link that binds him to those who have gone before; though unseen, they are still near him; as in life he ministered to them and sought their goodwill, so still does he make them offerings and desire their blessing. At 3 p.m. we passed a number of islands and a host of fishing-boats. On one of the islands was an up-to-date lighthouse with dwelling, nicely kept and painted white. We previously passed a schooner which had come to grief, and only showed her masts over water. As it was dangerous for shipping, a United States gunboat was preparing to blow up the wreck with dynamite. We are steaming through Tong Hai, or the
Eastern Sea; the water smooth—no sign of any fish. Hong Kong is about 800 miles south from Shanghai. The *Persia* is a ship some twenty-seven years old, a good sea-boat.

15th.—The heat is damp and very oppressive. Arrived at Hong Kong at 5 p.m., and went to the "Peak Hotel" by inclined railway, 1,800 feet—beautiful location.

On the 20th August at about 3.50 to 4 a.m. saw the comet plainly; the tail appeared about three yards or so stretching along the firmament—rather misty, but fully discernible; it is supposed to be some 600,000,000 or 700,000,000 miles distant. After this date the full moon made the comet invisible.

22nd.—The rocky island of Hong Kong, ninety miles from Canton and 800 from Shanghai, is not only the great centre of the British Far Eastern trade, but a naval station of the first importance. The colony consists of a Governor and Council, with a population (including troops and blue-jackets) of 250,000, of whom only 9,000 are Europeans; not more than a third of these are English. The imperial garrison numbers 2,800 men; the area of the island is not quite thirty square miles. The Kowloon concession contains 400 square miles, and a population of some 100,000. The Chinese squadron, which has its headquarters at Hong Kong, numbers thirty-five vessels. A new Governor arrived about the first week of the present month—Sir Frederick Lugard, K.C.M.G.—and was received and sworn in with great éclat. The length of the island of Hong Kong is eleven miles, and its width varies from two to four miles. The Chinese population is especially confined to the western end of the lower levels of the town; but 20,000 Chinese live in the harbour boats. Queen's Road presents a continuous double arcade of shops for a mile or more, all the silk, ivory, lacquer, porcelain, carved wood, silver and ornamental products of South China industries filling window and room. The streets swarm with a motley crew—Jews, Turks, Hindoos, Mohammedans, Japanese, Malays, Parsees, Sikhs, Sinhalese, Portuguese and half caste, and everywhere the hardfeatured Chinese coolies carrying pole-baskets, and sedans; or an Indian ayah, swathed in white, a Sikh policeman standing statuesque and imperial at his corner; such is this bewildering, busiest and most cosmopolitan of high-
I'alms in Glencally. Hong Kong.
ways, where East and West touch hands and where Asia, Australia, Europe and America meet and mingle unconcernedly. Avenues of banyans, clumps of trees, ferns, and enormous poinsettias give a tropical setting to every high-level road, and the Botanical Gardens are justly the pride of the colony. Certain customs of the Chinese are in contrast with ours. It is quite natural to condemn frailties that we ourselves do not follow; but that does not prove that we are right and others wrong. For instance, we drink iced beverages in summer; but the Chinese like theirs hot. We write from left to right, horizontally, they write from right to left, vertically. With us the colour of mourning is black; with them it is white. We begin dinner with soup and end with dessert; they reverse this order of procedure. We visit our friends after the meal; they visit beforehand, and as soon as the repast is over invited guests are expected to take their leave. The Chinese possess a very complete civilization, which has sustained their national life for thousands of years, enabling them to assimilate even their conquerors. It is true that the Manchu race succeeded in imposing its yoke upon China, but its influence upon the spirit of the people was slight. The most it was able to accomplish was to introduce some slight modifications in the national costume, and to compel the conquered people to shave their heads and wear queues; but after the conquest, as before, the Chinese were under the dominance of their own institutions, and have ever remained faithful to the traditions of their ancestors; they have, in a sense, absorbed the Tartar race, imposing upon it their own civilization. They have succeeded in almost suppressing the Manchu language, substituting for it their own. The vast empires of Babylon, Nineveh, Macedonia and Rome have crumbled into dust, while their country has maintained a superior civilization for thousands of years. With regard to opium-smoking, it should be stated that among the better class of Chinese the practice is deprecated and avoided, as any degrading habit is frowned upon by the refined among other nationalities. The opium pipe is a long-stemmed affair, with a thick, round head, which is nearly flat on top and solid, except for a small aperture in the centre. With this, a small lamp-tray, and implements for the
The manipulation of the drug at his side, the smoker, curled up on a small bench or bunk, takes a small quantity of prepared opium on the end of a needle-like implement, and holds it to the flame of the lamp, turning it over and over. The opium swells, and undergoes a process of partial roasting, while it is alternately held in the flame and rolled into a ball on the top of the pipe. When it has been brought to the proper condition, it is pressed upon the aperture of the pipe, perforated by the needle, and held to the flame again while the smoker inhales the fumes through the pipe-stem. Two or three puffs exhausts the opium, and the process is repeated until the smoker is satisfied or stupefied. There are haggard and wasted old men in China who are said to subsist almost wholly upon the smoke of opium. The great dynasty, founded in 1644, when the Tartars for the second time took possession of the throne of the Middle Kingdom, has from that time maintained a consistent internal policy, based on the assumption that the Emperor is the Son of Heaven and the father of his people. The penal code is comprehensible only when the inquirer understands that under the Mongolian system of government seniors are held to account for the doings of juniors. A parent is publicly rewarded for the public doings of his son; or he may, on the other hand, be beheaded for his grandson’s crime. The elders of a village may have their houses burnt by direction of a magistrate if they fail to put into the hands of the constables an offender belonging to their clan. Officers are considered responsible for the behaviour of those under their jurisdiction; and throughout all works and relationships the recognition of the solidarity of the family and clan is held to be the foundation of good order. So interlocked and reticulated are the threads that make the web of Chinese life, that if one thread be broken, the rent must finally extend throughout the fabric. Women are the chattels of their elders, male and female. For no woman is there an honourable career outside domestic life. To be killed or to be married is the universal female fate. As a helpmeet and a producer of sons she has in her youth a commercial value, and the law deals with her as property belonging to her seniors in her husband’s family after marriage and in her own family before marriage. A China-
man may have but one principal wife, though he may take any number of inferior wives or concubines. The penalty for attempting to degrade the chief wife to the position of an inferior wife, or of raising an inferior wife to the position of a chief wife during the lifetime of the latter, is punishment by a hundred blows, which must be followed by the restoration of each wife to her original rank. Any man who, having a chief wife, enters into contract of marriage with another woman is punished with ninety blows, the marriage is considered null and void and the woman returns to her parents. Poor men and men of the middle classes rarely have more than one wife, because of the cost of a large household and the objection usually made by a chief wife to the taking of concubines. Even when no children are born to the first wife, attempts are usually made to obtain them in some other way than by taking an inferior wife. Polygamy is, however, common among the wealthy and in families of rank. The chief wife is always a woman with dwarfed feet, while the inferior wives are usually natural-footed. The chief wife is wedded with elaborate formalities, while the concubines are taken without other ceremony than the transfer of a sum of money to their parents. In general, all marriages between persons related to each other are reckoned incestuous. After marriage the law gives a man almost limitless power over his wife. If he kills her, or if she is so treated in his family as to cause her to kill herself, then her own relations may make requisition for her life; but on account of any suffering less than that of death the members of her own family are not expected to interfere. The law gives the wife no right to leave her husband under any circumstances; but it permits the husband to divorce his wife for any of the seven justifying crimes—namely, for barrenness, lasciviousness, disregard of her husband's parents, talkativeness, thievish propensities, envious and suspicious temper and inveterate infirmity. None of these seven causes will, however, justify a divorce if the wife has mourned three years for her husband's parents, if the family has become rich since the time of her marriage, and if she has no parents to receive her back again. If the wife be guilty of adultery, the law not only authorizes, but requires, that she shall be divorced
and that the husband shall receive a punishment of eighty blows if he retains her. The usual way of disposing of an obstreperous daughter-in-law, or of a wife, is to sell her in marriage to some other man. No matter how old a woman may be, nor how many times she may have been married, she can make no legal marriage, except she be given away by an authorized person in the family to which she legally belongs. In law she is always a minor. A man who will not marry is reckoned guilty of filial impiety. Spinsters are unknown, and bachelors few. The universal and intense desire for posterity in the male line of descent leads to much self-sacrifice on the part of the parents in order to procure wives for sons, and causes them to make provident arrangements for the marriage at a very early age. Among the poor it is not uncommon for a newly-born daughter to be given away, that a girl of another clan may be taken by the mother, reared at her breast, and bestowed upon the son in after years. In many families there is at least one little daughter-in-law, brought up in the house of her future husband. Parents of moderate means endeavour to procure wives for their sons by the time they are twenty, while but few keep a daughter after she is sixteen.

22nd.—Hygeia Hulk Hospital.—A Chinese marriage is a civil contract, and, like all Chinese bargains, requires a middleman or go-between in most cases, and old women make a profession of it. Neither of the principal parties concerned (the bride or groom) has anything to say in the matter; the match is often arranged when they are mere infants—as the first duty, almost the only duty, a Chinaman owes to his son is to get him married. The bride is always brought to the husband's house, and the young couple continue to form part of his parents' family, and to live in the old compound. A married woman is distinguished by the style of her hair—now no longer allowed to hang down in a queue. An engaged girl is a wife not yet brought to her husband's home, for an engagement is as binding as a marriage, although it does not differ in appearance. It is difficult to say what constitutes illegitimacy in China, where the children of a handmaid have equal rights with those of a wife. The ideal of female beauty in China is a slight,
Chinese shop signs.
SOCIAL OBSERVANCES.

slim figure, topped by a broad, round face (plastered and painted), and barely supported on two hoofs crushed into embroidered shoes three or four inches long; the loose and shapeless jacket completely conceals the outlines of the person as far as the knees, then pantaloons, in the south, fall to the ankles, but in the north, are tied tightly round it, emphasizing to the foreign eye the ugliness of the crushed foot. The Chinaman's shoe is a kind of golosh of cloth, satin, or other material (never leather), with a sole an inch or more thick, unyielding at the instep. A fan is a sine quâ non in China. Even troops on the march will carry an umbrella and fan; they are distinguished as masculine or feminine. The former is a folding fan that can be placed or worn in the nape of the neck; the latter is the fixed or screen-fan of painted silk or feathers. It is not unusual for prisoners going to execution to carry their fans, although it would appear to most people to be a superfluous ornament, and for a decapitated Chinaman of little or no use. A Chinese shop-sign is usually a long perpendicular board of black or red, having upon it the shop motto, such as "Endless Prosperity," "Union of Profits"—never the owner's name. In a long, narrow street these have a very picturesque appearance, being raised in large gilt letters, which hide all the irregularities of the buildings. In the south, graves are invariably made in hilly ground—so much so, that a hill has become synonymous for grave. A good site for a tomb commands high prices, so that hill-land, though useless for cultivation, may be valuable property. It is curious that though a Chinaman in life dwells in a dirty hovel, little raised above the level of the surrounding swamp, in death he occupies a breezy and healthy spot, commanding often a charming view—the result being that the best situations for houses are found occupied by Chinese graves. A Chinaman would not, unless for a very large consideration, dispose of or sell any portion of the land, or allow the bodies to be removed to any other than the original burying-place; consequently many fine sites and localities are disfigured by unsightly mounds. Inns in China are very far from being luxurious; most back sculleries in an ordinary dwelling-house would be palaces in comparison. Nothing is
provided for the comfort of any guest except a rickety wooden table, and bench or brick-lined ledge to sleep on, and a varied assortment of evil insects. The doors won't shut, and if there are windows, they are made of torn paper. There is no stipulation with regard to any particular time for rest—day and night are equally discordant; there is nothing to prevent you from sleeping if you are able to do so and are to the manner born, unless it may be a guest, who, mistaking his own crib, falls into yours, with charming disregard as to the sex of the occupant; but you are at perfect liberty to eject the trespasser; the host and hostess are not prejudiced thereby. With regard to the cooking and bill-of-fare, all that is necessary is to have a stomach educated to the requirements of the menu, and to ask no needless questions as to the component parts, or as to the original nomenclature of the viands, and you will not be hungry. Prices are moderate—tips not expected; tea is always set before a visitor in China—a most exemplary practice, for, when the visitor wishes to leave, all he has to do is to sip this tea, or the host, as an unmistakable hint for him to leave, sips his, whereupon host and guest rise. A handshake between a man and a woman in China is as badly construed as any kiss in a divorce court; as for a woman taking a man's hand, there are scores of ancient injunctions to the contrary. Chinese propriety is horrified if in public a man touches the hand of his own wife.

23rd.—Chinese, when meeting, bow, their arms to their sides; then folding each his own hands, raise them in front of the face and shake them gently at one another. The practice is admirable for foreign residents in the Far East, for Chinese hands are all flabby and fish-like, and most of them dirty; besides, the nails, even on the right hand, are inordinately long and never very clean. Gloves or covering for the hands are unknown in China. Nails, however, have their sheaths, if the hands have not. Here are the lengths of the left-hand finger nails: thumb, 2 inches; first finger, 1 3/8 inches; second, 1 1/8 inches; third, 5 1/4 inches; fourth, 4 1/5 inches. Gloves to accommodate claws like this would puzzle even Messrs. Dent to design. A man in China does not wear mourning for those younge
than himself, or a husband for a wife; white with them is the emblem of grief—white clothes, white shoes, white knob on the cap. A Chinese bier, usually as heavy as can be hired, and covered with a gorgeously embroidered pall of purple silk, is borne on men's shoulders by means of a series of red poles. The desire of the mourners who precede it is that no jolt should disturb the dead man's rest; hence, even in the north of China, where alone horses are common, there would be great reluctance to entrust the coffin to a cart. Chinese temples, like all Chinese buildings, are modelled on the ancient tent; they are built with a back and sides of brick, a roof of tile supported by wooden pillars plastered and painted red, and lattice-work front. In consequence they soon fall into disrepair. They usually occupy, however, sites of great natural beauty, and wealthy natives are induced to build and restore them, less in honour of religion than as places for ornamentation. None of their dwelling-houses are bungalows, but all of them are without an upper storey. The architectural unit in China is the brick tent; this is divided into three portions, by partition walls of lath-and-plaster, or other material; one portion serves for the women's quarter, the rest as sleeping and eating accommodations for the men. As the family becomes wealthier, two precisely similar buildings are added at right angles to the original building, thus forming three sides of a small yard, the gate of which should always face south. The palaces of Chinese princes are merely multiples of such a yard, magnified somewhat, maybe, and adorned with devices in painted plaster, dwarf trees and distorted rock-work, small pagodas and fancy ornaments. Chinese shops are, as a rule, of no great size. They are separated from the street by a rail breast-high, at right angles to which runs the counter. Convex glass is coming into use in the south, in imitation of Western shops, but the vast majority are still open to the street. They are secured at night by wooden shutters. Chinese floors are of tiles, bricks, or of beaten earth. There are native fire-brigades, which occasionally do some service, but the narrowness of the streets leaves little room for them to work. The chief protection against the frequent and disastrous fires in a Chinese city are the fire-walls, which isolate one quarter or
group of houses from its neighbours. Insurance was unknown in China until its introduction by Europeans; large companies are now to be found in all the principal cities, and are well patronized. The only coin struck in China is the cash, or sapuk, a compound of copper and sand, circular, with a square hole in the middle; it is worth about one twenty-fifth of a penny. The standard of currency of the country is silver; about £1.050 cash go to the dollar, the present value of which is 3s. 2d. The Chinese gods, with certain exceptions, are subject to the Emperor, from whom they derive their authority and titles. The "certain exceptions" are, for the most part, the gods recognized in the State Ritual as the Supreme Ruler whom the Emperor alone or his deputy may publicly worship. Buddhism and Taouism are regarded as heresies, but their hierarchies are recognized by the Government, which bestows certain rank on their abbots and leading priests. Door-bells are quite unknown in China. There you hammer with fist or foot on the door and call out to open. A servant is summoned by the one word, current through eighteen provinces, "Lai" ("Come you here"). A porter's pole is an institution, and so strong an affection has a Chinese coolie for it that if his burden will not bear division, he prefers to double it by tying an equal weight to the other end of the pole rather than carry it in his hand unaided. China abounds with beggars, who with the Chinese instinct for combination, form guilds and levy shameless tribute on shopkeepers, by exposing their loathsome persons at the door till alms are given. The police do not interfere; their raison d'être is not to check nuisances, but to collect money for themselves and their masters. Pawnshops.—No Chinaman feels any heartburn about pawning his belongings, as in his country the exceedingly numerous pawnshops are used quite as much for warehousing summer or winter articles in the off season as for raising the wind. They are divided into different classes, and pay the authorities, directly or indirectly, for their licence. The vehicle common to all China is the sedan-chair, with two bearers for an ordinary individual and four for an official or a bride. The chair of an official of the highest rank is lined outside with green cloth; of a lower rank,
with blue; while a bride’s chair is red. Jinrikishas are also much used—more particularly at Shanghai and Peking. A Chinese bed is either a ledge of brickwork, boards, a trestle, or a couch of wickerware. Mattresses are used to roll round the person, and the pillow is a hollow semi-cylinder of bamboo, which serves at night as a safe for valuables. Beds of a better sort have an elaborate valance for mosquito-curtains, and are often surmounted by embroidered texts of the most exalted sentiment. The ordinary Chinese patient at a European hospital surreptitiously removes himself to the floor, finding bare boards more comfortable than the foreign mattress. Tea is properly made by placing a few leaves in a cup and pouring on boiling water; it is drunk by covering the cup with a saucer and sucking the infusion through the interstice; no sugar is added or required, for the tea-leaves used, being less thoroughly fried than those for foreign consumption, are far less acid. Tea is pronounced in the north “ch’ah,” and also “tag.” Chinese Theatres.—There are very few permanent Chinese theatres. Some fine ones, lighted by electricity, exist under foreign protection. As a rule however, it is a temporary erection of matting and bamboo, serving as stage and dressing room. The auditorium is the open air; for the actors, a strolling band is paid by subscription, and everyone is free to view the performance. A Chinese audience does not expect to be charged for admission. The plays are generally got through in the course of a sitting, but it is not always easy for a foreign onlooker to tell when one play ends and another begins. The Chinaman, however respectable, will loll about in summer, stripped to the waist; but unlike their sisters of Japan, the Chinese women will never expose more than face, hands, and occasionally, when of their natural size, feet. The Chinese sampans (the word comes from the Malay) are worked by a single scull over the stern, and have a canvas or wicker cover for shelter in the centre; the smaller ones are not so provided. Suicide is encouraged in China. A man who has a grudge against his neighbour will kill himself in that neighbour’s shop—certain that his neighbour will be punished by law for having driven him to the act. A girl, on hearing of the death of her betrothed (whom she has never seen), will starve
herself to death, and is held to have acted with becoming propriety, and a special memorial reporting her chaste conduct is in most cases sent by the high provincial authorities to the Emperor, who gives her family gracious permission to erect an arch to her memory. The usual methods are hanging, drowning and opium-poisoning. Even a Chinese mother does not kiss her baby; she will press it to her cheek; there is no term in Chinese for our conventional or affectionate kiss. It is not usual in China to let beards or moustaches grow before the age of forty. A civil magistrate will, however, let his grow as early as it will, as his object is to look old; a military officer, for the contrary reason, shaves till late in life. A portrait of the Emperor would require to be treated in China with all the reverence due to the Emperor himself; and as this involves a chronic state of kneeling and head-bumping, it is clear that such things would be scarcely desirable as household furniture. Soldiers are enlisted with little or no regard to their physical condition; military officers are promoted from the ranks. A campaign over, the men are disbanded with a mere pittance for their travelling expenses home, and even this is often withheld or embezzled by their officers; in consequence, they are driven to plunder and thence to organized brigandage and rebellion. A Chinese soldier wears a uniform jacket with a circular badge on the back; but in the event of defeat he easily throws this off, and retires into the comparative safety of private life. With the exception of the stone figures of horses, camels, elephants, attendants, and the like, placed at the approach to some tomb of consequence, the emblematic marble lions at an official's gate, a bronze animal in a temple courtyard or imperial gardens, and the wooden or plastered idols in a joss-house, no attempt at statuary is to be seen in China. The finials of certain buildings are decorated with the grotesque head of a porcelain dragon, or other mythical beast, and a few carvings in bas-relief are seen here and there. The only adornment to their streets are memorial archways of wood or marble, erected at the family's expense, by imperial permission, to a distinguished officer or to some girl who committed suicide on the death of her fiancé, whom she had never seen. The Chinese lock is a padlock of
brass, in shape like a miniature Gladstone bag; the bar which goes through the hasp fastens into the body of the lock with a catch or spring, and the lock is opened by means of a key, which depresses the spring or catch and enables the bar to be withdrawn. The key is a long, thin piece, with few or no teeth, and is the full length of the padlock. The streets of a city in Southern China are of the dimensions of an ordinary alley-way and paved with large, slippery slabs of stone, that serve at the same time to cover what they call the sewers. In Peking the streets are formed of earth plastered with mud, and watered from what were once the main drains. The foreign settlements at the treaty ports, being under foreign management, are for the most part as well lighted and looked after as any town of Western Europe; the buildings are exceedingly handsome and architectural, built of brick and stone, and in many cases faced with marble. The roads have been widened and are lit with electric lights. The French have a large church or cathedral, enclosed in a large square, with a permanent congregation of 2,000.

August 30th.—The "Peak Hotel" is admirably situated at Victoria Gapp, adjoining the tramway service, 1,800 feet above the sea-level; it is open to the south winds in summer and protected from the north-east winds in winter, commanding a magnificent view of Hong Kong, the harbour, and adjacent islands for forty miles. The hotel is a long, plain structure of brick and stone, with many other separate buildings, including the bar-room. It has a magnificent site, and is well patronized by tourists—and many make it their home, especially single ladies and gentlemen. At different parts of the Peak there are situated a number of private dwellings, and many of them are palatial residences. The Victoria Hospital is on the back of the hotel, almost adjoining; a large and handsome building, situate in fine grounds, ornamented with trees and flowers. Adjacent to the hospital are private residences belonging to the doctors and others.

31st.—Fine day; thermometer 85° in the shade. Sauntered through the town. Some very fine, wide streets, with handsome, substantial buildings of brick and stone, of first-
class style and architecture. The City Hall is an exceedingly handsome building of stone, granite and Corinthian pillars, next to which is a handsome bank. In front of the hall is a large fountain, crowned with the figure of a mermaid drinking water. This fountain is enclosed in iron railings; it is very handsome, with several carved figures in relief. Des Voeux Street is a commercial centre, with many architectural buildings—I suppose, named after a previous Governor, who was once Governor of Newfoundland. In this street are situated many of the principal buildings—banks, insurance offices, steamship companies and hotels, which are of large extent, especially the "Hong Kong," "King Edward," and quite a number of others. The streets and buildings are well laid out, and many of the shops are handsome and extensive, for many on the outside arcades are supported on heavy massive stone pillars, making a nice shade from the sun. There are some fine statues of prominent men in different localities; one of the King, and one, very massive, of the late Queen Victoria, enclosed in a large covered shrine, and protected by iron railings. There are several streets leading to the main portion of the town, kept in good order. A tramcar runs through the town and along the water-front for some distance, three miles or more, to the residential portion to an artificial harbour, protected on the outside by a breakwater, where thousands of boats of all sizes and descriptions lie, completely filling the water space. In the present instance, in consequence of the expectation of a typhoon, the boats had all run there for shelter, and it was computed that there were six thousand. All along the front were large quantities of shipping. On the opposite side, facing the water, were a number of shops, principally Chinese, in which men were working at their various trades, representing all kinds. Over the shops the rooms were occupied by Chinese with their families; this is the native quarter, which is situated at both ends of the town. Narrow streets, crowded to the utmost, and on each side small shops with the usual signs in gilt letters on banners and flags. These streets lead to others if possible more contracted and narrow, making it almost impossible for one to make a passage in any direction; they turn and twist, intersected by so many blind alleys and passages, that to make any
Statue of Queen Victoria, Hong Kong.

[Facing p. 282.]
progress one should be an adept. It would not be well for a stranger to attempt doing so without a guide, for if you do not understand Chinese, there is no one who can understand you to give the slightest direction or point out to you an outlet; possibly with a compass you might find your bearings. Called at the office of the P. and O. Steamship Company, and made arrangements for leaving on Saturday, the 9th of September, for the Straits, Singapore, and Colombo by the s.s. Moravia, of 10,000 tons; procured good outside state-room. Went to the Canton Steam Company's office to make arrangements to take a run on Monday morning at 8 a.m. for Canton; return ticket, $16; expect to leave at the time stated, if the weather permits. The newspapers report that the heat of Canton is very oppressive, and that it is very unhealthy on account of drains being open for repairs. In consequence, there are a great many cases of typhus, malaria, etc., etc. 

September 1st.—In the morning foggy, with showers. Went for a walk on the Peak. A very good road on the side of the mountain for some distance. Got caught in a heavy shower, which compelled me on my return to change all my clothes. At Hong Kong when it rains, it rains; in fact, it comes down in waterspouts, and consequently does not take long to wet you to the skin. The roads about the Peak are very good and well kept; all the dangerous places, such as precipices and gulches, are railed with iron fences. The roads are, necessarily, narrow, but chains connect and are secure. In the afternoon the rain cleared up, and there was a nice cool breeze. Went up to the Peak hill—a very good cemented road all the way to the top, and here and there a good many fine buildings—especially the barracks, a substantial stone structure; many of the soldiers must have their families, as I saw a number of women and children at the windows. Some of the men were playing cricket in the square. The waterworks and reservoirs are very extensive. At times water is scarce, so that they have to depend solely on the rain for their supply. During the wet season large quantities are collected in tanks, and great care is taken to keep it clear of dirt or any kind of vegetable matter. The inclined railway must be a great source of profit,
as it runs all day and every day of the week, and is generally full of passengers. It must cost something to live on the Peak, as a return ticket is 50 cents, and one has, at least, to travel it two or three times a day—which would be $1.50 at the cheapest rate; a single-fare, one way ticket, is 30 cents; there are, however, second and third-class tickets. The Chinese coolies travel up and down for 15 cents. The island of Hong Kong is only nine miles in length and thirty in circumference; it consists mainly of a chain of hills rising in Victoria Peak to a height of 1,800 feet. When the British took possession, in 1839, the island was practically uninhabited; here and there a few huts at the water-edge, and a floating population who earned their livelihood by fishing and piracy. When the census was taken in 1841, there proved to be 4,360 persons in the villages and hamlets, and 20,000 in boats. At present there are 200,000 residing on the island, and 46,000 living in boats. The city of Victoria now stretches along the water-front at the base of the hills for about three miles; the Europeans being located in the centre, where also are the Navy yards, the new Admiralty dock and the military cantonments. Immediately behind the European business centre the residential dwellings rise, as it were, in tiers up the steep slopes of the Peak, along which well-made roads run in parallel lines, opening up building sites to a height of 700 and 800 feet above sea-level. The view from the harbour reminds one of Naples and Genoa; it is exceedingly picturesque, and has transformed the steep slopes that once were barren, but now are studded with superb trees and shrubs as well as substantial buildings and residences. On the summit of the Peak there are quite a large number of European residences; necessarily scattered, because of the ruggedness of the hills. From the top of the Peak, many magnificent views are obtained on a fine day. The Peak is reached by means of a cable tramway. You have a panorama that few places can equal; the almost land-locked harbour, filled with shipping of every nation of the world; the houses of a thriving city, climbing, as it were, from the margin of the water, half-way up the precipitous slope on the one side; and on the other, the indented coast line, with its clustering warehouses and dwelling-places, stretching, seem-
ingly, far away to the crescent of high hills in the background. Still more beautiful, perhaps, is the view from the Peak at sunset, looking towards the western horizon, now aglow with the rich, lurid, and many-hued lights of the setting sun, throwing into high relief the numerous islets and the moving junks which stud the gleaming waters. Turn in any direction, and from the summit of Victoria Peak the prospect is pleasing and picturesque. But Hong Kong owes nothing of its prosperity and progress to its beautiful scenery. It cannot be termed a manufacturing centre, though it boasts of two of the largest sugar factories in the world, and a cotton (spinning and weaving) mill. As Hong Kong depends entirely on its shipping, and ranks statistically as the largest port in the world, it goes without saying that shipbuilding and repairing is the colony's most important industry. The new law courts and the new post office which are now being erected on the water-front will, when completed, be unsurpassed in most places east of India. Granite being abundant in the hills, it is largely used for all important buildings; and the European quarter of the city consequently wears a most substantial appearance. Close to the leading bank stands the City Hall, which embraces a theatre royal, a museum, and a public reading-room. Facing it is the military parade-ground. On the slope beyond, stands St. John's Cathedral, erected in 1842, and since considerably enlarged; much more imposing is the Roman Catholic Cathedral up the hill. Almost immediately above St. John's Cathedral is situated the town residence of the Governor, a commodious building; flanking it are the Botanical Gardens. A palatial residence standing prominently on the hill directly above the Roman Catholic Cathedral is Marble Hall, the magnificent residence of Sir Paul Chater, C.M.G., a gentleman to whom Hong Kong is largely indebted for some of its most important public improvements—notably the reclamation schemes. Besides these buildings, there remain to be mentioned the Hong Kong Club on the Praga, and the German Club on the Hill. The leading educational establishment is Queen's College, surrounded by somewhat dingy-looking Chinese houses. In this college upward of a thousand Chinese scholars receive daily instruction from a large
staff of English and Chinese masters. There are numerous other schools under Government control. Hospitals are fairly numerous—the accommodation in this respect being apparently much in excess of present needs. Hong Kong, in the early days, was regarded as a very unhealthy place, and on that account its abandonment was advocated. The garrison for many years suffered from fever to an alarming extent, and excessive mortality became the subject of Parliamentary enquiry. Experience taught the preventibility of the disease, and the measures adopted in recent years, since the mosquito came to be held responsible for the spread of malaria, have practically rid the colony of it. Since 1894, it has suffered greatly from annually recurring epidemics of bubonic plague, which in some years have carried off two or three thousand victims; few Europeans have fallen victims, but the total of the Chinese cases during the past twelve years is appalling. The climate cannot be considered unhealthy, though in the summer months it is very enervating; the temperature seldom goes up to 95° F., but the humidity is excessive—so much so that drying-rooms have to be kept in all the hotels and in many of the residential houses. The mean humidity of the year is over 80°. The best months of the year are the last three, which are practically rainless, and Hong Kong then enjoys a climate unsurpassed in any part of the world. As a military and naval depot, Hong Kong is well known. The place is strongly fortified, and a British and two Indian regiments are quartered here—the average strength of the army being 5,000. As a naval depot it is also well equipped. The Navy yard covers a considerable area in the midst of the city of Victoria, and a large admiralty dock is being built—the average naval strength being about 4,000. The non-Chinese civil population is about 11,000, including representatives of nearly every nationality in the world. The colony is governed, as in all Crown colonies, by a Governor and Executive and Legislative Councils, whose constitutions are fixed by letters patent under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom. In the Executive Council, which consists of nine members including the Governor, are two unofficial members, who are selected by the Governor. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor.
and seven officials and six unofficial members; four of the latter are appointed by the Governor (two being members of the Chinese community); one member is selected by the Chamber of Commerce and one by the Justices of the Peace, who number 150. Of the Chinese quarter of the colony there is little to be said. Except in the principal thoroughfares, where the Chinese shops are situated, there is nothing to attract the visitor. Young Chinese, who have acquired in the schools of the colony some acquaintance of the English language, are employed as junior clerks and assistants in the British and foreign mercantile firms. Owing to the difficulties of the Chinese language, it is safe to assert that there is not a merchant in the colony who is able to converse with the native merchant in China; business is usually done through the medium of a Chinese comprador, who secures the foreign merchant in his dealings with natives. Clubs for the encouragement of sports of all kinds exist in the colony. There is a fine racecourse, that is visited by crowds in the month of February, to witness the annual races, which extend over three or four days. Socially, as well as commercially, Hong Kong is quite up-to-date in all the sports and attractions that Englishmen, the world over, love to patronize.

*View from the “Peak Hotel.”*—Situate on the summit of the mighty hill overshadowing the town, the establishment possesses a subtle air of refined comfort, which makes itself felt immediately one enters the “Peak Hotel.” The big corridors, the broad stairway, the lofty ceilings, and the absence of anything parsimonious, are thoroughly in keeping with modern requirements. From the bedrooms and their respective balconies are obtained views of unrivalled loveliness; views of the greatest conglomeration of shipping on earth; of mountains and islands and sea; of handsome residences clinging to the steep face of the hill; views of precipices and ravines; of groves of dense vegetation; and the busy, throbbing town far below, with its stately buildings, and its crowded native tenements; no panorama like this can be found anywhere. On a clear night the scene is still more enchanting. The Peak looks black and frowning under the stars. On its precipitous slopes gleam the lights of a thousand homes. On the water-front, the city sends up a glow of light, diffused
to softness by the overhanging mist of smoke. The surface of the harbour is like a sheet of black ice; and every battle-ship, every cruiser, every gunboat, every steamer, every junk, every sampan, adds a sparkling jewel for decoration; for the rule of the port is strict, and no craft afloat may hide its light under a bushel.
CHAPTER XII.


September 2nd.—Canton.—Left the Peak for the steamer Moravia, for Canton, at 8 a.m. A fine boat, well fitted up with state-rooms and large saloon, meals provided at the following rates:—breakfast, $1; dinner, $1.50; passage, first-class $8. There were a large number of Chinese, who had separate apartments in saloon and steerage. In the morning it was very foggy, but cleared up later; now and then a thunder-shower. In the first part of the journey the scenery was very monotonous; wild and rugged hills and peaks for about half the distance (viz., forty or fifty miles) from Hong Kong; but when we entered the Pearl River, the scenery became very picturesque; the white cottages of Chinese villages at the water's edge, with the Tai-Mo-Stan mountain towering above, and in the centre a pretty conical peak standing out amidst a perfect chaos of mountainspires and ridges, with picturesque small wooded islands, some of them with residences and encircled by a stone wall, making a charming panorama. We were then well within sight of Castle Peak, a triplet of peaks 200 feet high; this, with its beautiful bay, is an ideal spot. The country inside is mostly agricultural, and abounds with waterfowl. Rounding the bold headland, of which Castle Peak forms the principal feature, there are numerous small islands to seaward; some miles further on the land will be seen to close in again, known as the Boca Tigris (or Tiger's Mouth), the entrance from the estuary to the Pearl River proper; here fortifications of a somewhat primitive character form the most engrossing feature.
of the landscape. Having cleared the passage, Tiger Island, a high, black-looking object, not unlike some monster curled up asleep in the water, now comes into view. This is a curious formation of soft sandstone, blackened by the sun, and rounded off in every direction by the effect of the heavy tropical rains. On the shore close to the water are the ruins of some old fort, which awakes visions of exciting experiences of the early times of barbarous invasion. From this point the country, almost entirely flat as far as the eye can reach, is under rice cultivation, of which there is a plain of forty miles to the foothills of the mountains, all under crop. In no part of the country is there grown rice of such excellent quality, it being well irrigated by the river. The Government prohibits its being exported or transported, but in spite of this, at times large quantities are smuggled to Singapore and other places. Fruit-trees are also grown in great variety, and planted close to the banks of the river; and on the embankments occasionally is seen a cluster of dark foliage, or pretty groves of bamboo, denoting the existence of some village or small township. About an hour from Canton the steamer slackens her speed to half, as in some places there appears to be no exit, a cul de sac, the passage almost blocked by the trailing bushes, and the great bamboo, forming extensive groves of graceful, feathery foliage, and lending a delicate softness to one of the loveliest panoramic landscapes to be found in this part of the world. On some parts of the river it is barricaded with iron posts and chains, leaving only a passage wide enough for vessels or steamers; this was done in days past, to prevent the French from entering the river. The iron posts and chains are very substantial, and it would not be very easy for any vessel to effect an entrance without damage. From Hong Kong to Canton up the broad estuary of the Pearl River is little over eighty miles. We steamed across the narrow straits, among the green islands, and soon entered the river. Once past the Bogue forts, the lowlands begin to close in, and some faint idea of the enormous traffic and floating population of this vast Chinese city dawns on one. Heavy stern-wheelers, junks of the most grotesque design, gaudy flower-boats, and fragile sampans, a regular forest of masts and bunting, with swarms
of half-naked coolies chattering, traders, sailors, and singing girls, all with their families and children; a world whose ancestors have been more or less amphibious for centuries past. As one nears Canton, with its beautiful pagodas and terraced gardens, there is an incessant babel of voices—everybody screaming orders, advice or abuse, but no one appears to pay the slightest attention to what anyone else says. To steer a path through such a turmoil would be absolutely impossible to one not to the manner born. As we draw nearer the wonderful river-city we are surrounded by hundreds of sampans; and, later on, each forcing back the others with poles to be the first to come on board, hundreds of men and women scramble into the freight part of the steamer, in order to take part in discharging cargo. Nothing could demonstrate more than this the immense concourse of human beings, and the extent of the population of this busy mart. The population of the city of Canton, including the multitude living on the river, has been variously estimated at from two to three millions; the river population has been computed at a quarter of a million. For the maintenance of order among this great mass of people they have now a fairly good body of police, dressed in dark uniforms, with, for their protection, a staff and a revolver carried as sidearms. There is, however, a peculiar custom in vogue in China: responsibility from one body to another; it narrows down until the dwellers of each quarter are held responsible for riot, outrage, or robbery taking place there. Here and there across the streets may be noticed a series of square holes cut in the granite slab underfoot; corresponding with them, are round holes in a transverse beam overhead; and standing in a recess of the wall hard by are eight or ten stout saplings; in some streets, at 8 or 9 p.m. these bars are put up. In other streets there are actual gates, closed like a door, but they are rarer than the bars. If visitors dawdle too long in the shops and happen to be shut into one of these sections it is a difficult and tedious matter to rouse and move the head man so as to be passed along. The city of Canton is very different to other places in other parts of China. It has two distinct and separate lives—that of the city and that of the river; each representing the same, and yet a
different, class of the population. The inhabitants, dwellers in the majority of those ever-shifting homes which go to make a huge city on the water, are a people ruled by edicts and customs which do not apply to their fellows on land. Some of them live in constructions like house-boats, which are practically a fixture at one anchorage in the river; but the greater number of the boats know no continued abiding-place. The child who first sees the rising sun on these waters, often never leaves this home, and in the decline of life, with clouded eyes, watches its disappearance behind the waters and goes down with it to the Great Unknown. Arrived at 4 p.m., and went to the "Victoria Hotel," near the French concession, named Shamen, in a nice open situation. Procured a Chinese guide named Ah Tam, and engaged him for two dollars per day. He spoke English well enough to be understood. Walked into the town, and visited some of the streets, commencing with the Main Street. The houses were good substantial buildings of brick, with fine, large, extensive shops—some of them extending to some distance in the rear. The pavements were well laid down with granite blocks; very much cleaner, and in every way better kept than the average of those seen in other Chinese cities. We visited several curio shops, which had a large collection of valuable articles. In this street there were a good many artisans at work—silk-weaving, ivory- and bone-carving, and a large quantity of fancy articles that one sees for sale at the large establishments. Kingfishers' feathers provide material for another industry that consists in making fancy articles of coloured feathers, and also embedding small pieces in jewellery, brooches, and a variety of articles. We then passed through some of the narrower and poorer streets—the shops much smaller. A good many mechanics were hard at work at their different trades—undertakers, tailors, tinsmiths, basket-makers, confectioners, and a host of others. This street was also a great improvement on others of like character; very much cleaner. Here we saw hung up in the butchers' shops, dogs cut up in pieces for sale, cats and rats by the carcase; the cat is considered, with the Chinese, a great delicacy, and sells for ten cents per pound. Also saw carriers bringing them alive in baskets for sale. Saw
Bridge connecting Shameen with City of Canton.

Flower boat, Canton.
several pigs being carried by two men with poles, in a kind of bamboo frame; some of them had two; the pigs did not show any symptoms of disapproval—not even a squeal—at the mode of carriage; they lay perfectly quiet in the frame, lying down in full length, perfectly happy and comfortable. We then visited the temple of the 500 genii. Inside the gate are four large figures, two on each side; this is a large building. In the interior are 500 gilded figures, ranged in rows on both sides, and in front of each is a small pot for burning incense. After dinner, at 8.30 p.m., took a sampan to visit the flower-house. We had to row some distance, and then procured a tug to tow us to our destination. It was very pleasant and cool on the river, which was picturesque, with many lights from the town, and boats going in all directions. The stern-wheel paddle-boats rather puzzled me. I could see no funnel, no smoke, nor any of the usual accessories of a steamer, yet the wheels revolved as in a steamer. When one of them came close, the mystery was made clear; under the deck of the boat (indeed, there were usually two or three decks and a vast number of passengers), near the stern, were three or four wooden drums running the whole width of the boat, with cams or stops attached to them, and a row of men at each drum, holding on to a handle above, stepping from cam to cam, as their weight brought them round, just as if they were working at a treadmill; the faster they stepped, the faster was the speed of the boat. The gearing from the drums to the paddle-wheel was of the most primitive description. Occasionally, when the wind was fair, large sails were hoisted; but even then the men on the treadmill did not cease working. We arrived at the flower-show boat at about 11 p.m. It is certainly one of the most interesting sights in Canton, and, indeed, in China. Perhaps no city in the world has the counterpart of the Flower Boat. It consists of some hundred large boats joined together and lying close, so that you can, on planks, step from one to the other. It is a large collection of restaurants and floating hotels, whither both rich and poor citizens of Canton repair to enjoy themselves. No Chinaman, it is said, entertains in his own house; nor do his women-folk join him in his feasts and revels. Hence there is
a class of girls, a large majority of whom are strictly virtuous, whose business it is to be pretty according to Chinese fashion, brisk conversationalists; in a word, to understand the art of entertaining. When, for instance, a Chinese gentleman intends giving a dinner to his friends, he will arrange for it to be provided on a Flower Boat at a certain hour, and also for the services of dining-out girls—two for each gentleman. They will come prettily dressed, their hair done up in most wonderful shapes and brushed over with a sort of varnish, which makes it appear like a fantastic hair-dress carved in ebony. They ornament this structure with bright flowers; their faces are coloured white and pink, very artistically painted, smooth and soft looking, delicately traced; sharp black crescents will mark their eyebrows; dainty, demure dolls they appear, and pretty to look upon, but seemingly one touch would destroy their artistic effect, as a rough hand the radiance of a butterfly's wing. Two of these professional young ladies will attend to each gentleman, sitting slightly back from the table at each side of the entertained. They will fill his liquor cups, sip from them and pass them on; pick out dainty pieces of chow (food) with chop-sticks and hand them to him; crack jokes, fill and light his pipe, and all the while chat gaily. Walking along the thoroughfares of the boat-city, one could look through the widely opened doors and see, sitting in inner rooms far back in the boats, these parties of feasters, and by walking slowly through, it was possible to observe everything that was going on. In one room were a lot of singing girls playing on string instruments; the girls were very good looking, and singing in a low, sweet voice, almost all of them young; the usual paint was used, but not overdone, as seen at Peking. The rooms were handsomely fitted up, and in all of them were a number of both sexes, playing cards, drinking tea, and apparently having a good time. The Flower Boat especially was artistically ornamented with beautiful flowers of the choicest kinds in handsome designs, and festooned from the side and ceiling, and in great variety. It was the handsomest design in flowers that I had ever seen; the perfume was exquisite. The boats were crowded, and all kinds of amusements were going on, and the best of order pre-
FLOWER BOATS, CANTON.

vailed throughout. It was certainly one of the sights of Canton, and as a floating palace was unequalled. It was brilliantly lit up with lanterns and coloured lights, giving a soft or fairy-like appearance. There were also several shops, selling fruit, sweets, and fancy articles, as well as more substantial things. I was never so much surprised as at the magnificence of the spectacle, and the orderly way in which it was conducted. Of the life of these boats there is much to say; they constitute a city, and almost a society, apart in themselves and in their surroundings. The river, seen at night, is a magnificent spectacle; thousands of lights sparkle and glimmer over the water. Junks at anchor loomed dark as we shot past; smaller craft crossed and recrossed as we threaded our way through these anchored and moving life-boats; a ceaseless babble of voices and cries of plying boatmen sounded on all sides; then lights shone close and thick, and stretched away in an unbroken line far down the river. I stepped aboard a boat-house, and was then on the confines of another city; many a city has fewer people dwelling within its boundaries. Houseboats were moored in rows; their fore and aft decks formed streets and lanes; there were broad ways and narrow passages, down which one might walk—gaily lighted thoroughfares, and dark, crooked byways. So much song, music, revelry and brightness there was, that I was lost in amazement at the variety of sound and colour on all sides, lost to all sense that I was afloat, and could hardly believe that I had not imperceptibly gone from the boats to land. But no. Every now and then a turn revealed the turbulent yellow river bearing us so steadily. Sometimes crossing a few planks to make a short cut, or look at the eddying waters, makes one almost shudder; how easily could one for ever be lost! A slip, a splash, and then to drift beneath acres and acres of boats, never to rise again till past all human aid. The lights, the life, the feasting, the music, made the river more mysterious; it was covered so completely; unheard, save at a crossing; unseen, save when sought for; and when found, so swift, deep-looking, hopeless, unheeding—a river pitiless toward a human soul that might fall therein; ever flowing darkly onward in hideous propinquity to the bright revelry above. On
our return, we passed floating shops, brilliantly lit and ornamented with coloured lights; and a large junk, from which coloured lights of every description hung. In the interior was an altar with figures of gods; in the middle of the boat was a large, square table full of candles in chandeliers; at the head was a lama priest, praying, and a number of assistants at the side of the table, ringing bells and chanting. At the back of the altar, a party of Chinese were playing cards; which, to our eyes from a religious point of view, seemed extremely incongruous; but to the pure all things are pure—no doubt in their eyes it was quite proper. This trip on the Canton river is an experience in one's life that never can be forgotten. The sam-pan was nicely fitted up with cushions inside, which were very comfortable; the only drawback was that I was alone with a crew of Chinese, who could not speak a word of English, and when taken in tow by the steam tug, was anxious, not knowing where we were going so far from the hotel; and, of course, I did not understand how far we had to go to the Flower Boats. However, it turned out all right, and I was delighted to have made the trip. We arrived at the hotel at an early hour, O. K., after a most exciting experience. The night was beautifully clear and bright, with stars glittering with softness and beauty that can be seen only in a tropical sky. The commonest type of boat is that locally known as "sampan;" I believe this is the Chinese word for boat. In this craft there is usually in the centre a sort of well with seats round it, all else being decked above. Above the well is a semicircular frame of bamboo, covered with rattan matting. The boats vary greatly in size and accommodation; but twenty feet long, with a beam of about four feet, is an average size. Whole families live entirely on one of the boats; they are born, grow up, live, often-times to old age, and die there. The crews are of all sizes and of both sexes; even children three or four years old lend a hand in managing the boats; but frequently all the working crew are women. Boat families stow themselves away in the most marvellous manner; planks are pulled out from recesses, and a flush deck made, and covers shut back or stretched out; and sometimes on a boat, apparently carrying only a man and a woman, and
DUCK BREEDING.

seemingly large enough to accommodate only two persons, a whole family of children, from those well grown to little babies, emerge out of impossible holes and corners. The clothing worn by these people is always scanty. In wet weather they generally wear the ordinary large flat straw hat, of the pattern shown in the pictures of Chinese men on the tea-boxes; and as an additional protection against rain, a cloak made of bamboo leaves, thrown over their shoulders. I noticed on the boats small male children with blocks of wood tied to them in order to keep them from drowning, until fished out, if they fell into the water. Girls were not cared for with this consideration, for if they fell in and were drowned it would not be considered a family calamity. Among the Chinese the female children are not counted in the number of the family. In the slipper boats, which are the swiftest travellers on the Canton river, and ply chiefly for hire like our cabs, men and women stand up at the stern and push, instead of pull, long oars. The oar-handles cross each other; the men on the port side push the starboard oars; the starboard men the port oars. Up in the toe of the boat, shaded by an overall cover of leather, like that used in slippers, sat the passengers. Then there were those extraordinary institutions called "Duck-boats," in which a family lived just as in a sampan—only the number of the establishment was increased by the addition of from one to two thousand ducks. On each side of the boats, and for the greater part of their length, broad platforms are built out, with wickerwork walls about eighteen inches high, the whole covered over or roofed flat with matting. The width and length of these outrigged duck-houses varied, of course, with the size of the boat. Most extraordinary-looking craft they were, propelled and directed from the stern by a long sculling oar, with the addition of the one-sided bow oar already described. The boats are moved about the river to suitable feeding-grounds; when the number is great the ducks are divided into flocks, and each flock is placed in charge of a boy or a girl. I saw but few chickens anywhere in and around Canton; but I suppose I must have seen a million ducks, alive and dead. Large buildings are erected especially for their incubation; and perhaps it is no exaggeration to say
that not one out of every ten thousand Cantonese ducks ever saw its mother or knew any other protection than that of the duck-boy. The incubating buildings are heated by wood fires and divided into rooms, where the eggs are differently arranged, covered with matting upon enormous shelves, with a high beading running all round. This is when the time approaches for the young ducks to break the shell and come out; they were kept for some time on these shelves, and fed upon soft rice; but rarely more than a few days elapse before a duck-boat comes along and buys up a whole houseful of them. If by any chance the young birds are not sold, boys attached to the establishment take charge of them, and herd them out. Thermometers are hanging in every room to regulate the temperature. Duck-raising in Canton must be a profitable investment, as the feeding, which can be procured on the river and banks, need cost little or nothing. The river itself is very muddy and shallow near the shore, and the chief work of the duck-boy is to keep the ducks upon the feeding, and to prevent them climbing over the banks to eat the young rice. Amongst other boats are those known as "Despatch Boats;" they draw only two or three inches of water, and are propelled at a great speed by a man seated in the stern who works one oar with his feet most cleverly, and at the same time sculls with his arms and manages to keep a sun umbrella aloft over his head. A book might be written about the Chinese fishermen and their customs. The fishing-boats are of every size and shape, from the little canoe holding one man, to large sea-going boats, well equipped for deep-sea fishing. Upon the river near Canton the most fascinating fishing to look at is the operation of casting. These nets are woven in square or octagonal forms, increasing in size from the centre; from that point long straight strings radiate to the outside, just like the main cords of a spider's web. The nets are made to a size of about twenty or twenty-five feet across, and the edges are weighted at the ends of the framework. The fisherman stands in the stern of the boat whirling a mass of netting around his head, lets it go, and there flies out horizontally a most graceful-looking web, which settles down upon the water and sinks to the bottom of the river.
3rd.—Canton.—In the morning the sun was bright and exceedingly hot. At 12 a.m. we had showers of heavy rain, with thunder. Hired chairs with three bearers, and again visited the busy streets. Pedlars were selling their wares here and quacks their nostrums, while fortune-tellers were doing a thriving business. A few old women and children begged for alms, and the cry of carriers, bearing heavy burdens, to clear the way, helped to increase the racket. We then visited the Water Clock—a very old invention; it is worked by a few drops or small streams of water, at the height of a dozen feet or so, trickling into four medium-size recesses, and on the bottom one a flat piece of brass marked with characters indicating the time, of about one and a half inches wide and three feet long, which is forced up by degrees by the water in the bottom receiver. It looks very simple, and they say that it is correct; it was in use before the advent of clocks and watches. The next place we visited was the minor jail, where prisoners are incarcerated for petty offences. There were a good many in the building; they were not separated, but were all fettered with a chain round the ankles, leaving just sufficient room to walk. They crowded to the gate looking for money, and seemed to be much amused by our visit. The next prison had been recently erected—a fine substantial building of brick, and of large extent. The jailers were sitting at the outside of the inner gate. There was nothing but the chains on the prisoners to distinguish them from the jailers. This is the criminal jail for the more serious offences. There were, as far as one could judge, about three hundred prisoners. Of those confined to their cells, their hands were locked together by a small chain on the wrist in addition to the leg chain. Some of the prisoners were carrying water from the well in buckets, which must have been a tedious operation, as their hands were fettered. All those sentenced to penal servitude are incarcerated here; also those who are condemned to be beheaded and under sentence of death. I do not think that there is any especial condemned cell apart from the others. The interior was remarkably clean, free from any disagreeable smells. There were a number of commodious rooms for the use of the officers. The jail is certainly quite up-to-date in all its
requirements. In a long corridor a number of prisoners were taking exercise. The cells are of brick, about eight by ten feet; a plank bed in each. On the outside of the jail, inside the outer gates, were placed a chair and large square table, for the use of the judge while he remains to see that the sentence is carried out. In minor cases punishment is by blows from bamboos. There are several modes, more or less cruel. The wooden collar is another contrivance; it is about three feet square, made of planking an inch and a half thick; there is a hole in the centre just large enough to encircle a man's neck, and the whole apparatus looks as if it had been built on the prisoner. With this collar on no man could lie down; he could not even brush the flies and mosquitoes from his face. In severe punishments, the arms are drawn back at right angles to the body and suspended with cords by the thumbs, part of the weight being borne by the knees just touching the stones or cement of the small square in front of the chair and table, and the remainder by his great toe drawn up tight behind him and tied to a post by thin, strong cords. If while in that position he cried out, his mouth would be beaten with a piece of heavy leather like a boot sole. There are other varieties of punishment, such as the cage of wicker, in which the prisoner is suspended by a wooden collar which only allows him to touch the floor with his toes, and, not being able to lower his feet, he is choked in the space of a day. The stocks and cage are the most common for petty offences. We then went to the magistrate's court. The court room was large and very plain—no benches or chairs, nor any sitting accommodation for the public. The judge was dressed in white, sitting in the centre on the bench. There are two desks on each side; one for the clerk taking notes, the other not in use. On the other side was an interpreter, and in front of the bench a woman squatted on the floor; the magistrate, or judge, was examining the prisoner, who was accused of kid-napping children (one of them, a little boy of about seven or eight years of age, was in court—a fine, clean-looking lad), and taking them to Singapore for sale. There were others in the jail who were associated with the woman. It was, I suppose, a serious case, and a good deal of talking was going on between
Chinese Court of Justice.

Chinese mode of torture.

[Facing p. 300.]
the judge and prisoner. The examination had to be interpreted to the court. The woman was very intelligent, and gave her exposition of the case in a forcible manner, without hesitating. Did not remain to hear the issue. Then went to the execution ground, and arrived at a place where a lot of rough pipkins (crockery ware) covered the ground. It was a narrow strip of land about twenty-five feet wide and eighty feet long—the only patch of ground not built upon in the neighbourhood. There were some half-dozen or so of T-shaped crosses stacked against the wall; they seemed to be harmless-looking instruments—but not so; they are used for a very gruesome purpose—for tying criminals to, in order to keep them in position for the "ling chee," which is, as the guide explained, cutting them into pieces while alive. He further informed us that this form of execution is frequently carried out on notorious persons. The spot pointed out as used for beheading is a heap of rubbish. There is no appearance of anything gruesome in connection with the place. As soon as the prisoners are brought to be executed, the gates (of which there are two) are closed so that no one may enter; in fact, the yard is so small that very few could find room when the soldiers and officers are present. It may be possible for a few to witness it from the roofs of two small houses just outside the gate. The heads and bodies are removed by the police or soldiers and buried at a place set apart for that purpose. It is a miserable, dirty, narrow piece of ground. The Roman Catholic Cathedral is a fine stone building; it was built by subscription. There are some fine coloured glass windows. The interior is plain, with open seats. The congregation, or converts, as the case may be, who attend the religious services, number over a thousand. We then went to the seven-storeyed flowery pagoda; it stands in a small shrubbery. There is not a sign of a flower to be seen about the place. The cemetery, or dead house, which we next visited, consisted of a number of open rooms of about ten by twelve feet, which are rented at two dollars per month for each coffin which is placed here. In front is a table and chair, and on the table a cup of tea or wine, and fruit and fowl, meat, etc., for the departed; it is placed there
by the friends of the deceased, who remove the stale and bring fresh every day. It is extraordinary that when they see it has not been used they still continue to bring it. They attend there to worship the deceased. Some of the coffins are richly gilded in gold and lacquer and are very expensive. In many of the rooms there is also the wife of the deceased. There are quite a number of these rooms. They cannot be called vaults, as they are above ground, with open doors. The grounds are prettily laid out with flowers—principally in open pots. These rooms are under several roofs, joined together and leading to each other by corridors, which take up a large area. Close to it was the magazine which was blown up a few months ago, killing about eighty persons, and also doing some damage to the building, which has been repaired. The pawnbroker's shop is a great institution; there are one or two in every street, and must do a good business as they charge twenty per cent. interest. If the articles pawned are not redeemed within three years, they are sold by public auction. We went into one of the shops, and while there two women came in and pawned some goods—one, a square of red woollen material, and the other, a dress; both the articles were new. They do not display any goods for sale on the ground-floor. Two men stand at the counter, one takes the goods, and the other measures and values them, as the case may be, and pays the money advanced, giving the customer at the same time a ticket. Over the shop is a large room where the goods are stored until redeemed. In another street shoe-shops extended the whole length of the street. There is a street in the centre of the city in which there are no shops, but only the dwelling places of the rich Chinese and merchants. Visited one especial house that formerly was owned by an official in the Custom House, who absconded with a large sum of money. The house is now taken for the new railway offices. No one could believe it possible from the appearance of the outside that it was such an immense building. It had a number of large, lofty rooms, with corridors supported by massive Corinthian pillars, and also a court and garden of some extent, and a large theatre on the side of the court. It, no doubt, ran a long distance to the rear, giving an immense depth. One would not expect to
find such a palatial residence in the centre of the town. I did not notice any stairs or second storey. This is the largest house in Canton, but in the same street other houses are located, large and commodious, and handsomely fitted up in the interior. Some of the rooms in the house described were very heavily gilded and decorated, and must have cost a pile of money. Some distance from this is another street of the same character, all in the busy centre of the town. Nearly all the streets are covered overhead with bamboo frames and matting, which makes them very dark. When it rains, it comes down in bucketfuls, and the water pours in a flood from the eaves of the houses. One would be drenched to the skin in less than a half-minute. There is a large street in front of the river under arcades supported by Corinthian pillars, making a nice shelter. This street, like all the others, is crowded. It is wider and is a favourite place of resort. The "Victoria Hotel," the only European one at Canton, is situated in front of the river in the Shamen quarter, in a fine wide street, with first-class houses annexed to it. It is a very good hotel, with excellent cuisine; the board per day is eight dollars. At the back of the hotel are the concessions—a number of fine large stone residences situate in handsome grounds, in front of which is a beautiful park with ornamental trees, shrubs and flowers. It is quite an extensive place, and the surroundings are all first-class, and European in style and appearance. There are two companies running steamers from Hong Kong to Canton, one of which has been a long time in existence and has several boats, charging eight dollars for the passage. The other company, with fine large boats, with electric light, fine state-rooms, with all the modern improvements, charge only four dollars for the passage; they have two boats, and have been running since 1904. I have travelled by both, and prefer the latter one. They run only at night; and although the fare is just half, the old line, running by day and night, seems to be better patronized. The trip to Canton has been most pleasing and entertaining—there are so many varieties of prospects. The scenery of the river and the river life has its charms, while the city itself is very interesting, and there is no Chinese city that I have as yet visited that can in any way compare with it
in cleanliness; one cannot say too much in its favour on that score. Geographically, Canton is situated on the Chu-kiang, or Pearl river, and is the capital of Kuang Tung, the province of China which forms the hinterland of our possession, Hong Kong, which is really the port of Canton and of Kuang Tung generally. The earliest traders with Canton were the Portuguese and Dutch, and subsequently the English. The old city is enclosed by walls twenty-two to forty feet high, five miles in circumference, and the suburbs extend five miles along the river. Canton is on a perfectly flat plain, with only one or two slight elevations. Within the walls are gardens and a number of trees; the houses are solidly built of brick and stone, and numerous temples and pagodas add to the picturesqueness of the city. The narrow streets are paved with large slabs of stone and are the scene of the greatest animation; the natives are very active, and have more intelligence than in most other provinces. They are anti-foreign and easily excited, therefore caution is required in travelling alone in their streets, especially at night. It is strictly a Chinese city, and very few Europeans reside there outside the concessions. Silk and tea are the staple trades; embroidered silks, blackwood furniture and carved ivory are specialities. The merchants and shopkeepers are excellent business men; they never press you to buy. Canton imports a quantity of English goods and other general household requisites. The country is intersected by a perfect labyrinth of water-ways, especially towards Hong Kong and branching south and west between West river and Pearl river. The land is very fertile, and large paddy-fields are cultivated, but so dense is the population that large quantities of rice have to be imported for their sustenance. Thousands of boat-women navigate house-boats and large sampans; they are large and active, and very muscular, judging by the ease and speed with which they propel their craft. They are very fond of jewellery, and are always more or less decorated. Left Canton at 5.30 p.m. by the new line of river-boats, the Kung Tung—a beautiful boat with two decks and large saloons, and arrived at Hong Kong at 1 a.m.

4th.—Hong Kong.—Visited the town and Medical Hospital,
and some of the principal streets. Queen Street is a fine, wide street. The shops are mostly, if not all, Chinese. They are substantially built of stone and brick, about three to four storeys in height, often with balconies one over the other, the lower one supported on pillars, making a splendid sheltered arcade from the weather. On both sides of the street, except where there is a fire-break, the buildings are continuous. The families live over the shops. The buildings are very regular and of the same height, presenting a very picturesque appearance, and making a charming avenue for pedestrians. There are two very fine markets on each end of the town—one the Western, and the other Central, of the same size and character, and exceedingly roomy and extensive. A visit to them is very interesting; every section is crowded. The fish-market has a good supply of water brought by machinery. In this market are long, narrow tables, containing room for eight persons to assort and sell the fish, with a passage-way between each. There were fully fifty of these narrow tables crowded with all varieties of fish; the larger species are cut in pieces to suit customers. The cries of the fish-sellers, extolling the price and quality, make this portion of the market very noisy, all crying and calling out together in a hurricane of voices. Fruit is in another section, and one could hardly credit the variety and quantity that is exposed for sale. The rest is the vegetable section—just as large; it is surprising to find that such an immense quantity and variety is raised in the neighbourhood, although, I suppose, some is brought from the smaller towns and villages in boats. Over this again, reached by stone steps, are sections of size and extent similar to those below; each section contains different articles; in one is an immense lot of live poultry—ducks and geese, turkeys and pigeons—all in immense coops. By continuing your walk in this immense market you come to the dead poultry, some of them plucked and ready for cooking. Another section contains the butchers' stalls. The greater portion of this part of the market is now composed of small shops with counters, where groceries, dried meats (such as hams, etc.), are offered for sale. There are entrances from the side streets in front as well as the rear, so that there is no difficulty in going or
coming to and from the different parts and sections. Without going through the general market, one can reach any portion that he wishes to visit and the kind of provisions that he intends to purchase, thus preventing crowding. Took one of the trams for the west end of the town. This part is also occupied by the Chinese. A part of the distance the cars run by the side of the harbour, and to the end of the town and a little beyond, taking a circular turn and returning back to the south end, running in some places along the water frontage. Both ends of the town are occupied by the Chinese, and the shops and houses are similar to those in the other streets, but smaller, less roomy and with less ornamentation; all of them crowded, which is a fair indication of the increase of the trade. A good many pedlars have stands on the side of the streets.

5th.—Very hot day, glass registering 91° in the shade. Went down to the town in the morning, but found it too oppressive to leave the hotel in the afternoon.

6th.—Very hot, glass registering 92° in the shade. Had my luggage taken to the office of the P. and O. Steam Company to be placed on board the steamer Moravia. Went to the Central Market in Queen Street, and returned to the hotel for tiffin.

7th.—Thermometer registered 92° in the shade. Left the hotel at 10 a.m. to take the launch at 11 a.m. for the steamer Moravia. She is one of the largest steamers in the P. and O. Company, more than ten thousand tons register. Secured a nice, cool, snug cabin, the window facing the sea. She must have a large number of berths, as the one I occupy is 315, and a very large saloon capable of seating 200, over which, and looking down into it, is a very handsome music-room, with two fine paintings on each end, illustrating three flower-girls with garlands and a Roman historical subject; it is well fitted up, has a grand piano, and a great many small tables for writing, etc., is arched with stained glass and well lit by electricity; there is also a commodious smoking-room with bar, well furnished with all requisites. We left Hong Kong at 3 p.m. The town looked very picturesque from the steamer, especially the handsome residences on the slopes of the hills, built mostly of granite, each one
in itself a mansion in size and appearance. We soon left behind the busy harbour with its large fleet of steamers and vessels, and the good-bye from the many steam whistles for a time kept up such a din of discordant sound that we were not sorry to escape them. As we progressed on our course we passed a number of bleak, rocky islets, the last of which we left behind about 5 p.m. On one was a lighthouse painted white. We had a fine night and a nice cool breeze, very pleasant after the heat of the day, and which gave us such a cooling down that we felt in better humour with ourselves and our surroundings.

8th.—S.S. Moravia.—In the morning we had a thunderstorm with rain, but it soon cleared up with a cool breeze. Life at sea is regularly monotonous; the anticipation of meal-time is the main consideration of the day; everything else is trivial and uninteresting; the characterization of passengers is sometimes indulged in, not always of a flattering kind.

9th.—Fine day, with cool breeze. The measurements of the steamer Moravia are: length, 350 feet; breadth, 60 feet; depth, 37 feet; accommodation, 360 first-class passengers, 180 second; saloon seating, 300; the vessel is worked and manned by a crew of thirty-five or forty Parsees. They are the descendants of ancient Persians who fled from their native land before the Mohammedan conquerors. Their religion is pure theism, and the elements, fire especially, are treated as visible representatives of the Deity. The founder of their religion was Zoroaster, who, tradition says, was a disciple of the Hebrew prophet Daniel, and it teaches a pure and lofty morality, summed up in three precepts of three short sentences, viz.: "Good thoughts," "Good works," "Good deeds," of which the Parsee constantly reminds himself by the triple coil of his white cotton girdle, which never leaves him. The night was fine and cool.

10th.—Fine day, with cool breeze. Ship making good run; not much wind, sea smooth, the air hot after noon. During the day saw a large number of flying-fish in schools, skimming on the water.

11th.—Warm day, not much wind. Very near the equator. At 1 p.m. sighted a stretch of land and several small islands. Passed a large, whitish, bare rock standing out of the water.
some distance from the other islands. Arrived at Singapore at 2 a.m. on the 12th; lay off in the stream about two miles or so from the port; in the morning steamed further towards harbour.

12th.—Singapore.—Singapore is like an emerald on bright waters, not a degree north of the equator, with about seventy small islands gathered under the protection of the British flag at distances of less than ten miles off its southern or northern shores. Singapore enjoys an equable and charming climate, the temperature varying from 70° to 90° F., wonderfully fortunate for a country so near the line; the atmosphere almost uniformly serene, and the sea disturbed only by the swell of some distant tempest in the China Sea or Bay of Bengal; but almost incessant breezes keep the island cool. It is twenty-six miles long by fourteen miles wide, with an area of 206 square miles; a bright, prosperous and picturesque little place, with a sea front extending for about six miles from the New Harbour to the Rochore and Kallong suburbs; and it is separated from the territory of Johore, which occupies the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula, by Tambroh Channel, a narrow strait about three-quarters of a mile wide. Singapore Strait washes the south shores of the island. The plain upon which the town and suburbs are built is chiefly composed of white, bluish, or reddish sand, averaging ninety to ninety-five per cent. silica; the rest is aluminous. The general composition of the island, which consists of hills and ridges, with narrow and swampy flats intervening, is sandstone, with the exception of Bukit Timah, 519 feet high, which is of granite formation. The town proper extends for four miles along the south-eastern shore of the island, spreading inland for a distance varying from half to three-quarters of a mile, though the majority of the residences of the Europeans are much further back. These residences are not in groups, but in units, each standing in its own charming grounds. The residential portion of the town is almost entirely level—the highest hill in the island being but 520 feet. The cosmopolitan character of the population gives great brightness of colour to the crowded streets, and is reflected in the architecture of the native quarters, where the Mohammedan mosque, Chinese
joss-houses and Hindu temples are equally at home. From
the sea-front the island presents a striking picture. On the left,
scattered indiscriminately up and down, are perched pretty
bungalows—dots of white in the green landscape, surrounded by
dense foliage. Singapore would be nothing without its shipping,
as its industries and productions are comparatively of little value.
It owes its prosperity to its admirable situation. The harbour
is wide, deep and well sheltered. The great demand of every
steamer which enters is coal; lying, as it does, just half-way
between Colombo and China, it is one of the most important
coaling-stations in the East. There are four fine graving-docks
in the port, of which the largest is 475 feet long and sixty feet
wide, with a depth of water of twenty-one feet. There are about
one and a half miles of wharves, alongside of which ocean steamers
can lie. The Straits Settlements consist of the islands of Singa-
pare and Penang, and the town of Malacca on the mainland. Sub-
sidiary to the Government of the Straits Settlements are the
dominions of the Sultans of Johore and Perak, whose terri-
tories lie along the coast of the Malay Peninsula and who are
virtually under the care of a Resident, and some smaller native
states who look to the Straits Government for counsel and help.
The total population of the town of Singapore is 255,000; dis-
cance from London, 8,767 miles; latitude, 1° 17' N.; longitude,
103° 50' E.; local time, six hours fifty-five minutes before Green-
wich. Went on shore in the launch at 10 a.m. and landed at
Johasten pier; it is of some extent and is covered in and roofed,
with several fine, wide steps and entrances. The pier makes quite
a promenade, and has always a crowd of many nationalities.
Engaged a guide, who had previously come on board the steamer
(Mohamed Zin), and carriage, and drove to the Botanical Gardens,
about three or four miles from the town—a park of some three
hundred acres, beautifully situated on the sunny slope of an ever-
green hill, the most delightful garden imaginable. Here were
great forest trees, a mass of crimson bloom, the stately palms,
and all the tropical plants and flowers, laid out with picturesque
walks and avenues under the big umbrageous trees; the deli-
cate-leaved acacias, forty or fifty feet high, with vermilion
blossoms at the end of every branch; bushes of yellow allamanda,
brilliant crotons, with begonias, lilies, stephanotis, and every variety of orchids blooming in the open air; on the surface of the ponds the wonderful Victoria Regia lily and the scarlet lotus. Down in the native quarters of the town the streets and houses are similar in style to the Chinese—the buildings consisting of two storeys with balconies, over which the families reside. Singapore appears to consist of three towns—the business, or English town, Malay and China town. They are all connected by a wide esplanade facing the harbour, between two and three miles long. In the European quarter the streets are wide and macadamized, with handsome shops, having plate-glass windows and all the modern improvements, and well furnished with a high-class stock of goods of all kinds. There are many fine public buildings, the principal of which are the City Hall, post office, police barracks, public library, museum, court house, numerous public offices, Colonial Secretary’s office, banks, steamship and insurance offices, clubs, etc.; all handsome stone edifices of considerable pretensions. There are numerous hotels, high class and modern in construction, such as “Raffles,” “Adelphi” and “de l’Europe”—splendid large erections, handsomely fitted up, and containing accommodation for 300 guests. Some of them have garden roofs. The ecclesiastical interest is well represented: a very fine, stately English cathedral with a high spire, and Roman Catholics, Presbyterians and Wesleyans have all handsome erections, besides mission-houses, Young Men’s and Women’s Christian Associations and Nonconformist chapels. In fact, Singapore is a handsome city, of which its citizens may be well proud. It has an extensive esplanade along the waterfront lined with business houses. The harbour is safe and secure, and at the time visited had a large number of steamers of all nationalities, which, with the numerous steam-launches and large and small craft and boats, made quite a busy scene. There is an extensive market, with quite a display of vegetables and fruit. Tramcars run the circuit of the town, and there are vehicles of all descriptions, including the jinrikishas, of which there is quite a number; the European carriages, well equipped with picturesque drivers and well-groomed horses, including what is termed the Indian “gharry,” containing four persons,
Holy cows, Penang.
drawn by active, wiry little ponies about eleven hands high, which bowl you along at the rate of eight or nine miles an hour, with wonderful endurance. Their drivers are Malays in full native costume. The smart dress of the Malays forms a striking feature. It consists of a single piece of silk, woven in as many and varied colours as Joseph’s coat, twisted round the waist and hanging down petticoat-fashion to below the knees; a piece of white muslin or cotton cloth thrown picturesquely about the shoulders, and a turban of crimson silk. This finery is only for the street; for a glimpse into house or shop reveals these same dandies squatting about on floor or counter with nothing on but a loin-cloth. Another picturesque feature is the number of carts, some of them covered, each drawn by a pair of bullocks. The animals are of Indian breed, with hump and large, spreading horns. The native cattle have a peculiar long head, but small body. The crowds in the streets contribute a picturesque medley of dresses, the costumes of all nationalities adding to the local charm, which would be hard to match elsewhere even in the East. The residential dwellings and mansions of the influential citizens deserve more than a passing notice, but in my short visit I could observe only a few. I did not visit Government House, but could see that the grounds leading to it were beautifully laid out. The Sultan’s palace is a large building, bordering the road to the Botanical Gardens; there were many fine mansions on the same road, situated in handsome grounds, with palms and trees, etc. Visited a large Buddhist temple in the native quarter. Two priests were praying before the altar, the congregation, consisting of two or three, standing just inside the entrance. From the roof were suspended a number of lanterns. The far-famed mangosteen was in season, and is a delicate, pulpy fruit about the size of a small apple, with a fine, subtle, sub-acid flavour, embedded in a husk about three-eighths of an inch thick. When freshly broken, its kernel is of shining pulp-milk streaked with a little yellow, embedded in the bright chestnut-brown of its husk. At 12.30 took the train for Johore, fourteen miles from Singapore. Johore occupies a unique position, both politically and geographically; it is the most southerly state of the Asiatic mainland, and is independent so far as its internal
affairs are concerned. Its area is about nine thousand square miles, and it lies within easy reach of the city of Singapore—a delightful railway journey of about an hour, bringing it into close connection with its southern neighbour. The state and territory of Johore is governed by the Sultan of Johore, assisted by a Council of State, consisting of ministers and chiefs of his people. This council, which also forms the high court of appeal, holds its meetings in the Dewan, or council chamber—a pretty building near the palace of the Sultan. The population of Johore is about 350,000, of whom 25,000 are Malays, and of the remainder 300,000 are Chinese planters and miners, while the rest are Europeans, and Klings, Javanese, Tamils, Siamese, Sinhalese or other Easterns. The Chinese are, for the most part, cultivators of the soil, and a large proportion of the revenue of the state, which amounts to $1,500,000 per annum, is paid by these industrious workers. The seat of Government is Johore Bharu, situated at the extreme southern end of the state, and connected with Singapore by means of the Kianji railway. It was one of the rajahs of Johore who ceded Singapore to the British in 1824. The products of Johore are gambier (the astringent juice of the leaves of a shrub, used in tanning and preserving leather), catechu, rattans, pepper, tapioca, sago and rubber. For the last of these there are wonderful prospects, as the Para and Rambong trees flourish exceedingly well in the rich alluvial soil and on the virgin forest lands of Johore. At Woodlands, a panoramic view bursts upon the beholder than which few prettier scenes are to be met with in the Far East. A fine building with four towers, on the opposite side of the strait which separates Johore from Singapore, at once claims our attention, and is the Abubakar Mosque—a beautiful building, open at nearly all times to visitors. A little to the right may be seen the Palace of Istana, as it is called in Malay, of his highness the Sultan of Johore. If the Sultan be in residence, a white flag with a blue star and crescent flies from the flagstaff. From the palace the eye is naturally led to the Fort hill, on which eminence the flag of Johore flies from sunrise to sunset. From the hill-top a most comprehensive view of Johore can be obtained and will repay the climb. The large and handsome building at the
foot of the fort is the hotel, which is the first object which attracts the attention of the visitor landing at the Abubakar pier. The hotel is handsomely fitted up with all modern conveniences—a large vestibule and cool dining-room, reading-room, a splendid billiard-room with four tables, and public bar—all lit by electric light; the principal rooms are provided with punkahs to cool them during the day and electric fans to reduce the temperature at night. The hotel was not started as a business speculation, but was provided by the Sultan for the accommodation and enjoyment of any visitors to his state. This off-hand hospitality is a pleasant feature of the splendid liberality of some Eastern potentates. The railway skirts a very picturesque road, on the side of which tropical trees and shrubs grow and flourish in profusion: groves of cocoanut trees loaded with fruit; pineapple and bananas, and other fruits. Thousands of acres are planted with pineapples, the soil being especially adapted for their growth. A large canning industry has developed. Splendid pineapples may be purchased in the market for a cent each. The railway carriages were nicely upholstered—the first-class in leather or morocco, the second-class with cane-bottom seats. The day was not oppressively hot, and the journey very pleasant. On arriving at Woodlands, we took the steam-launch or ferry and crossed a large sheet of fresh water; there is connection with other lakes for hundreds of miles. Crocodiles are in evidence in the one we crossed to the city of Johore, which lies opposite the railway station. It is a native city, containing no European buildings except the hotel. We took jinrikishas for a drive through the streets of the city. There was a great similarity in the style of the houses to that adopted in most Chinese cities. Visited the post office; it is of no especial interest; also a large room, or kind of restaurant, called the "gambling-saloon," and a number of rooms, in many of which Chinese were gambling. On the tables, in charge of the croupier, were large sums of money in notes and silver; the players were seated at small tables. I could not understand their system of playing; they used dice and a paper on which numbers were printed; in a general way it was operated by turning a large wheel, on which figures were marked, and by
putting coins on certain numbers; if the wheel stopped at the number indicated, the croupier handed the winner four, five or ten times the sum staked; but I noticed that there were several different ways of playing, known only to the initiated. A large number of Chinese were gambling on the street in front of the shops, and they attracted quite a crowd. We then visited the palace of the Sultan. There is nothing very striking in its appearance or architecture. It is a long, plain building—the entrance approached by high stone steps; it has corridors at the sides; a few sentinels were keeping guard. The façade was ornamented with carved filigree woodwork, but other parts were without any ornamentation. What the palace lacked in appearance was more than supplied by the grounds, which, I think, exceeded in beauty even the Botanical Gardens in Singapore, especially in the magnificent palms and rubber-trees, the winding walks and avenues, the beauty of the trees, ferns, flowers and foliage. A large open-air conservatory, stocked with flowers in bloom, under the spreading branches of the trees and shrubberies, was indescribably beautiful. A number of men were at work on the grounds, which were remarkably well kept, and are of considerable extent. Close to it was the Council building, on much the same lines as the palace. The mosque is quite near to the palace—a handsome structure, with four terraces, presenting at a distance a very pretty effect. The foundations were laid by the late Sultan Abubakar, and it was completed six years ago by the present Sultan, His Highness Ibrahim, K.C.M.G. It is situated on the brow of an eminence overlooking the Tambroh Strait. The mosque, one of the most imposing and beautiful structures devoted to the Mohammedan religion in the East, consists of a large central hall paved with white Carrara marble, and is surrounded on all sides by spacious corridors and flanked at each corner by an imposing tower. It is entirely devoid of furniture, with the exception of lovely carpets and a lofty pulpit of brass. From the ceiling are suspended large, handsome chandeliers. There are two entrances—the main one at the side under a short tunnel. The Sultan at present resides in another palace, situated about four miles in the country in charming grounds. In a tropical climate like Johore, all kinds
Native village, Penang.

Cocoanut Lane, Penang.

Facing p. 314.
of vegetation flourish; in the open air hothouse flowers grow in abundance. Returned to Singapore at 4.50 and took the launch at 5.30 p.m. for the Moravia. We were surrounded by quite a number of divers in small, narrow canoes, and on the passengers throwing money into the water, they jumped from the boat with their paddles, and invariably caught the coin; it is remarkable with what rapidity they regain their boats. Several native boats brought for sale shells and coral; one kind, like mother-of-pearl, in the shape of a cornucopia, was especially pretty. It is said that Singapore is the only place in the East where they can be procured.

13th.—S.s. Moravia.—Left Singapore at 9 a.m., with a few more passengers, but not sufficient to compensate for the absentees. The day was cloudy and cool with mist. On leaving, the prospect was very picturesque in the numerous wooded islands that studded the straits, some of them with houses; one, scarcely more than a flat rock, on which was erected a lighthouse with high tower, and other erections completely surrounded by large trees; in the distance a long stretch of low coast. In the background beyond the coast-line appeared high mountainous land. During the day the long line of coast was in sight, which appeared to be well wooded down to the very edge of the water.

14th.—Arrived at Penang at 11 a.m.; went on shore by the launch at noon, and landed at the pier—not so extensive as that at Singapore, but on the same principle. Took a carriage for the Botanical Gardens, four and a half miles distant from the town; they are not so much gardens as a park, with magnificent trees, shrubs and flowers—many of them of rare species, the rubber-trees being especially large and prolific. At the head of the park is a very pretty waterfall. In the conservatory are some rare orchids, and there are many others in the gardens. The grounds are nicely laid out, and a circular walk surrounds the park. A band-concert is often held, when carriages are allowed, but vehicles for hire are prohibited from driving through the grounds. Several gardeners and labourers are employed permanently. The drive to the garden from the town was very picturesque—the road lined with palm, fern, and many
other tropical trees, and large groves of cocoanuts that appeared to grow wild in great profusion. We passed some very fine residential homes, situated in handsome grounds, and surrounded with palms, trees and shrubs. Also a very large college of fine proportions, and many public buildings of architectural pretensions, including the City Hall, the public offices, the banks (of which there are several), offices of steamship, insurance and other companies. The Court House is a handsome and extensive erection on the water-front, built of stone, the exterior white sandstone and marble, which from the harbour presents a splendid appearance. We then drove through the different streets of the town; the roadway was fairly wide, the shops, principally Chinese, open in front without windows, and projecting on the street as is usual. There are quite a number of streets, but they are all similar in appearance; the Chinese signboards very prominent over the shops—long, narrow pieces of board with gilt letters. In most of the shops they were working at their trades, the trades embracing every variety and description. The quay on the water-front is quite a busy place; and the road was so crowded with carts drawn by bullocks loaded with goods from the steamers, that, with other traffic, it was difficult to clear a passage for our carriage. On the water were thousands of craft of all descriptions, some loading, others discharging cargo, and a large number moored and clustered together. A kind of rough frame of sticks is built out in the water, and between the openings in the frame they place their boats to save them from the sun and from colliding with each other. No one could have any idea of the stir and bustle. The quay runs for a mile or so, and on the opposite side is lined with stores and shops. The traffic in connection with the loading and discharging and the consequent trade extends all along the quay. Near the quay is the market-place, well stocked with all kinds of produce, vegetables, fruit, and all the staple provisions—poultry, butcher's meat, etc. The municipal government in Penang is in good working order, and is strictly carried out by those having charge of the draining and cleaning of the streets, etc., and all other matters regarding the public health and well-being. In one of the shops a number of parrots of handsome plumage were for sale—indigenous to the
Beach Street, Penang.

Natives, Penang. [Facing p. 316]
island. In the jewellers' shops various articles of native work- 
manship, in silver and gold, can be purchased cheap. The 
approach by sea to Penang is very picturesque, skirting the many 
adjacent islands, and long stretches of low land having high 
mountains in the background; these islands are clothed with 

dalem, cocoanut, and other trees. Penang has a fine, com- 
modious harbour; a good many large ocean steamers lay at anchor, 

and one from India, of extra size, taking in cargo; and on the 
wharves a large number of coolies are employed. In front of 
the pier were a number of carriages and jinrikishas for hire; 
the carriages are much of the same pattern as those at Singa- 
pore, but the horses here are larger and of a different breed, 

though perhaps not so well groomed. The tariff is arranged 
by the municipality and the fares are moderate: for a day of nine 
hours, three dollars, and fifty cents per hour inside the municipa-

lity; outside the charges are higher—for instance, to the Bot-

anical Gardens, eighty cents, and the same to return. A book is 
kept in the carriage wherein the tariff is printed in English. 

Penang is governed by a deputy governor, who is provided with 
a residence free. Tramcars run the circuit of the town and are 
well patronized.

15th.—Fine day, with not much sun, consequently cool and 
pleasant. Last evening at 6 p.m. we had a thunderstorm; 
the claps were right over our heads and very heavy. We left 
Penang at 8 p.m. yesterday; fine and clear after the storm. 
In the morning we passed several distant islands. An inspection 
of the crew took place at 10 a.m., all ranged along the deck. 
The Parsees were dressed in white with a crimson sash round the 
waist, and looked nice and clean. We had Divine service at 
11 a.m., a bell ringing for some five minutes to give notice. The 
captain read the prayers. There were very few present—a small 
contingent of the officers and crew, and about a dozen or so of 
the passengers. A collection was taken up after the service, 
which, according to notice posted later, amounted to only 
10s. 10d. sterling. Skirting the coast of Sumatra, we passed 
several islands and bluffs, with some high land and one or two 
lighthouses. The day was very cool, with a fresh breeze; the 
land sighted was clothed with trees and vegetation to the water's
edge. We have been since yesterday in the Indian Ocean; there is no appearance of any moving thing on the face of the waters. We had a fine night, with clear sky.

16th.—Fine weather, water smooth, with fresh breeze. We shall not meet with any land until we sight the island of Ceylon, which we expect to reach on Wednesday morning. On deck it is very pleasant, but close and warm in the berths, although they have windows open seaward, and at their entrance have a large port-hole. Steamer passed close to us, going in opposite direction.

17th.—Fine day, with cool breeze. Ship steaming sixteen knots an hour. Towards the evening the wind freshened, and during early morning we passed a revolving light.
The Harbour, Colombo.

Street scene, Colombo.
CHAPTER XIII.


September 18th.—Colombo.—Arrived at Colombo at 9 a.m. Had a fine run. Steamed inside the breakwater—a splendid piece of engineering work which completely encloses the harbour. Colombo owes its existence as a seaport to the genius of Sir John Coode, the great engineer. Before the existence of the breakwater, Galle was the chief port of Ceylon, the coaling-station of the Peninsular and Oriental Company, and of other lines of steamers trading with Calcutta and the East. The harbour is over five hundred acres in extent, more than half of which has a depth of from twenty-six to forty feet at low water, spring tides. The breakwater took nearly ten years to complete; the first block was laid by the Prince of Wales on December 8th, 1875; and the lamp of the lighthouse first shone out over the Indian Ocean on January 27th, 1885. The sea, when stormy, breaks over the whole length in columns of spray fifty feet high. The breakwater makes a very fine promenade when the wind is off shore, but otherwise, it is not available for that purpose. A large number of steamers were lying in the harbour, and quite a number of other craft. Several divers came off in their odd-looking boats (like the hollow trunk of a tree), and entertained us by diving for coins thrown by the passengers. The boats kept filling with water, but the boatmen careened them and baled them speedily; there were four or five of a crew to each boat. They sang several songs, clapping their hands at the end of each verse. We went on shore in the launch at 10 a.m., and landed on the pier; passed our luggage
at the Customs without any examination, and went to the "Grand Oriental Hotel" close to the pier. It is handsome and extensive, and has over one hundred and fifty bedrooms, and, when two or three Peninsular and Oriental steamers are in port, these rooms are all filled, and couches are laid in the verandahs and passages for the surplus visitors. Its dining-room will seat 300 persons, and its high verandah facing the sea is generally crowded with peddlers and vendors of the precious stones for which Ceylon is famous. The finding and cutting of gems keep hundreds busily employed. Ceylon is also celebrated for fine pearls gathered from oysters and mussels on the north-west coast. The garden at the back of the hotel is one of unrivalled loveliness; it produces bananas in big bunches ready for use. Cocoanut and mango trees, and magnificent rubbers of immense size, with other tropical plants, in profusion. In fact, the whole island is one vast tropical botanical garden—cocoanut and other fruits growing almost in the streets. We hired a carriage and drove to Victoria Park, which is termed the Cinna-mon Garden, although there is now very little cinnamon there: a number were destroyed by a large insect feeding on the leaves. I saw specimens of this insect at the museum, and the destruction caused to the tree by even a few insects is surprising. Some magnificent trees are to be seen in the park—the majestic mango, bread-fruit, the rubber, the cocoanut-palm, a golden-coloured fruit called "The King," jak-fruit trees with their fruit growing from the trunk and weighing fifty or sixty pounds each; the magnificent anthurium regale, with its vari-coloured leaves, three feet long by two feet wide; nutmeg and clove trees, and cocoa and chocolate trees, on which the beans grow. But the great sight is the giant bamboo, which grows in mighty clumps; these form enormous green thickets, more than one hundred feet high and in thickness, consisting of eighty or a hundred tall, cylindrical stems, each from one to two feet thick. They grow so close together that a cat would find it difficult to find its way through. They shoot seventy or eighty feet into the air without a break, and then spread out into immense branches of slender little leaves, which have the appearance of gigantic ostrich feathers. The bamboo is one of the most useful plants growing
in the tropics, and the uses to which it may be put are legion. The garden swarms with pretty striped squirrels. The travellers' palm contains quantities of perfectly pure water in the thick end of its leaves; the cabbage palm, the oil palm, with a dozen other varieties, are all to be found, in flourishing growth, in the vicinity. The sago palm and the kitul palm yield not only the nutritious pith which makes the familiar pudding, but also produce excellent sugar and splendid fibre for rope-making and other purposes. The areca-nut palm produces the well-known betel-nut, which, rolled up in leaves of the betel-pepper with a little lime and tobacco, makes the favourite chew of the natives of Ceylon and India, to obtain which they will give up almost anything. Next visited the museum—a fine architectural building of white stone, with a large and interesting collection of the products, animals, birds, minerals, etc., of Ceylon, as well as a large number of big and small fish caught in the waters adjacent to the island. The collection of insects was quite a study—some of them very peculiar, like a leaf; and others like small twigs of sticks tied together, with legs and body of, apparently, stems; and many others of a destructive character. The fungus so destructive to the coffee-trees caused immense loss to the growers, attacking the leaf, and working untold mischief all over Ceylon, especially in the young plantations. Many of the coffee growers have been hopelessly ruined. However, tea and other plants have taken its place. The Sinhalese are a rice-eating people; they use it mixed with the cocoanut, jak-fruit or plantain; and, with a little dried fish, this forms their diet all the year round. Fresh fruit and vegetables are the chief stocks in all their markets. The Pottah, or native market-place, is, as is always the case in the East, a scene of busy life, varieties of costume, race and colour. The Sinhalese wear a sheet of brightly-coloured calico twisted round the hips, reaching to the feet like a petticoat, with a white jacket. They delight in long hair, which they twist up into a chignon, combing it back all round the forehead; their only hat is a round tortoise-shell comb which every Sinhalese wears as a sacred duty. The Tamils wear as little clothing as possible, and the children nothing except a bit of string round the waist, from which is suspended
a charm to ward off the attacks of the evil one. The Sinhalese men and women dress very much alike, and it is often difficult to tell which is which, until you have found that the men wear a comb, and the women hairpins. The vehicular traffic of the country, except a few carriages in Colombo and Kandy, is drawn by bullocks; these animals are often very handsome beasts, being of the breed known in India as the "Brahmin Bull." Some of them in light box-carts ply for hire, and the tariff is arranged, and all the other vehicles are regulated by the Municipality. The streets of Colombo are broad and well made, with a gravel of rich dark red, which contrasts pleasantly with the profuse foliage of the endless gardens and trees which line the footpath—the poorest hut having a bit of garden about it. The town is located on a neck of land, between a magnificent sheet of fresh water and the sea, so that every street has its vista ending in bright and sparkling water, giving it a special charm. In the evening walked by the seaside on a broad road which makes a lovely drive to the Galle Face Esplanade. At the point there is a splendid hotel—a palatial structure, with a frontage on the water, much patronized by tourists on account of its situation, being open to the cool breezes from the ocean. The drive is also much used by the élite of Colombo in the cool of the evening.

19th.—Electric cars run twenty-five miles through all parts of the town, passing through the native quarters and the large municipal market, which supplies fruits of every variety in season, vegetables and general produce. All the various sections were crowded. The native Sinhalese quarter is not as picturesque as the Japanese or Chinese, as they have little or no ornamentation over their shops, which are small and open on the street, without windows. In the neighbourhood of the hotel are all the principal shops and public offices, such as the banks, P. & O. Steam Co.'s office, insurance, and others. A large covered avenue, or arcade, by the side of the shops runs along for some distance on both sides of the street. Government House is an extensive and handsome building, situated in fine grounds, in the centre of the town. In the afternoon walked to the breakwater; the sea sometimes breaks over it into the
harbour. There was a good deal of shipping at anchor—a large English man-of-war, and a dozen or so of large ocean-going steamers. The water is deep, and the breakwater is doubtless the making of Colombo as a harbour for shipping, the largest steamer finding sufficient water. Near the landing-pier and opposite the hotel is a handsome marble statue of Queen Victoria, to commemorate her jubilee. The carts used by the Sinhalese for general purposes are shaded by matting on a large frame; they are drawn by a pair of oxen or bullocks, yoked to a long stout pole; the animals are very strong and of great endurance, and travel at a quicker pace than one would imagine. The small oxen in the hackery are slighter, but it is surprising how fast they run along.

20th.—By rail to Mount Lavinia, a pleasant trip can be enjoyed. Beside the station is a lake which is a public resort for bathing and where a lot of washing is done. In any description of Colombo the freshwater lake should not be forgotten; it ramifies in most intricate fashion through the town, coming within a furlong of the sea, and surprises one continually with its enchanting vistas. I do not know of any more delightful view of its kind—all the more because so unexpected—than that which greets the eye on entering the fort railway station at Colombo. You pass through the booking office and find yourself on a platform, roofed overhead, which, except for the line of rails between, might be termed a terrace, and the lake itself, a large expanse of water with wooded shores and islands interspersed with villas, cottages and bungalows, lies before you. White-sailed boats are flitting to and fro, and, when the evening sun is shining through the transparent green fringe of banana palms, which occupy the immediate foreground, and the calm lake beyond reflects like a mirror the gorgeous hues of sky and cloud, the scene is one which for effect of colour can hardly be surpassed. The line of railroad is exceedingly picturesque; on one side is the Indian Ocean, and on the other groves of coconut palms, bread-fruit, mango, and other trees, and several towns and villages; numerous pretty bungalows occupy picturesque situations among the trees. We passed five small stations before we arrived at Mount Lavinia; it is an exceed-
ingly pretty place. The hotel is a first-class erection situated on the summit of the Mount, whence a lovely view of ocean and country is obtained. Walked among the groves of cocoanut trees, and found some native villages with straw-thatched cottages and a Buddhist Temple. Engaged a bullock-cart with one small animal, and drove some distance to the Cinnamon Gardens; they are enclosed in a wire fence, and extend a length of four or five miles. On the plantation is a large number of young trees. Colombo has much to interest the visitor, in its beautiful drives over the smoothest roads, through the tropical gardens, its lake, and the Kolani river. From whatever direction it is approached, it unfolds a scene of loveliness and grandeur unsurpassed and unrivalled by any land on earth; "every prospect pleases, and man alone is vile." Everything which surrounds us is a most radiant and warm light. The dazzling whiteness of the houses gleams in the sunlight, and the earth is of an astonishing, almost vermillion, redness; the different tones of green, infinitely varied in shade; the sky a rich shade of blue; while the great tropical flowers make, here and there, spots of brilliant gold and purple against the deep green background. Took a jinrikisha for Slave Island. The road was very picturesque, with neat bungalows in beautiful grounds, and charming vistas of tropical flowers. Pen cannot frame expression sweet enough to describe the charm of Slave Island and Colpett. Separated from the fort and the native town by large lakes of shimmering water, with the shores overrun by a riotous maze of green, these islands are huge enchanted gardens, buried in flowers, floating in a bewildering vegetation, scented with intoxicating perfumes. The bungalows, glittering in the sun, are scarcely visible—tiny islets lost in a great green sea; and pretty roads of red earth wind gaily through the greenery, where the flowers open radiantly. It is a vision of Paradise, and in this Eden restored one could spend a life of ecstasy and delight. Visited a Buddhist temple. On the altar were alabaster and ivory images of gods; in another portion of the temple were some very large figures standing, and a recumbent image of plaster, some fifteen to twenty feet in height, like one seen at Kamakura, Japan. At Slave Island there is
COLOMBO.

a fine race-course with a grand stand, and in front a large and extensive open park and club-house. Colombo can boast of possessing the finest racecourse in the East. The race-track is a mile and a quarter in circumference, with a straight run of four furlongs. The foundation of the ground is sandy, which is seldom dangerously hard or slippery for the horses. Following the line of road you come to extensive Cinnamon Gardens, extending for a long distance. Then you pass the museum, containing objects of interest from all parts of the island; the old Dutch Church, containing the tombs and monuments of Dutch Governors; the crowded native parts of the town, teeming with every variety of race and costume—the effeminate light-brown Sinhalese, the darker and more manly Tamils, Hindoos of every caste and dress, and men of Arab descent. Although the mean temperature of Colombo is nearly as high as that of any place in the world, the climate is one of the healthiest and safest for Europeans, because of the slight range between night and day, and between the so-called seasons.

22nd.—Fine day. 85° in shade. In the morning visited Cook's, and some of the shops. Ceylon, speaking broadly, is entirely dependent upon agriculture for its prosperity. Fishing, mining, and other pursuits, not connected with agriculture, do indeed support a portion of its people, but the enormous majority are engaged either in cultivation of the soil or in industrial work dependent upon agriculture, such as tea manufacture, weaving, oil making, carpentering, transportation of agricultural products. The rise of the tea industry of Ceylon affords one of the most remarkable instances of rapid development of an agricultural pursuit. It is now the chief industry of the mountain districts, and covers a large area in the south-western plains above the elevation of 2,500 feet. There it forms almost the only cultivation, and a journey by rail to Kandy and Nuwara Eliya affords, perhaps, one of the most striking instances of a large stretch of country covered with one crop. Excepting only the summit of the mountain-ridges, the grass-lands, and the actual precipices, a vast sheet of tea covers hill and dale. The grades of tea usually prepared in Ceylon are known (in order of quality and value), as Orange Pekoe, Souchong, Congou,
and Dust. Rice occupies in Ceylon and other Eastern tropical countries the important position of the staple grain food—which in colder climates is held by wheat. About six hundred and sixty thousand acres are occupied with this cultivation. Some of the most characteristic features of Ceylon life and scenery are connected with the various phases of the growth of paddy. The various kinds require from three to six months to ripen, from the time of sowing to that of reaping. The outskirts of Colombo, as of all the towns in Ceylon, continue with long scattered hamlets, extending for miles into the green country, which spreads to the foot of the hills. Here jungle, there park-like meadow and rice-fields. And as the isolated native huts are generally at wide intervals each surrounded by its own plot of garden, field, or grove the frontier or boundary line of each village is often difficult to determine. There is, in fact, no visible division, and it might be said that the country between Colombo and Matara, the southern point of the island, is covered with one endless village of huts, fruit-gardens, jungle, and cocoanut groves. The same features recur throughout this Eden-like garden-land. Low brown mud-huts, shaded by bread-fruit and mango trees, cocoas and palms, embowered in groves made beautiful by the spreading leaves of the caladium and recinus, the graceful papaw clumps and other useful plants. Here the villagers lie stretched out on benches before their open dwellings—happy in contemplating their evergreen surroundings. But these elements are mixed in variety so endless and fascinating, so gorgeously lighted up and coloured by the tropical sunshine, with the neighbouring sea or river which gives them such restful freshness, with the fairest background and the distant purple mountains beyond affording to the beholder such a fund of poetic sentiment, that it is impossible to weary of enjoying them. One particular feature of the Ceylon coast is the insensible transition from garden to forest—culture to wilderness. One may imagine himself in some beautiful uninhabited spot, with tall trees on all sides, wreathed and overgrown with giant creepers; but the appearance of a hut hidden beneath the spreading branches of a banana or palm, with children at play under the leaves, betrays the native garden. The harmony between nature and cultivation
is so complete that it makes these scenes doubly attractive and picturesque; all the more so when the setting sun floods the horizon with gold, clothing mountain, hill and dale with a glow of rainbow tints, giving such a tropical vista of gorgeous and harmonious colouring as I had never seen before and shall never see again. "It is the sacred hour when on some distant shore, the sailor longs to see his home once more." In the tropics there is scarcely time to watch the swift change of colour; the brief twilight is soon past. Hardly has the sun, which gilds the whole landscape with its splendour, vanished in the blue ocean than night spreads its wings over land and sea. Phœbus returns no less suddenly next morning at the advent of day. One of the experiences which takes the European by surprise as he nears the equator is the absence of twilight—that hallowed and mystic hour between day and night which plays so important a part in our poetry and view of nature. However, the radiant young day comes forth all the more glorious, and the bright morning looks all the fresher as its soft light glides in a myriad of broken flecks between the palm-trees; and the dewdrops hang like pearls at the top of the plumpy fronds; everything is then full of fresh life, vigour and splendour.

**September 22nd.**—Left Colombo for Kandy at 3 p.m. on Sunday. Kandy may be said to be the centre of Ceylon. The weather was showery, with heavy rain at intervals all the evening, although early in the morning it was very hot and close. The railway journey to Kandy runs almost all the way through rice fields and areas cultivated in grass for cattle, alternating with gentle knolls, on which stand the residences of the farmers, surrounded by groves of plantain, jak fruit, and mangoes; bending cocoanut palms contrasting gracefully with the beautiful straight and slim areca-nut palms and the elegant kitul or sugar palms; while occasionally the eye is arrested by the magnificent foliage of the prince of palms, the talipot, one of the noblest objects in the vegetable world, its lofty head towering above the trees on every side. Its trunk is perfectly straight and white, like a marble column, and often more than a hundred feet high. Each of the fans that compose its crown of leaves covers a radius of from ten to fifteen feet, and they, like every part
of the plant, have their uses, especially for thatching roofs, and are often used in place of paper. The talipot palm flowers but once in its lifetime, usually about its fiftieth year. The tall, pyramidal shape of bloom rises above the sheaf of leaves to a height of thirty or forty feet and is composed of myriads of small yellowish-white blossoms; as soon as it flowers the tree dies. The leaves are easily formed into fans and umbrellas. The road winds with many turns up the steep face of a vast basin. At first the eye is fascinated by the changing aspect of the scenery; immense blocks of rock stand up amid the luxuriant masses of dense forest, which fill the ravines on each side; the loveliest creepers fling themselves from one tree-top to another, towering above the undergrowth; enchanting cascades tumble down the cliffs; and close by the railroad runs the old high road from Colombo, used previous to the building of the present line. Excepting Honolulu and the Straits Settlements Ceylon has been our first experience of tropical growth and vegetation. One is awed by the immense size and magnificence of the trees in the groves of palms and cocoanuts; the mangoes, jak and others, bearing fruit, with their superb foliage and stately height; the bo-trees and rain-trees towering and branching in all directions. We may have perhaps dreamt of such a sight from reading books of travel, but we little thought that we should have the privilege of beholding it in proprià personà, in its inconceivable beauty. The distance from Colombo is seventy-four miles. As we approach nearer to Kandy the road becomes more grand and majestic. As we ascend the mountains the view is very striking; and at one especial place, called "Sensational Point," we appear to be hanging over the precipice. The line of rails ran close to the edge; nothing could exceed the wildness of the scene. Some of the hills were bare and rugged, with scant vegetation; while other sections were covered with dense foliage and tropical vegetation, and large trees of majestic proportions. The rice plantation and the rising terraces gave a fresh and pastoral picture from the valleys. We passed through several tunnels in the mountains; one was three-quarters of a mile in length. We saw many coolies at work in the fields and rice plantations, who appeared to us as black spots on the landscape,
The Lake. Kandy.

The Gardens, Peradeniya.

[Facing p. 329.]
motionless and colourless; they wore no clothes, and so had the untrammelled use of their limbs, and the full swing of their bodies. We now began to notice on the slopes of the hills in and among the cocoanut trees large plantings of tree shrubs, which looked deliciously green under the shade of the trees. We passed quite a number of villages, and stopped at several stations; and several trains passed, all crowded with passengers, especially in the third-class. The district through which the railway runs is termed "The Valley of the Shadow of Death," owing to the large mortality that attended its construction. The appearance of the place itself is weird and rugged, and had very much the appearance of the Mount in Palestine, where we are told Christ was tempted of the devil. The scene, however, very quickly changes, and we are again running between groves of palms, and other tropical trees. The Shadow of Death has been exorcised, and we are having glimpses of Paradise, not lost, but restored, at our very feet. Arrived at Kandy at 7.30, and as it was dark we saw a great display of fireflies, which sent out jets of light gleaming in all directions, looking exceedingly pretty among the shrubs. We took carriage for the "Queen's Hotel"—a palatial structure lit with electric lights, situated opposite the lake—a beautiful sheet of water of an extent of three miles. The scene was so fascinating that we took a jinrikisha drive round the lake; although late, it was wonderfully fascinating under the rays of the full moon, which gave it a fairy-like enchantment. Bordered with large trees, cocoanuts and palms, with rain-trees spreading their luxuriant foliage over the lake softened by the silver sheen of the majestic sky, nothing could be more in unison with the poetry of Nature and of Nature's God, and we felt that it must have been upon such a scene that the Creator looked, when He "saw everything that He had made, and, behold, it was very good." In the valley were seen terraced fields of pale green rice; the flower-like branches of the ke kuna trees, magnificent forest trees covered with purple and pink blossoms, palms of all kinds; with here and there noble specimens of the great talipot palm, and patches of luxuriant tropical jungle, bright with scores of different brilliant flowers. The vehicles are little canopied jaunting-cars-
with a small buffalo jogging along in the shafts, and the picturesque drays, covered by a canopy of interlaced bamboo leaves, are drawn by two or more buffaloes; the whole weight falls on the animal's neck, their lithe bodies are free from any trammels. They are splendid animals, with nicely shaped limbs and bodies, and it is wonderful how quickly they travel and what long journeys they make. There are three kinds of vehicle always ready for hire: the hackney-carriages, most of them drawn by ponies, small, but hardy and sure-footed; the next is the hackery, a two-wheeled spring-cart, drawn by bullocks. Many of the bullocks are large, light-grey, almost white, animals, with horns growing straight up from the forehead and then sloping back; these are principally used in the large roof-thatched carts for heavy burdens. Those used in the spring-carts for hire are different animals altogether, very small and wiry, and will trot at the rate of four or five miles an hour. They are not driven by bits, but the rein is passed through a hole in the most sensitive part of the nose (that part which divides the nostrils). The well-known and universally used jinrikisha is the third mode, and not the least.

23rd.—Kandy.—In the morning at 10.30 hired a carriage for the Botanical Gardens at Peradeniya, four miles distant; they are of world renown. An exceedingly pleasant drive. On nearing the gardens, glimpses of the river, which here winds in great curving bends, are seen. At the entrance-lodge we were requested to sign our names in the visitors' book. As you enter, the first object to attract your attention is the talipot, the prince of palms, one of the noblest objects in the vegetable world; on the left are some splendid india-rubber trees, the base of the trunk throwing out a circle of roots often from 100 to 200 feet in diameter, more than the whole height of the tree. This tree is called by the natives the snake tree. Its very remarkable roots generally consist of twenty or thirty main roots, thrown out from strongly marked ribs in the lower part of the trunk, and spreading like huge creeping snakes over the surface of the soil. Very often roots grow up from the ground like shiny upright poles, and so form stout props, enabling the tree to defy all storms unmoved. The
boughs contain thousands of shiny leathery leaves, spreading forty to fifty feet on every side. Beyond the entrance one's eye is caught by clumps of palms wreathed with flowering creepers, their trunks covered with graceful ferns. Another, but even larger and finer, group of palms stood further on at the end of the entrance avenue, and was surrounded by a splendid parterre of beautiful flowering plants. A broad velvet lawn slopes down to the river, which flows round the garden in a wide circuit and divides it from the hill country, forming a peninsula where it opens into the valley of Kandy, protected by a high and impenetrable thicket of bamboo, mixed with palms and creepers. A choice collection of flowering plants and brilliant blossoms fills the gardens in the valley. Above it wave the shadowy boughs of the finest tropical trees, and numbers of butterflies, lizards, squirrels and birds animate the beautiful spot. A belt of tall trees encloses the planted land. Beyond this are the wooded heads of the mountains, which guard the basin of Peradeniya. No less interesting were the splendid clumps of thorny climbing palms, or rather rattans, with their graceful waving plumes. Their stems, although not thicker than one's finger, extremely tough and elastic, creep to the tops of the tallest trees, and grow to a length of 200 to 300 feet—the longest stems, perhaps, of any plant known. Another feature of the scene were the climbing plants or lianas, and the banyans. Although creeping and climbing plants are to be seen all over the island in the greatest abundance and variety, the gardens at Peradeniya show splendid separate specimens, such as are rarely to be met with; and the banyans with enormous aerial roots, and some allied species of fig, were among the largest and finest trees in Ceylon. Among the many lovely spots in the gardens is the fernery, under the dim shade of stately trees. On the cool banks of the sparkling stream is a collection of every kind of fern, large and small, fragile and robust, herbaceous and tree-like. It is impossible to dream of anything more lovely and graceful. All the charms of form, which distinguish even our own native arctic ferns, with their feathery fronds, are here displayed in infinite variety, from the simplest to the most elaborate. Some of the most minute are hardly
to be distinguished from a delicate moss, while the tall tree-ferns, bearing a fine tuft of feathery leaves at the top of their slender black stems, reach the stately height of a palm-tree. The Peradeniya Botanical Gardens are, indeed, wonderfully beautiful, and abound with every kind of forest tree and plant, in the greatest luxuriance: feather palms and great bamboos, cinnamon, cloves, nutmeg, pepper, ginger, vanilla, and every species of spice tree, as well as sugar, tapioca, coffee, tea, quinine, india-rubber and indigo; and giants in the way of ebony, sandal-wood, mahogany, and all kinds of fruit trees. Many varieties of mosses form a carpet of verdure; creepers hang in beautiful draperies, and the trunks of great forest trees and the orchids are dreams of beauty. They showed us the sack-yielding tree, apt to be mistaken for the deadly upas tree of Java, celebrated by virtue of a legend that nothing can live within its shade; its juice and gum are poisonous. But the legend is said to be untrue; we did not remain under its shade, although the sun was intensely hot, in order to test its truth. The beauties of tropical vegetation are here exhibited on a large scale. There are some delightful drives, walks, avenues and groves, and every variety of tropical trees and shrubs: pomela, rain-tree, walnut, pepper, camphor, nutmeg, croton, coffee, citron, orange, limes, mangoes, jack, and others too numerous to mention. In fact, most tropical products are tried on a scale sufficient to enable a decision as to the probability of their being introduced into Ceylon. The orchid-house, the ferneries, the great bamboo palms, avenues and rubber-trees are superb. It is very interesting to watch the populous colony of large bats. They are called "flying foxes" —for what reason it is hard to conjecture, unless that the head is somewhat like that of the fox and that the body is covered by reddish fur. They belong to the curious group of frugi-vorous bats, which are peculiar to the tropics. They are very much like a fox in shape, size and colour, particularly about the head; but their limbs, like those of all the bat tribe; are connected by an elastic web, by means of which they fly about very swiftly. Their flight, however, is not at all like that of the bat, but has more resemblance to that of a crow. They have
sharp teeth and curved claws, by which they suspend themselves on the branches, and when disturbed fly away, screaming loudly. They live on fruit and do great mischief; they have a particular penchant for sweet palm wine, and are sometimes found drunk. This predilection may, no doubt, be accounted for by the near affinity of the bats to apes (as proved by their phylogenetic pedigree), and through apes to man. They are about the size of a large crow, and the wings are sufficiently apparent to define the species. My pen utterly fails to describe the beauties of the garden. It affords probably the very finest arboreal and botanical display to be seen on earth. No garden that I have yet visited can be given to compare with it. It occupies an area of 500 acres, 300 on hill slopes rising 500 feet, and 200 flat alluvial land, and it is beyond doubt a Paradise—a veritable Eden, ravishing to the soul of any lover of Nature. Outside the entrance is the Government Rest House, built to accommodate scientists who visit the island to study horticulture; the Government giving these gentlemen, or ladies, as the case may be, every assistance in the prosecution of their researches. There is, as may naturally be supposed, an army of coolies employed about the grounds, besides many first-class gardeners from Europe and elsewhere; in fact, nothing is wanting to produce the noblest results attainable in that branch of science. After lunch went for a drive round the upper road of the lake. Words are as impotent as pen to describe the scenery; the whole country is an enchanting botanical garden. The bund, which separates the lake from the town, is a favourite drive and walk. Projecting out into the lake is the United Service Library, the scene of many an historic meeting of the Ceylon Planters' Association. The ground-floor of the building was the bath-room attached to the Royal Palace. The library contains over seven thousand volumes. Midway in the bund stands Sir Henry Ward's statue—commemorating a very able Governor of the colony, during whose administration steps were first taken for the construction of the railway to Kandy, from 1855 to 1860, which was opened to the public in 1867. The name of Sir Charles McCarthy is also associated with this railway. We then turned to Lady Horton's Walk—the beautiful drive so called after the wife of Sir K. W.
Horton, Bart., who administered the Government from 1831 to 1837. It commands a glorious view of the town and surrounding country, and here and there at the principal coigns of vantage, stone seats are placed. It is about three miles long and traverses about a hundred and sixty acres of jungle-land. Lady Anderson's Road traverses another beautiful stretch of land; the highest point, on which are the remains of an interesting Portuguese fortress, is 3,200 feet altitude, from which we could distinguish Adam's Peak, 7,400 feet high, about forty-six miles distant. We then drove to Katugastota (the trans-ford bridge), three miles from Kandy. Over the river is a fine iron bridge, from which tolls are collected. Lower down the river is the elephants' bathing-place. There are seventy-five elephants, and it is very interesting to watch them luxuriating in a cool bath after the work of the day, during which they are engaged in various ways, hauling timber, or other work. Adjacent to the river is a large bo-tree that commemorates a tragedy. In 1803 the British troops, together with a native prince, unable to cross the river, had to surrender to the Kandyan king. After the troops had been disarmed and were helpless, they were led two and two to a neighbouring dell and massacred; the unfortunate prince was impaled. Lady McCarthy's Drive is another beautiful road, and there is also Lady Torrington's Road, wife of Viscount Torrington, who was Governor from 1847 to 1850. It appears that these notable ladies were lovers of Nature, and as such have immortalized themselves—perhaps more than their husbands, the Governors, who so ably represented their Sovereign in the administration of the Government. However that may be, the cabbies and coolies of Kandy keep the memory of these ladies green to the travelling public, in the just praises of these lovely drives, for no tourist ever grudged the time given in visiting them. Their beauty is perennial; neither seasons nor time can detract from their charm. Kandy cannot change; her attractions will ever be enthralling. Situated at the base of a regular amphitheatre of hills, the natural beauty of the position of the town renders it one of the most charming spots in an island abounding in scenery of a lovely order. It is a casket of gems—a romance—a crowning triumph to prove what Nature can achieve when
she tries. Its temperature is always about five degrees cooler than that of Colombo, and its mean range of nearly seventeen degrees makes the nights, with a mean minimum of from 65° to 70°, deliciously cool all through the year. There are, situated on fine sites, many fine, architectural public buildings, *viz.*, the post office (formerly the "Grand Hotel"), large and spacious, in which is also the telegraph office. The municipal market is a neatly built, airy, and well-kept structure; meat, fruit and vegetables are the principal commodities on sale—the two latter, owing to easy communication with the cooler up-country districts, being generally of good quality, plentiful, and at reasonable rates. Fish is brought daily from Colombo. At close quarters the native costermonger may be seen seated in the centre of his stall, in his element, driving bargains with town servants or coolies from the neighbouring estates. In the evening when the market puts on its busiest appearance, it is well worth a visit. In front stands an ornamental fountain; at night it is well lighted and generally attracts crowds from the town. Beyond the market is the site of the old barracks of the Ceylon rifles—a regiment composed chiefly of Malays, which was disbanded in 1873. In the Bogambra prison, a fine-looking red brick structure, with castellated towers at its four corners connected by high walls within, at the corner nearest the lake, criminals condemned to death are executed. The prison is a preliminary one for men only, long sentence prisoners here undergoing the first three months of their incarceration. The daily average of inmates is about four hundred. In front of the prison entrance stands the resident jailer's house, with a prettily laid-out garden, in which, as in most Kandy gardens, tropical plants are seen side by side with English flowers—roses predominating. On the right is the police station, and the single men's barracks. The Victoria Commemoration building was erected in 1900—a fine, architectural structure; erected by the planters of Ceylon as their memorial of Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee. St. Paul's is the principal Church of England—a red brick building, with a square tower. In connection with the church are a high school, a middle school for boys, St. Paul's college for girls, and a parish school for poor children. The
Church Missionary Society does extensive work among the natives, Sinhalese women and girls. There are also Trinity Church and Trinity College; the latter consists of a series of buildings, including the principal’s residence, and quarters for eight resident masters and a matron. There are 400 boys on the college roll, of whom 160 are boarders. The Wesleyan Mission are also doing good work, and have a number of high-class schools in connection with the church. The "Queen’s Hotel" is of the highest class, occupying the best site in the town, with a view of esplanade, lake, mountains, and the great Buddhist Temple of the Tooth. It possesses two large drawing-rooms, a billiard-room, with three good tables, and suites of private sitting-rooms fitted with electric light and fans; with accommodation for 150 visitors; it can, on occasion, take a considerably larger number. The "Florence Hotel," situated on the lake, has a good reputation for comfort and cuisine, standing in its own spacious grounds apart from the town. There are a number of other public buildings, such as the hospitals, civil and military, Town Hall, Mercantile Bank of India, the Kandy Club, railway station. The Audience Hall—a spacious apartment supported on richly-carved columns of teak-wood, the bracketed capitals being admirable specimens of florid Hindu architecture—stands between the old palace and the temple in the rear. Here the Kandyan kings in olden times held their court and conducted public business; now the district judge of Kandy dispenses justice, except when the judge of the Supreme Court is holding the periodical criminal session, when the district court takes up temporary quarters in a building close by. Here on the 13th of March, 1901, the Prince of Wales held a grand reception of the Kandyan chiefs. The King's Pavilion is the charming Kandy residence of the Governor of Ceylon. The grounds are superb and beautifully kept. The Governor has three residences in Colombo, Kandy and Nuwara Eliya; whenever he wishes for a change he is well provided for in that respect. Next visited the Temple of the Tooth; it was erected in the fourteenth century. The contiguous temples and the old palace were probably the only ancient buildings—the town having been repeatedly burned and de-
The Temple of the Tooth.

Native fruit shops.

[Facing p. 337.]
stroyed during the Portuguese and Dutch wars—that remained when the British took possession in 1815. Here, within the inner temple, is enshrined that most sacred relic of Buddha—a tooth. The temple is a small building surrounded by a good-sized courtyard; the outer walls are decorated with frescoes of the various punishments inflicted in the Buddhist hell; the deepest and hottest corner, where most gruesome fiends poke and fan the fire, is reserved for those who rob a Buddhist priest. The great relic is preserved in a gold and jewelled shrine, covered by a large silver bell, in the centre of an octagonal tower with pointed roof; it is only exposed to view once a year. In the porch of the temple was the usual crowd of the most hideous beggars conceivable, who, in order to excite the sympathy of the visitor, displayed their wounds and defects of nature with disgusting liberality. At the entrance are two pairs of large elephant tusks, and in two places behind are carved monsters in stone. The inner temple is an upstair building, the bell-shaped shrine containing the tooth being in the upper storey, approached from below by a narrow flight of steps. The sanctuary of the shrine is closed with heavy folding doors of gilded bronze, inlaid with carved ivory. Daylight is not allowed to penetrate its interior, but a dim, religious light is diffused by lamps fed with odorous cocoanut oil, while the chamber is almost overpoweringly perfumed with the scent of temple flowers (frangipane) brought by devotees with their offering. The tooth itself rests on a golden lotus flower, hid from public view by six pagoda-shaped covers of the same precious metal, the outer cover alone being seen through the bars of an iron cage, the whole standing on a massive silver table embellished with gems and jewels. The walls and ceiling of the chamber are adorned with shawls and brocades, while in front of the shrine is an altar, on which is the silver salver offered to visitors for contributions, which are usually given in the shape of silver coins. Passing from the inner chamber, which is elaborately painted, the turn to the left leads to another shrine, where are two large-sized figures of Buddha in brass and smaller ones—some carved out of rock crystal. The chamber is ornamented with curious figures, including on the wall a painting of
the first man created. The hooded cobra snake and the goose are used very frequently in Buddhist illustrations, both being held in reverence. In the Oriental library of the temple we were shown the ancient books, which are curiosities of literature, the characters being written with styles on leaves of the talipot palm, and some bound in covers of silver, curiously engraved. During great festivals the temple is illuminated with coloured glass lights placed in the interstices of the walls, which lend themselves very effectively to this style of illumination. At 8 p.m. we went to the municipal market-place, which was well lit up, and crowded with people; the stalls were provided with all kinds of fruit and produce.

24th.—At 7.45 a.m. started by train for Matale, a distance of sixteen miles, about an hour's run. The route was through belts of trees—coacoanut, jak, mango, and a large number of cacao, with pendent fruit-pods of a purplish shade, about the size of a large pear. Cacao, the product of the cacao-tree, must not be confounded with that of the cocoanut palm, as strangers too often do. In the villages and low ground there were several patches of rice, but none of them of any extent. As we approached Matale we passed large plantations of tea; several men and women were engaged in plucking the leaves, which they placed in baskets carried on their backs. They were well sheltered from the sun by banana, palm, and other trees. The train has to travel very slowly in consequence of the rise in the grade. We are now 1,800 feet above sea-level. The scenery is very picturesque—and around us are hills rising one above the other in billowy ranges. We arrived at Matale at 8.45 a.m., having previously passed two or three small stations. The line of railway does not proceed further in this direction; travellers must take the stage-coaches, which run for a considerable distance, changing horses at different stations. The village is very picturesque, with some superb trees; one especially, a jak-tree, more than usually large, situated in a square. We saw a good many trees of exceeding beauty in size and form: cotton, guava, camphor. The cacao, or chocolate tree, is very much cultivated—groves of which we saw in this neighbourhood. The tree yields pulpy seeds shaped like beans, quantities of
which were drying in front of the village shops. The fern-tree is remarkably graceful, and attains a large size. We took a walk in the country for three miles; the roads were remarkably good, and sheltered from the hot rays of the sun by the spreading foliage of the magnificent trees. There is also in an open place a very nice park. The village is of considerable size; its long street, with shops on both sides, and its sidewalks are kept in good repair. I noticed a good deal of fish in the shop windows, both fresh and dried, sent in from Colombo. Evidently it must be much used for food by the natives. In another street the shops were principally filled with market produce—fruit, vegetables and poultry. The walk in the country was exceedingly pleasant, and although it was very warm at noon, there came at times a cool breeze from the hills, which was very refreshing. One who has never been between the tropics can hardly realize how grateful one is to Nature for a puff of fresh air either from mountain or sea when she is in a mood to be wooed. At present this is the hot season—the glass registering 90° in the shade. We crossed a river by an iron bridge, under which natives of both sexes were enjoying a bath. The bathers made use of a circular stone fountain, fed with water from the hills, which threw out jets of water, under which they luxuriated in a copious shower bath. They gave themselves a good washing, having provided themselves with soap, in the use of which they were not sparing. It was very interesting to watch them dress after the bath. They enfolded the lower part of the body as far as the waist in materials of silk or cotton three or four yards in length, just as it was cut off the piece. The women swathed this garment with particular grace round their bodies, gathering the end over the shoulder, where it hung in folds. In some way they adjust this toga so that they leave ample freedom for walking. They have no use for hooks and eyes, buttons or button-holes, mantua-makers, ladies' tailors or fashion plates. The vestment appears to be a single piece of broad cloth. It provides an expeditious way of dressing and undressing. It was a pleasure to see how quickly they accomplished in a few seconds what the Western woman would take half an hour over. These native girls were by no means wanting in good looks; and with the
veil over their shoulders seemed to be dressed as gracefully as any lady in the land. It is noticeable that many of the high-
class Sínhalese girls are adopting the European costume, which,
to my mind, does not in any way improve a type of figure which
seems better adapted to the native costume, which is cooler
and admits of more freedom of action. The native girls are
exceedingly fond of jewellery, and wear large quantities about
their persons—rings, bracelets, necklaces, etc.—generally of
rich colouring. The clothing of the children is not an item of
much expense in a family; they generally have a bracelet on
the wrist, and one on the leg; these, with a chain or piece of
cord round the waist, constitute all their clothing, and they
run about more happy and contented than if they were dressed
in silk. Saw a good many temples appertaining to different
forms of faith—Hindu, Mohammedan, Buddhist, etc.—mostly
in the centre of the villages. The police court and other Govern-
ment offices are situated near the park. At the police court the
magistrate was inquiring into a criminal charge, and a good
many witnesses were being examined on a preliminary hearing.
The case had attracted a crowd, who were standing outside the
open front of the court-room, and could see and hear all the
proceedings. Arrived back at Kandy at 2 p.m. Went for a
drive to visit a temple, but was not sufficiently interested to go
inside the building; proceeded to the ferry-boat, a primitive
contrivance, long and narrow, somewhat in the shape of a canoe,
evidently the hollowed-out trunk of a tree. Attached to it was
a large, square out-rigged frame of big sticks, to prevent the
boat from capsizing in the currents, which, after a freshet, run
very strongly. There was another contrivance, which is used
occasionally when the water is sufficiently deep; it is some-
thing like a bridge, and is used as a platform for landing; it is
propelled by oars. Then drove round the beautiful lake by
the upper and lower roads, and revelled in the superb scenery—
here and there noble specimens of the great talipot palms and
patches of luxuriant tropical jungle, bright with scores of
different brilliant flowers and creepers towering above the
tangled undergrowth. The lake is artificial, and everything that
can be accomplished has been done to beautify it; but Nature
Plucking tea.
has supplied what no art can give in the magnificent trees that surround it.

25th.—Nuwara Eliya.—Left Kandy for Nuwara Eliya at 10.30 a.m.; the distance is seventy miles from Kandy. The route is wonderfully picturesque. On approaching the hills, we leave all the tropical vegetation behind; not a cocoanut or palm to be seen; it is, as it were, in another country. The air is pure and cool, and the prospect is changed, as if by the wand of a fairy, and tea-plantations extend as far as the eye can reach over the billowy hills, looking beautifully green and fresh. Many native girls are seen with baskets, plucking and bearing the leaves. The tea-gardens are so vast that one would not suppose a sufficiency of coolie labour could be procured in the villages. Numbers of Hindus from India are now employed on the plantations. We met with some delay in consequence of the breaking of a coupling, which necessitated our return to the station and some shunting of carriages. We passed through several tunnels, one of which was 614 yards long—the longest in the island; then, skirting the fields and groves of the valley, we crossed the river by an iron girder bridge, having a span of 140 feet. Some very pretty rapids came into view in the rocky bed of the river. The line runs through very deep cuttings, and the winding route affords frequent peeps of the river. A distant view is obtained of the exquisite beautiful Bridal Veil, or Devon Waterfall, but it does not show to much advantage from the train, being partly hidden by intervening brushwood and forest. From this point the route runs along a series of mountains, the lower slopes of which are cultivated, principally with tea; here the scenery is exceptionally grand. Mountains, hills and valleys continually crop up; the windings of river and road are like so many silver threads or cords of coir through the green mantle of tea-shrubs, cinchona, etc.; stores and bungalows are visible in all directions. Passing along iron-bound and massive masonry or rock-cut battlements, it would almost appear from the carriage window as if the train were suspended in air, the iron girders by which the rocks are connected on the masonry wall not being observable. The line enters upon labyrinthine curves to right and left, which keep
one guessing in which direction, after all, the train is proceeding. Looking back, the track which has been traversed may be observed, now to our right, now to our left, presenting strikingly varying features as we traverse the valley. A large portion of the line is in a gradient of one in forty-four, and it is remarkable for its exceptional engineering difficulties and extremely grand scenery. We arrived at Nunuoya at 5 p.m., having been delayed by the cause before mentioned. We then exchanged to a narrow-gauge railway, about four miles distant from Nuwara Eliya. The curves here are so numerous and steep that the train crosses the road several times; so much so that it took forty minutes to run the distance of four or five miles. We have now ascended to a height of over 6,000 feet above sea-level. We here took a carriage for the "Grand Central Hotel," where we secured rooms at ten rupees per day—a fairly comfortable hotel, with good table. It is the chief hotel in Nuwara Eliya, and is patronized by nearly all the tourists. It is situated in beautiful grounds, and is run on principles more or less aristocratic. At present it is crowded, and rooms could not be obtained under ten rupees per day or higher. During the hot season it is much frequented by the residents of Colombo and Kandy, who desire to escape the heat, the average temperature being about 68° when it is 90° in the lower lying parts of Ceylon.

26th.—Nuwara Eliya is the greatest sanatorium of the island of Ceylon, and here the air is always pure and refreshing. In the winter months frost is often seen, and the mornings and evenings are cold. All the English flowers—violets, primroses, cowslips, and hosts of others—flourish here side by side with semi-tropical plants. The holly, myrtle, camellia, apple, pear, cherry trees, which the people delight in growing in their gardens, make one fancy it is dear old Devon. The mountains are thickly covered with fir of Alpine aspect, and large rhododendrons growing with the calla lily beside the public roads help to make a very charming landscape. At 10 a.m. drove to the Experimental Gardens at Hakgola, where all the European trees and English flowers flourish. The shrubberies on each side are planted with ornamental trees, shrubs, and
garden plants; near which is a large tea-shrub twelve feet in diameter, of the China variety. There are some very fine specimens of palms. The wax palm of New Granada is a curiosity. The leaves of the tree are coated with a whitish waxy substance, from which very good candles are made. A native tree is said to yield twenty-five pounds of wax. The Fernery is especially noticeable. There are 20,000 plants of different species, and there are some very fine clumps of tree-ferns which are eighteen to over twenty feet high, with large fronds; most of them being indigenous. Planted among them, in and out among the numerous winding paths are to be found all the old English garden flowers: primroses, cowslips, roses, hollyhocks, petunias, etc. There are many rare specimens of trees and plants, such as the Australian tree-fern, which is stouter than those of Ceylon species—but for grace and beauty the natives are not to be beaten—the Mameluke bitter, or Seville orange, laden with golden-coloured fruit; the cork-tree, tomato, mountain papaw; and a banana, with leaves ten to twelve feet long and two feet in breadth. This species is said to be the largest in the world; a full-grown plant has a trunk some twenty feet high and leaves from sixteen to twenty feet long; the bunch of fruit is large and handsome, but not edible. Also a magnificent specimen of the fuchsia-tree, and young trees of the Kauri gum. The narrow-leaf peppermint-gum has been known to reach a height of 400 feet, and to measure seventy-five to 100 feet in girth at a yard from the ground. The pine-trees are very large, and grow to a great height. There are so many different species of trees and flowers from all parts of the world that only an expert botanist could give them half the attention they deserve; a passing glimpse, the name given and forgotten the next minute, was my experience. It was a beautiful sight in the bright sun, and our visit will be long remembered, the Grand Hakgola rock, with its almost perpendicular face, rising to a height of 1,500 feet at the background. Close to the garden, wanderoo monkeys, black-coated but grey-bearded, were jumping from tree to tree in the jungle and among the rocks, their locality being made known by their peculiar shouting or barking noise.
Wanderu is the Sinhalese word for monkey. Elephants from the near jungle have at times paid a visit to the garden, much to the injury of the flowers and of the feelings of the gardeners, the fruit of whose toil was thus desecrated and destroyed wholesale. Looking from the garden over the hills, we see the houses where the Boer prisoners were kept under guard, the white roofs being plainly visible. It will be remembered that some of them were brought to Ceylon during the war. In the garden are 100 different kinds of roses and 120 different kinds of trees and shrubs—among which are the English laurel, laburnum, holly, box, lilac, barberry, broom, strawberry, blackberry, azalea, camellia, etc.; and among the flowers, honeysuckle, phlox, petunia, mignonette, pansies, violets, primroses, hollyhocks, and a host of others. There is a large nursery-garden where all plants are kept in beds for supplying the gardens, and for distribution of ornamental trees, fruits, shrubs, and garden plants. A large handsome specimen of pinus Montezuma from Mexico is especially noticeable. This tree is forty to fifty feet high, and its long, needle-shaped leaves are ten to fourteen feet long and one foot broad. There is also a gigantic iris, one spathe of which contains from 120 to 200 blossoms—the plant is in flower for some months. Also Chinese honeysuckles; and immense creepers with large leaves, one mass of flowers over fifty feet in height. Spent a very pleasant time in the garden, but much too short to carry away any permanent impression; one would require to spend a week, and even then not be idle. In the afternoon went for a walk. Passed the Governor's house, which is a neat erection of white stone, situated in beautiful grounds. The Governor is staying there at present, having arrived last night. Next to Government House is the Club House for the merchants, planters and other gentlemen, also pleasantly situated in lovely grounds, with large lawn, flower-garden, cricket and tennis ground, all nicely laid out; and, further on the same road, many large, handsome bungalows, hidden among the superb trees and shrubberies. There are many beautiful walks and drives in the neighbourhood, including the newly-made road round the lake, which makes a complete cir-
cuit, and where many pretty views are to be seen. The public park is well worth a visit, having winding walks in all directions, and a very neat fountain in the centre, jetting a stream of water, a nice pagoda and band-stand, shaded by many handsome trees of various species. The Experimental Garden attached to the park is intended for the trial of various flowers, shrubs, and plants, which it is deemed desirable to introduce, and that are likely to succeed in a climate like that of Nuwara Eliya. In the park an oak-tree was planted in commemoration of Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee; but it does not seem to take kindly to the soil. In the background, hid by the clouds, is Pedro, or Peduru-talagala—the highest mountain in Ceylon, 8,295 feet in height, or about 2,000 feet above Nuwara Eliya. There is a bridle-path to the summit, and it is very easy to climb, taking from an hour and a half to two hours on horseback. Ladies, if they so desire, can be carried in chairs. The view from the summit is remarkably fine, and well rewards the exertion of the climb. The English church is reached by several beautiful roads. It is surrounded by fine trees and in the background a grove of wattles, which bear a yellow flower twice a year. The church is built of cement, is capable of seating 700 persons, and in the apse has very fine coloured windows. The cemetery in front is newly laid out with flower-beds, etc.

27th.—Bandarawela.—The day, from the commencement, was misty and showery, and so continued without any change. At 12 noon, we left the hotel for Bandarawela, by the narrow-gauge line by which we arrived at night at the hotel at Nuwara Eliya, and consequently missed the near-by scenery. The line of route is remarkably picturesque in its curves and windings. The slopes of the hills were all covered with tea-shrubs, which looked nice and fresh. The climate here is particularly adapted for these shrubs, which do not thrive in too warm a temperature. It is uniformly between 60° and 70°; the cool breeze from the hills acts as a refrigerator, and, if the sun is ever too hot, it acts as a deterrent, keeping the air fresh and cool. As I was very lightly clad, I had to wear an overcoat most of the time. We exchanged trains after arriving at the station, the train rising with a ruling gradient of 1 in 44 through the talc plain
and in the valley known as the Railway Gorge. Magnificent waterfalls were passed. The summit is reached at Pattipole, 6,225 feet above sea level, where one sees one of the grandest panoramas in the country. For a combination of tropical upland, mountains, and lowland, pastoral and wooded scenery; for a succession of deep gorges and high mountain-peaks, with streams dashing along in cataract, waterfall, or quiet, park-like stretches, there are few railways in the world whose scenery can compare with that of this line. From summit level the line descends over 2,000 feet before the terminus of Bandarawela is reached. A little before reaching Haputale station, the low country, the descent into which is exceedingly precipitous, extending to the very sea coast, is unfolded to view. The salt pans of Hambantota, glistening in the sun, are no uncommon sight; and occasionally the smoke of a passing steamer has been noticed. Leaving Haputale, the line passes through “The Happy Valley,” once a mission station of the Wesleyans, the railway station being called Dayalalana. This is the site of the Boer prisoners’ camp, in which some 5,000 prisoners of war, taken in South Africa, were interned between 1900 and 1903. For them and their military guard some 300 buildings, costing about a million rupees, were specially erected; the larger number of the buildings still remain, Dayalalana now being a military station and a naval sanatorium, while in July it forms a camp for a Volunteer company for exercise. The climate is undoubtedly the finest in the world, being drier and more equable even than that of Nuwara Eliya. Bandarawela, the present terminus of the railway, is 160 1/2 miles from Colombo, and 4,046 feet above sea-level, and is eighteen miles from Badulla, the capital town of Uva district. We arrived at 4 p.m. and went to the hotel. The greater portion of this section is massive rock in all kinds of shapes and forms, like the waves of the sea in a storm. It is covered with green moss, but as the soil is only superficial, it is bare of any kind of vegetation. We walked through the village, which consists of a long street lined with small shops of the native type, open to the street. The natives are mostly employed about tea, which grows in abundance on the hills a short distance from here. I do not
know if there is any other industry. They have no gardens, farms, or plantations to employ their time—consequently it must be spent in the service of others for their livelihood. I noticed a Roman Catholic chapel with a large figure of a saint in a niche under the cross, with the words, "With this sign I conquer."
CHAPTER XIV.


28th.—Left hotel at Bandarawela at 6.45 for Colombo, 160 miles, and travelled over the same route again, which does not lose, but rather gains, in interest by repetition. The day was showery and at times mist enveloped the tops of the mountains. We went through forty tunnels in the journey, the greater number being short. Except the Bernese Alps, Mont Cenis, the border of Lake Como, St. Bernard and to Lucerne, I cannot remember any similar experience. We descended 6,000 feet in our journey to Colombo; between one station and the next we compassed a descent of about one thousand feet. The temperature was very pronounced as soon as we entered the palm and cocoanut region; the air was again warm, the big tea-plantations were left behind, and the rice-fields and the majestic trees again became the main features. During the journey we passed a number of waterfalls; some of them were very picturesque. In re tea, some of the passengers on the train very kindly gave a good deal of information as to its growth and manufacture. The plantations are from 250 to 1,000 acres. The rise of the tea industry in Ceylon offers one of the most remarkable developments of an agricultural pursuit, especially when the previous history of the planting industry is remembered. For the present, at any rate, the growth of the industry seems to have reached its utmost limit. Tea is now the chief industry in the mountain districts; it also covers a large area in the south-western plains; above the elevation of 2,300 feet it forms almost the only cultivation, and a journey by rail from Kandy to Nuwara Eliya affords, perhaps, one of the most striking instances in the world of a
large stretch of country covered with one crop; excepting only the summits of the mountain-ridges, the grass lands and the actual precipices, a vast sheet of tea-covered hill and dale, broken chiefly by the Australian trees planted as wind-belts through the tea-fields, across the direction of the prevailing winds, for shelter. By far the largest proportion of the tea cultivation is in the hands of European planters, resident on their estates. The average size of an estate is between 250 and 500 acres; but there is a tendency of late for estates to be united in groups for economy of working and management, and to enable larger and more economical factories to be used. Whereas formerly a large proportion of the planters were owners of their estates, they are now more often salaried employees of large or small companies—some managed locally, some directed from London. The export and general business of the estate or company is worked through a Colombo agency, which also superintends the general conduct of the estate by means of its "visiting agent"—a planter of large experience, who goes over the estates at intervals, inspecting their working, estimating accounts, etc. The labouring force of a tea-estate consists generally of Tamil coolies from Southern India, working in gangs under overseers, locally termed "kanganies," by whom they are recruited from their villages. As a rule, they return after a time with their savings, but some settle in Ceylon. The rate of wages on a tea-estate seems small, being only from eight to fifteen cents a day—average about twelve; but is high enough to make Ceylon seem a kind of Eldorado to the coolies. They are housed and medically attended at the cost of the estate, and their well-being is carefully attended to. The heavier labour is done by the men; the lighter, such as tea-plucking, by the women and children. Several varieties of the tea-plant are known. The China variety is now but rarely cultivated in Ceylon, the usual kinds being the Assam indigenous and the hybrid, a cross between this and the China; both of these have larger leaves and yield more crop. The tea-plant, a small tree when left to itself, is cultivated on estates in large fields, in which the plants are placed about four feet apart, and severely pruned, at intervals of twelve or fifteen months or two years. They
thus form squat bushes, about three feet high, with flat, spreading tops, so that it is easy for the coolies to get at the young shoots, which are constantly appearing on the top of the bushes. These shoots, taken together, are termed "flush," and the object of cultivating and pruning is to ensure large, frequent and regular flushing. In the colder climates of China and Assam flushing ceases in winter, but in Ceylon it goes on all the year round. The manufacture consists essentially in the plucking of the young shoots of the flush, and their subsequent treatment by withering, rolling, fermenting and drying to form tea. In Ceylon the flush is plucked every eight or twelve days by women and children working in gangs under kanganies. They soon become remarkably quick and expert at the work. Plucking is designated as "fine" when the bud at the top of the shoot and the two young leaves just below it are taken; "medium" when the bud and three leaves are taken; "coarse" when the bud and four leaves are taken. At present "fine" plucking is much the most usual. The coarser the plucking, the poorer the average quality of the tea produced, though the greater the quantity. "Fine" plucking produces the various teas known as "Pekoes;" while older leaves give "Souchongs" and "Congous;" Pekoes consisting only of the buds or tips are known as "Flowery;" those containing also the first young leaves as Orange Pekoes. The coolies bring in their day's plucking to the factory—usually a large, well-equipped building, containing the most modern machinery, and worked by water or steam power. The leaf is examined and weighed, and the amount plucked by each coolie recorded—the wage depending partly on the amount plucked. After the leaf has been weighed, it is taken to the upper floor of the factory and thinly spread out on light, open-work shelves of jute hessian (canvas), known as "tats," to wither. In good weather it becomes limp and florid in about eighteen hours; but in wet weather artificial heat is employed, and a current of warm, dry air drawn through the withering-loft. The properly withered leaf is next thrown down through shoots into the rollers or rolling machines on the ground floor. A roller consists essentially of a table with a central depression to hold the leaf, and a hopper above it, the
TEA INDUSTRY.

leaves moving over one another with an eccentric motion. Pressure to any extent required can be put upon the mass of leaf that is being rolled, and at the end of an hour or so the door in the bottom of the table is opened and the "roll" falls out, the leaves all twisted and clinging together in masses, which are then broken up in a machine termed a "roll breaker," to which is usually attached a sifter, which separates the coarser leaf from the fine. After this the leaves are piled in drawers or mats to ferment or oxidize, with free access of air. This process is omitted in the manufacture of green tea. In a couple of hours or so (it depends on the weather) the leaf assumes a coppery colour and gives out a peculiar smell. Experience is required to determine the exact point at which to check the fermentation, and place the leaves in the firing or drying machine. There are many types of these machines, but all act by passing a current of hot dry air through the damp, fermented leaf until it is dry and brittle, when it is removed, sifted into grades by a machine composed of a series of moving sieves of different sizes of mesh, and finally bulked (i.e., the whole mass of each grade made in one or more days is thoroughly mixed together, so as to ensure as great uniformity as possible), packed in lead-lined boxes of about 100 lbs., soldered up, labelled with the name of the estate, and despatched to the port for shipment. Green tea, made in the same general way as black, but withered by means of steaming and prepared without fermentation, is graded as "Young Hyson," "Gun Powder" and "Dust." The greater part of the tea shipped from Ceylon at present goes to the United Kingdom; but the export to other countries is steadily increasing, so that it bids fair soon to form one-half of the total. The next best customers of Ceylon are Australia, Russia and America. The last-named market is the chief destination of the green tea made in Ceylon. Twenty years ago China still supplied the bulk of the tea consumed in Britain, while India provided about one-third, and Ceylon's share was but a poor one per cent. Now Ceylon's proportion of the total is thirty-five per cent. and that of China has sunk to eight per cent. In the early days of planting in Ceylon much better prices were obtained than at present. The price steadily fell from $0.30½
a pound in 1885 to $0.13\frac{1}{2}$ a pound in 1902. In January, 1894, the average wholesale price in bond in London was $0.14\frac{3}{4}$ per pound. In 1875 there were barely one thousand acres planted with tea; during the next ten years of depression, due to the failure of coffee, this average increased to 102,000; by 1889 it attained 205,000; by 1893, 305,000; and it is now about 385,000. The island imported its tea in the early days of tea-planting, but in 1903 the export, including green tea, exceeded no less than 151,120,000 lbs. For the present, at any rate, the growth of the industry seems to have reached its utmost limits.

29th.—Colombo.—Arrived at Colombo from Bandarawa at 6 p.m. and drove to the hotel. To-day we had a thunderstorm with heavy rain. The rainy season in Ceylon commences in October. Ceylon embraces a great variety of climate between Colombo on the sea-level, and the plain of Nuwara Eliya, the sanatorium of Ceylon, at 6,200 feet altitude. Here is a little table indicative of the principal stations all along or near the main railway line:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and altitude above sea level.</th>
<th>Average shade temperature</th>
<th>Average and number of days' rain fall.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colombo, sea level</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kandy, 1,650</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatton, 4,150</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuwara Eliya, 6,200</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandarawwa, 4,000</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, it may be mentioned that Point de Galle, also reached by railway, has much the same climate as Colombo. The months to be avoided by visitors to Ceylon are June, July, October and November. To be sure of fine weather in Colombo, as well as for travelling in the interior, February to May inclusive can safely be recommended; and Nuwara Eliya especially is climatically quite delightful during these four months, which are the season for the sanatorium; while often September, October, November, December and January remind us that

"Ceylon sweeps thee with her perfumed breeze,  
Through the warm billows of the Eastern Seas."—Holmes.
Ceylon, the Eden of the Eastern wave and the premier Crown Colony of the British Empire, is an island in the Indian Ocean, lying between 5° 54' and 9° 51' North, and 79° 42' and 81° 55' East. In comparative size it is about equal to Belgium and Holland—about three-fourths the size of Ireland and one-eighth the size of France. Its extreme length from north to south is 270 miles and its greatest width 137 miles; its total area is 25,481 square miles, and population computed at 4,000,000. The name Ceylon (formerly spelt Zeilan or Sailan) represents the native word \textit{sinha}, which means "lion." A shorter and more strictly local form of the same word is \textit{elu}, and with the addition of \textit{dipa}—"island"—it forms "Selhandib" or "Serindib," the Arabic form of the name Ceylon in the Middle Ages. In the time of Christ and before it was known as "Taprobhane." In the classical language of India, and in ordinary native use in Ceylon itself, the island is called "Lanka." Ceylon, although so near the continent of India, from which it seems to hang like a pendant jewel, is politically quite distinct from its neighbour. For a very short period indeed, in the early history of the British occupation of Ceylon, the government was administered from Madras, but with disastrous consequences. The fiscal changes that were made and the Malabar agents imported to enforce them caused open rebellion, which led the British Government to administer the island direct from the Crown, which sent out the first British Governor in 1798. The Sinhalese language (the national language of 2,500,000 of the inhabitants of Ceylon) is unknown in India. The geological formation of Ceylon is different, and about thirty per cent. of its flora is endemic—a proportion usually found only in oceanic isles far away from continents. An area of about four thousand square miles of the interior of Ceylon towards the south is covered by a circular mountain plateau, from sea to sea. To the south-east and north the hills break up abruptly, but on the west and south-west the country between the mountains and the sea is hilly and undulating. Across the central plateau from north to south runs a dividing range of mountains, whose highest peak, "Peduru-Ta-lagala," reaches an altitude of 8,296 feet. Rising to a lesser height (7,353 feet) is the world-famed Adam's Peak, on the
summit of which is the footprint, revered alike by the Buddhists, who claim it as impressed by the founder of their religion and whose monks are its custodians, and by Mohammedans, who claim it as the footprint of the father of the human race, whose name attaches to this sacred eminence. The climate is, on the whole, healthy for a purely tropical country. The mean temperature of Colombo is about 81° F.; at Kandy, an elevation of 1,650 feet, it is about 76° F.; and at Nuwara Eliya, the sanatorium of the island, at 6,188 feet, it is 58° F., the thermometer falling at night in the cold season to freezing-point. There are, roughly speaking, two rainy seasons—the south-west monsoon and the north-east monsoon. During the former the rainfall is mainly confined to the south-west part of the island, while the north-east rains are more equally distributed. None of the rivers of Ceylon are navigable by ships, and only a few by boats, and these for but a short distance. The largest river, the Maweliganga, rises in the heart of the mountains, and after a course of 190 miles finds its way to the sea near Trincomalee. The next largest streams are the Kelaniganga, which, rising at Adam's Peak, enters the sea at Colombo; and the Kalu-ganga and Girdura rivers—the mouths of which are at Lakataz and Galle respectively. There are only three real harbours on the coast. Trincomalee harbour, which is unfortunately situated on the less-accessible eastern side of the island, is a magnificent land-locked basin, which the East Indian Squadron makes its head-quarters; the harbour of Galle, for so many years the well-known port of call for all vessels plying from England to India, Australia, and the Far East, under the name of Point de Galle, is dangerous, and has for some years yielded the pride of place to Colombo, which possesses an excellent, safe and capacious artificial harbour. The soil of Ceylon is not rich, but the vegetation is most luxurious, especially in the moist zone. The chief vegetable products are cocoanut, rice, tea, cinnamon, cocoa, cardamoms, tobacco and rubber; and among valuable timber, ebony, satinwood and calamander; among precious stones, the sapphire, ruby, cat's-eye, garnet, aquamarine, chrysoberyl, cinnamon-stone and moonstone; while the pearl-fishery of the Gulf of Manaar yields, at irregular intervals, a large income
to the Government. Salt, yielded by the evaporation of seawater in the southern, north-western, northern and eastern provinces, is a valuable Government monopoly. Plumbago, or graphite, which is used for making crucibles and lead-pencils, is an article of considerable export, especially to the United States. Ceylon is famous for its elephants (twenty were captured last week), of which a considerable number remain in the wild state and under careful protection. The other wild animals which inhabit the jungles of the island are the bear, the leopard, four species of deer, the buffalo and the wild boar. The great bulk of the population is, as will be seen, Sinhalese—a people peculiar to Ceylon; the large majority of them are Buddhists, the rest are Christians—mostly Roman Catholics. According to tradition, both Indian and local, the Sinhalese are of Aryan race, and connected with the north of India, and this is borne out by the language, customs and subsequent history. The ancient North Indian epic poem "Rāmāyana," dating from 500 B.C., at least, and the inscription of Asoka, 250 B.C., prove early intercourse between North India and Ceylon. The Veddas, or hunters, who perhaps represent the aboriginal pār-Aryan population of Ceylon, are a race of great ethnological interest. It may be doubted whether a distinction of race has been established; and certainly the peculiarities of the Veddas have been exaggerated—e.g., that they cannot laugh. Some of them have been induced to adopt a civilized life, and are called villager-Veddas; these speak Sinhalese or Tamil, according to their neighbourhood. They fish, hunt, and even farm, and some of them are genuine Christians; but there are still left in the interior some of the genuine Rock Veddas, who live by the bow and the snare—store their meat, preserved in honey, in hollow trees, and avoid intercourse with other men; and who, formerly at least, used to bargain with their Sinhalese neighbours by leaving at the edge of the forest a model of the tool or article for which they wanted to bargain, and the haunch of venison with which they proposed to pay for it, coming afterwards in silence and secrecy to carry off their purchase. The Veddas are enumerated in the census of 1901 at 3,071. The Tamils are of the Dravidian race; they have immigrated to Ceylon from Southern
India in two ways—as invaders and conquerors in past centuries, and in search of labour on the coffee- and tea-estates in recent times. The former have settled in the northern part of the eastern provinces, where they and their language predominate, and they are to be found in all the large towns elsewhere; the latter class are to be found in the planting districts, where their labour is invaluable. The majority of the Tamils profess the Hindu, principally the Sivite, religion. The Burgers, or Eurasians, are of Portuguese, Dutch and English descent. The higher classes filling the learned professions are members of the civil and clerical services, while the lower classes are artisans and mechanics. English is the language of the Burgers, but a small number of the lower class speak a debased Portuguese. They are all Christians. The Malays, who are also Mohammedans, are chiefly descendants of soldiers imported from the Malay Peninsula. They largely recruit the ranks of the local police and are also found as prison-warders, office-messengers and domestic servants. One of their exclusive occupations is working in rattan or cane, from which they turn out serviceable chairs, baskets, etc. By the census of 1901 the total population was found to be 4,000,000, composed of the following races: Sinhalese, 2,330,807; Tamils, 951,740; Moors, 228,034; Burgers, 23,482; Malays, 11,902; other races, 9,718; Europeans, 6,300; Veddas, 3,971; and according to religious belief—Buddhists, 2,141,404; Hindus, 826,826; Christians, 349,239; Mohammedans, 246,118; others, 2,367. The internal affairs of the three chief towns (Colombo, the capital, population 154,691; Kandy, population 26,386; and Galle, population 37,165) are entrusted to municipal councils, and those of seventeen smaller towns to local boards. The money in circulation is the Indian silver rupee, half-rupee and quarter-rupee, and Ceylon subsidiary coins both of silver and copper, and gold sovereigns, which are legal tender at the fixed rate of fifteen rupees to the sovereign. Ceylon has its own Government currency-note issue. The traveller to Ceylon has the choice of numerous good and swift steamships to Colombo, which is distant 7,083 miles from London, vid Suez and Aden. A steamer service round the island is carried on by the Ceylon Steamship Company, whose two vessels, the Lady Have-
Preparation of plumbago.

Gathering cocoa.

[Facing p. 357-]
lock and Lady Gordon, voyage round the island alternatively south-about and north-about from Colombo weekly; the first-class fare round the island being Rs.125. Ceylon, speaking broadly, is entirely dependent upon agriculture for its prosperity. Fishing, plumbago, mining and other pursuits not connected with agriculture do, indeed, support a number of people, but the enormous majority are either directly engaged in the cultivation of the soil, or in industrial work dependent upon agriculture, such as tea-manufacture, basket-weaving, oil-making, carpentry, transportation of agricultural products, etc. The native inhabitants are naturally a race of tillers of the soil, living in little villages of a few hundred people. It is true that the interior contains many small towns, with populations of from 2,000 to 8,000; but the majority of these are in the tea districts, and their growth is due to the enterprise of European planters, which has created new industries with a great export trade. The Sinhalese or Tamil, living on his ancestral lands, cultivates, as his father cultivated before him, with cheap and primitive tools, the few products necessary for his simple mode of life. On the irrigated land or field, which is distinguished from the unirrigated or high land, he grows the rice, or paddy, which forms the staple of his food. His little hut stands on the high land, and is usually surrounded by a wilderness of trees and plants of many kinds, of which the most important is the cocoanut—replaced in the dry Tamil districts by the Palmyra palm, which supplies oil, fibre, thatch, food and many of the necessaries of life; while there are also many fruit-trees, such as plantains, or bananas, jack, bread-fruits, mangoes, oranges, pommeloes, pomegranates, pineapples; and vegetables, such as yams, sweet potatoes, cassava, bringal, or egg-fruit, bandakai, or okea, peas, beans, and other pulses, gourds and squashes, chillies, pepper, and other spices—areca-nut, palm, betel pepper, to provide the material for his unceasing chew, or in some districts a little tobacco. The composition of the wilderness varies in the different districts and climates, but the general look is just the same. Careful garden cultivation, such as is seen in Europe and America, China and Japan, is comparatively rare in Ceylon, and is chiefly found in the dry north country among
the Tamils. The villager, especially in the more outlying districts, has but few wants that cannot be supplied by his own fields, or by the labours of himself or his women-folk—cotton fabrics for his scanty clothing, kerosene oil for his lamp, when he has become too advanced for cocoanut oil, a few simple curry stuffs, such as dried Maldivian fish, a few brass and earthenware utensils, simple furniture made by the village carpenter, chunam, or lime, for his chew of betel, and perhaps a little arrack at times, sum up most of his requirements. The sale of a little rice, a few cocoanuts, some betel-nuts or leaves, or, if he lives near a town and has become enterprising, of some vegetables or fruit will provide him with these. He is usually in debt for advances on his crop, if not actually for loans on his land itself, to the local gombeen man—the moneylender or the village shopkeeper—often the same individual. Only too frequently the latter becomes the possessor of the land at last, while the former owner works on it as tenant, or even as coolie, or drifts away into the town or less settled parts of the country. To live a strenuous life for the sake of gain or social advancement is foreign to the habits of mind and body of the village farmer. Let him make sufficient for his wants, to bring up his children, and to pay the interest or renewals on his debts, and he is generally content. He does not aim at creating trade; his caste, unalterable by riches or poverty, is commonly high; he likes to take his ease and pleasure with his family and friends. Further, he has not the capital nor the land for such a speculative occupation as growing crops, upon which he cannot actually live, but which he has to sell in a market whose fluctuations are beyond his knowledge and control; and he is, therefore, largely at the mercy of the middleman, or combination of middlemen, who buy his crops. Not that he is averse to making money, but he cannot afford to risk even a small sum; most often, probably, has not the sum to risk. But they need less of that commodity, perhaps, than any other people on earth; for there are few spots indeed where kindly mother Nature returns so inexhaustible and uninterrupted a supply of her richest and choicest gifts as on this privileged isle. The poorest Sinhalese can with the greatest ease earn as much as will buy
the rice which is absolutely indispensable to life. Ten to fifteen cents are ample for a day's food for himself and family. The abundance of vegetable produce on land, and the quantity of fish obtained from the sea are so enormous that there is no lack of curry with the rice and other variety in their diet. The small amount of labour required in their garden plots is soon accomplished. A spell of peace and languor seems to have been cast over the lives of these happy children of nature; they have no care for the morrow or for the more distant future. All that they need grows under their hand, and what more they require or desire by way of luxury can be procured with the very smallest amount of exertion. Why, then, should they make life bitter by labour? They have too much of the easy-going nature—the true philosophy of life—so that they may be seen stretched in full length or squatting in groups contemplating the lights and shadows among the plumes of the cocoanut trees; or refreshing themselves by taking a bath in the river that flows by the road, and making their subsequent toilet in the arrangement of the tortoiseshell comb in the most fitting position in the elaborately twisted top-knot. They are like the lilies of the field which grow around their humble homes: "They toil not, neither do they spin." Their mother, Nature, feeds them: "King Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these." Like them, they have no ambitions or anxious reflections on the increasing competition in trade, nor does the rise and fall of stocks ever disturb their slumbers. Titles and orders, the highest aim of civilized men, are unknown. And in spite of that, they enjoy life and are quite content to be simple human children of Nature, living in paradise, as well as enjoying it. Where is the careworn son of culture who would not enjoy their harmless mode of existence and Eden-like simplicity? This is the true explanation of much of his conservatism, by the side of which that of the small European or American farmer is change and progress of the swiftest. In sauntering through the straggling village pettah towns, one sees the wares and traffic to be in perfect keeping with the idyllic character of the surroundings, the primitive booths, with open fronts serving as doors and windows, where will be found the most important
articles of commerce—rice, vegetables, dried fish, crustacea, among which are shrimps and prawns; while we are strongly attracted by the delicious perfume from the shops of the fruit sellers, which the Sinhalese often decorate with flowers and palms. Between them are heaps of cocoanuts, monstrous bunches of bananas, piles of pineapples, enormous bread-fruit, weighing from thirty to forty pounds each, and the nearly-allied jak-fruit; and, as delicacies, the noble mango, and the dainty anona, or custard-apple. On the planting industry of Ceylon depends the large part of the island's export trade and a very great proportion of the revenue. The villager rarely goes out to regular paid field-work, but cheap and plentiful labour is provided by the immigration of hosts of Tamil coolies from Southern India, attracted to Ceylon by the higher rate of pay obtainable. They are a hard-working and docile folk under kind and firm treatment, and most of the harder physical labour in the island is done by them. They do not, as a rule, settle in Ceylon, but return with their savings to their native villages. No fewer than about four hundred thousand such coolies are at present working some two thousand Ceylon estates—i.e., plantations of at least twenty acres. The total cultivated area of the estates is about four hundred and sixty-six thousand acres. As the island does not grow rice enough for its own consumption, the villager seldom having much to sell after supplying his own wants, an immense importation of rice from India is constantly going on, and the import duty on this figures largely on the colonial revenue. A large part of this rice goes to feed the immigrant coolies in the mountain districts, and so a further contribution to the revenue is made through the freight paid on it, the railroad being Government property. The chief railway traffic is due to the planting industry—tea and cocoa going to the ports; manure, rice and materials for tea manufacture and packing going the other way. Thus, through the customs and the railway the planting industry contributes an immense proportion of the total revenue of the island; and it has been largely through this that the Government has been able to do so much for the opening up of the island by public works of all kinds—bridges, roads, railroads
and great irrigation works. A conspicuous illustration of how greatly the island depends on the planting industry for its prosperity was afforded by the way in which all public works were crippled during the period of the collapse of the coffee industry. Not merely did this react directly on the customs and the rail receipts; but indirectly it ruined, more or less, the numerous subsidiary industries which depend on planting, and impoverished thousands of natives of all classes, as well as the planters and commercial community of Colombo, who are mainly dependent on the trade created by the planting industry. The history of European planting in Ceylon is a wonderful story of brilliant success, chequered by dismal failures, which, again, have been retrieved by indomitable pluck and energy. The coffee industry at first was so dazzling that the expenditure was unlimited, the rush for land was unprecedented. Much money was vainly expended at first in trying sugar, indigo, and other Indian crops; but presently it was discovered that the forest land was eminently suited to the growth of coffee. The time was favourable: the duty on coffee in England had just been reduced; its consumption there was on the increase; and the West Indies were handicapped by difficulty with the slaves. Large areas were planted with coffee, and at first large profits were realized; but soon the plants began to be noticeably attacked by a fungus blight (the coffee-leaf disease), which spread irresistibly over the vast sheet of coffee-plantations in the mountains and was disregarded until too late, if, indeed, any practicable measures could have been adopted against it at any time in its history. During the collapse of coffee a great number of other products, hitherto more or less vainly pressed upon the attention of the coffee-planters, received a thorough trial, with the result of the establishment of several important minor industries, the chief among them being the cocoa or chocolate and cardamoms. The cultivation of Para rubber has come into prominence, bidding fair in a few years to form one of the chief export industries of the island. In comparing the agriculture of Ceylon with that of countries further north, the climatic conditions are of the first importance. There is no winter, or even cold weather, as in Northern India, to interrupt vegeta-
tion; the interruption, such as it is, comes from drought. The
island may be roughly divided into a wet zone and a dry zone;
the former, comprising the bulk of the mountain region and
the south-western plains lying between it and the coast, from
Negombo to Matara, receives much rain from both the mon-
soons; the latter, only from the north-east monsoon. The mon-
soons begin with very wet weather and end with drier periods;
hence in the wet zone the only really dry seasons are the end
of the south-west monsoon in August or September, and that
of the north-east in January, February and March. In the dry
zone, on the other hand, the dry season begins in January,
lasting through the remainder of the season, broken, to a slight
extent, by a few showers in May, June or September. During
this long drought the country lies parched under a burning
sun, except in the cloudy months of the south-west monsoon.
These two zones, the wet and the dry, are sharply distinguished
no less by their flora and agriculture than by their climates.
The rich, luxuriant vegetation of the wet zone, the only part of
Ceylon that most residents or visitors ever see, is replaced by a
scanty, parched herbage in the open country, and by a thin
undergrowth in the forest. While in the wet zone there are two
crop seasons, one in each monsoon, in the dry there is but one—
that of the north-east monsoon; seed-time beginning with the
rains in October, and harvest with the dry weather of January.
By May most of the crops, of whatever kind, have been gathered
in. Only with the aid of irrigation can two crops be obtained
in the year; and to insure the success of any of the longer-lived
crops, such as tobacco, even for their single season, irrigation is
needed. In the latter case, it is generally conducted from wells
by hand labour, but to obtain two crops of rice, which requires
a larger quantity of water, regular irrigation from tanks is
necessary. In the days of the ancient Sinhalese kings, when
the capital lay in the dry zone, a vast system of cleverly planned
irrigation-works covered the country like a network and sup-
plied a dense population. Invasion, with the consequent dis-
organization of the working of the sluices and overflows, resulted
finally in the breaching of the tanks and the consequent total
destruction of these wonderful works. The country became
again a wilderness overgrown with forests, with but few sickly, poverty-stricken inhabitants. Now in recent years, after a neglect of many centuries, these works are being restored by the Government, and the country is thus being gradually rendered both more healthy and productive. Already the population is on the increase, and with the opening of new irrigation works and completion of the railroads it will probably again become an important centre of agriculture. In the afternoon went to the Buddhist temple at Kelani, distance two miles from Colombo. It is the largest pagoda in the low country, and, according to tradition, was visited by Buddha himself. The temple is of considerable pretensions as regards its decorations, and the size and finish of the recumbent giant figure of the heathen divinity refugent in all the rich hues of vermillion and yellow. The edifice is situated on the river-bank, and forms an attractive object from the water. The original building was destroyed by marauding Tamils; it was erected in 306 B.C.; but the present structure is not more than 200 years old. The image of Buddha is thirty-six feet long and represents him lying on his right side. It is flanked on both sides by gigantic images of the temple guardians. The frescoes round the interior represent scenes in Buddha’s previous lives.

30th.—Another industry, which of late years has been very productive, and in some portions of the island much cultivated, is the cocoa or chocolate. This product is the third in importance among the island’s exports, and second only to tea in the European planting industry. The quantity exported in 1903 was no less than 6,686,848 lbs. Cocoa-plantations cover an area of about 35,000 acres, chiefly in the districts north and east of Kandy, where the deeper alluvial soil of the Matale and Dumbara valleys, lying at an elevation of 1,000 to 2,000 feet above sea-level, are largely planted with this tree. A cocoa-estate is in itself more beautiful than a tea-plantation; instead of the dwarf, closely-trimmed bushes, it is composed of graceful trees with drooping branches, growing to a height of about fifteen or twenty feet, and interspersed with taller trees of dadap, or bois immortelle, to form a light shade for the cocoa-trees. When in young leaf, a cocoa-plantation is particularly
beautiful—the newly-formed foliage is of a pink or red colour, and the trees in this condition remind the traveller of the lovely autumn colours of the maples. As is so often the case with tropical trees, the flowers of the cocoa plant are not in the young, but in the old trees, covering the trunk and stouter limbs with little bunches of white and pink blossoms. These are followed by the fruits—large, almost bottle-shaped, fleshy pods, reddish-yellow or green in colour, according to the variety, and containing a number of seeds, each with a coating of mucilaginous matter. The riper fruits are picked and carefully split open, and the seeds are removed and piled in heaps to ferment under covers of leaves and sand. The heaps are turned over and remixed every day or two until the fermentation is complete. The seeds are then washed in water to remove all the mucilaginous substance, and are dried in the sun in open courts or barbecues. The fully-dried beans have a plump appearance, a pinkish or purplish colour, according to the variety cultivated. The lighter the colour of the "break" the higher the value of the cocoa. Ceylon cocoas have usually attained almost the highest market prices on account of their excellent curing and good "break," due to good qualities of the variety that, until a few years ago, was almost the only one grown in the island, and known as Criollo. Latterly, however, it has been to a considerable extent replaced (as in former years occurred in the West Indies) by the Foresterio varieties, whose seeds have a more purple break. Following the cocoa, the next important industry is rice, which occupies in Ceylon and other Eastern tropical countries the important position of the staple grain-food which in other climates is held by wheat. Though less nutritious than the latter, it is a good food. It is eaten boiled, usually in the form of curry—a heterogeneous mixture of food-stuffs and flavouring matters, made up in a wonderful variety of combinations, each with its characteristic taste. Some 660,000 acres are occupied with this cultivation. Some of the most characteristic features of Ceylon life and scenery are connected with the various phases of growth of the paddy. Rice, unlike other cereals, is semi-aquatic, and has to be culti-
Plucking cocoa.
vated with the base of the plant constantly irrigated with some inches of water. The fields are therefore carefully levelled and enclosed within low banks of earth, while the water is let in on the upper side of the fields, and carefully guided through them to the exit on the lower side; for it is evident that rice-fields so constructed must form terraces. In the lower slopes of the mountains, e.g., in the Kandy districts, these terraces form a very striking picture, being carried up steep, even precipitous, slopes for many hundreds of feet above the bottoms of the valleys. In the wet zone, and also in irrigated parts of the dry, there are two crops each year; the larger, or Maha crop, in the north-east, the smaller, or Yala crop, in the south-west monsoon. In the drier weather of the end of the monsoon the crop is harvested, and the fields, now dry, form grassy pastures on which the cattle graze; while here and there are circular threshing-floors, on which the grain is beaten out of the straw by the treading of buffaloes or oxen in the world-old Asiatic way, and winnowed by being thrown into the air by flat basket-work trays. With the advent of the rains of the next monsoon, water is let into the fields, and the ground, when softened, is ploughed with a simple native plough, drawn by a pair of buffaloes or oxen; it is then worked with large hoes (mamoties) till it forms a creamy mud, on which the seed is sown, and, when the seed has sprouted, the water is let into the field and the plants are grown under irrigation until nearly ripe, when the water supply is cut off, and the crop finally ripens on the dry fields. The various kinds of paddy require from three to six months to ripen, from the time of sowing to that of reaping. The amount of irrigation water needed by these varies materially; along the western and southern coast and in the central provinces the period of growth is from three and a half to six months; in the northern provinces there is one kind of rice, "Perunella," which takes as long as six months to mature, all other varieties from that part of the island maturing in from three to five and a half months. The local selling prices of paddy vary considerably in different seasons, according to abundance or poverty of yields, as well as the means of transport to other markets. At times it will sell at less than a rupee,
at other times at from one rupee and a half to two rupees per bushel. One bushel of paddy (i.e., rice in the husk) yields half that bulk of cleansed rice. The present yield is probably about eight and a half million bushels of rice—being about fifteen-fold on the quantity sown. The imported rice amounts to some 8,000,000 bushels, costing over $5,000,000. A very large area is occupied by fruit-trees and various kinds of vegetables, cultivated in a haphazard way round native homes throughout the island. Systematic gardening or orchard cultivation for market, on the other hand, is but little practised, except to some extent in the cooler regions of the higher mountains, where European vegetables are grown for sale in the markets of Kandy and Colombo. Ceylon has no export of fruit to Europe or America, such as that which forms so great a mainstay in Jamaica and other parts of the West Indies; though there is reason to suppose that such an industry might pay well enough if started on a large scale, with sufficient capital to provide for the supply of large quantities of fruit to the markets of Europe. Plantains (bananas) are exported to India. The principal fruits I have already mentioned. The vegetables are chiefly yams, gourds, sweet potatoes, beans of various kinds, onions and numerous more or less strongly-flavoured curry stuffs. With the possible exception of the Palmyra palm, there is probably no single plant capable of so great a variety of uses as the cocoanut palm, which forms one of the greatest staples of Ceylon agriculture, both for local use and for export. Luxuriantly though it grows in Ceylon, especially in the coast regions of the south and west, there is good reason to suppose that it is not strictly indigenous, but was brought by equatorial currents from further east in very early times. It flourishes best in the wetter coast regions, but is also cultivated to a considerable distance inland and up to a height of about 2,000 feet above sea-level. The cultivation is mainly in native hands, though in recent years a number of Europeans have invested in what is sometimes termed the consols of Ceylon planting. Almost every Sinhalese hut has a few of these palms near it; and many very large cocoanut-estates are cultivated by wealthy native proprietors. The villager ob-
COCOANUTS.

367

tains from the palm many of the necessaries of life: the large leaves are woven into thatches, into mats, baskets, etc.; their stalks and midribs make fences, brooms, yokes and many other utensils. The trunk affords rafters, beams, troughs, canoes, and many articles of furniture, etc. The bud or cabbage at the apex of the stem makes an excellent vegetable and is made into preserves. When the palm is flowering, the main flower-stalk can be tapped for toddy—a drink like the Mexican pulque, containing a lot of sugar; evaporation of the toddy furnishes a coarse but good sugar known as "Jaggery;" its fermentation gives an alcoholic drink, from which distillation produces strong spirits known as "arrack;" while further fermentation gives vinegar. The fruit, while young, contains a pint or more of a cool, sweetish, watery fluid, which affords a most refreshing drink. As the nut ripens the water decreases and the kernel hardens. The nuts are gathered at about ten months old. Their kernels are eaten raw in curries and in other ways. Milk is expressed from them for flavouring curries and other purposes, and oil is extracted from them by boiling. The commercial oil, in which there is a very large trade, is obtained by first drying the kernels in the sun, or by artificial means, till they form what is termed copra, and then pressing the copra in mills. About two-thirds of the weight is obtained as oil, and the refuse oil-cake, or poonac, forms a valuable fattening food for cattle and poultry. The oil is occasionally used for lighting, but its great use, especially in Europe, is for soap-making. It also forms a good hair-dressing, and is largely used in the manufacture of candles, as it separates, under pressure, into a hard, wax-like body, stearine, and a liquid, olein. The shell of the nut, after the kernel is taken out, forms drinking-cups, bowls, spoons, handles, and many other things; it also makes an excellent smokeless fuel and yields a good charcoal. In recent years a large industry has sprung up in desiccated cocoanut (i.e., the kernel of the nut sliced and dried in special desiccators), the product is soldered up in lead-lined boxes and exported for use in confectionery. The thick outer husk of the cocoanut, rarely seen in Europe, contains a large number of long, stout fibres, running lengthwise. The villagers obtain
these by splitting the husks, rotting them in water, and beating out the soft tissues from the fibres. There are also many large mills where special machinery is used for preparing "coir," as this fibre is called. The uses of coir are many; the fibres are graded according to their stoutness and used for making brushes, yarn, rope, mats, and for many other purposes. There is a large export to Europe and America. It is supposed that the cocoanut palms of the island produce about 800,000,000 nuts annually, and that about half the crop is used locally; the export trade is very large. Cinnamon was the most famous of Ceylon's early exports. Until 1833 its cultivation was a Government monoply—first under the Dutch, and afterwards under the British Government; since that period the cultivation has greatly extended, chiefly on the light, sandy soils on the south-west coast, where the spice is native. At the present time about 40,000 acres are under cultivation. Left to itself, the cinnamon plant would form a small tree, but in cultivation it is kept coppiced, sending up long willow branches, whose bark, peeled off, and dried and rolled into quills, forms the spice of commerce. The cinnamon peelers form a separate caste among the Sinhalese. The finer quills are made up into bales, while an inferior grade is shipped under the name of "chips." There is also a small export of so-called "wild" cinnamon—the produce of certain jungle trees belonging to the same family, and often scented with true cinnamon-oil. A considerable quantity of cinnamon-oil is distilled in the island from the broken quills and large fragments of bark; another oil, with somewhat the smell of oil of cloves, is distilled from the leaves. Cinnamon is chiefly used in confectionery, essences, etc. *Cardamoms.*—Though at present third in importance among the exports due to the European planting industry, the spice is still but little known in Europe or America. It is chiefly used in India for cooking, confectionery, and masticating; but is coming steadily into use elsewhere, and deserves to be more widely known. About 10,000 acres, chiefly in the mountain districts north-east of Kandy, at an elevation of about 3,000 to 4,000 feet, are now devoted to this spice. The plant belongs to the ginger family, and is not unlike ginger in appearance, but
very much larger—growing to a height of ten feet; it is cultivated in clumps, under the shade of the trees of the forest, which has its undergrowth thinned out to make room for it. The flowers are borne in little racemes, succeeded by little capsule fruits, which are cut off with scissors, spread out on trays or barbecues, and slowly dried and bleached. The essential part of the spice is the seed contained in the capsules, but the latter are always dried with the seeds, and, as far as possible, without splitting. If the seeds were sold without the capsules, they could be easily adulterated with other similar and less valuable seeds. The export of cardamoms in 1893 was 904,418 lbs. Tobacco.—Though unknown in European or American tobacco-markets, there is a large trade in this article locally, and also with South India, for which a coarse, heavy tobacco is grown on about 25,000 acres of land in the Jaffna district of the northern province. The great object of the grower is weight. The particular variety cultivated produces very large leaves, and the curing, instead of being spread out over several weeks, occupies only as many days, resulting in a tobacco with so strong a flavour that few white men can acquire a taste for it. A small quantity of better leaf is grown in Dumabara, near Kandy, and cheroots made from this have a local sale among Europeans in Ceylon; in flavour and quality they resemble the well-known cheroot of Southern India. I smoked one—it was my first, and will be my last! Cinchona, whose bark is the source of the valuable alkaloid, quinine, was at one time the mainstay of the Ceylon planting industry, but now occupies a very minor place, though a little replanting of certain areas with the best varieties of Java trees has lately been going on. A small quantity of bark is still exported. Coca, the South American shrub whose leaves yield the valuable drug, cocaine, was introduced through the Botanical Gardens years ago. Of late its cultivation has been taken up with success on a smaller scale, and the Ceylon exports are now obtaining the highest market-prices. Another drug plant cultivated in a few localities is the croton, whose seeds yield croton oil—a very powerful purgative. A small export of seeds goes on. Fibres.—By
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

far the most important fibre produced in Ceylon is the coir, the fibre of the cocoanut palm already described. In addition to this, there are two other important palm-fibres, produced from the base of the leaves of the Palmyra palm and the kitul. The latter is known in the Kandyan districts; the former takes the place of the cocoanout in the drier Tamil districts of the north and east, affording many of the necessaries of life to the people. An ancient Tamil song in praise of this palm enumerates no less than 801 different uses to which its parts may be applied. Many native plants yield useful fibres, but there is no trade in these other than purely local. Lately, with the rise in price of cotton, an attempt is being made by the Government to resuscitate this industry, once of some importance in the drier northern districts now being opened up by railway and irrigation.

October 1st.—Kalutara.—Left hotel at 9.40 for Kalutara by rail, thirty miles by the seashore; very interesting trip. A number of fishermen, with large nets, were hauling the seine; as many as fifty men were employed at the work, hauling in the seine from the surf. The water is very rough, and heavy breakers roll on the shingle. It is a long line of sandy beach, fringed with cocoanut palms. The boats, of which there were a number lying on the beach, are of a very peculiar shape; some of them squarely built and wide, with a peculiar construction of beams fastened to the main body of the boat, to prevent it from capsizing in rough water or surf; it is used in all the boats. It is a substantial frame and floats on the surface some eight or ten feet from one side of the boat, which from its narrow beam, would, without it, be too crank for use. This contrivance is affixed to the boat by two booms standing off from the boat, much as a scaffolding stands from a building. The smaller boats are long but very narrow, not being over a foot in width. They look as if they had been scooped out from the trunk of a tree. They also are furnished with a construction similar to that described. The town of Kalutara was reached at 12 noon by crossing two iron bridges over the river, which meet on a middle island. The scenery was very picturesque. Opposite the station is a fine park. There was quite a crowd of people,
and a number of carriages and jinrikishas stood for hire at the station. We walked through the town—a long line of shops, with some fine buildings here and there. There was quite a crowd about the Court House and at a land-agent’s office, where some property was being offered for sale. Saw a very old stone church, quite discoloured, which had somewhat of the appearance of an ill-kept village church in England. There were a good many people in the streets. Visited a very nice covered fruit-market, where large quantities of produce were offered for sale. Kalutara has been termed the Richmond of Ceylon, and it is certainly not unworthy of the name. The mouth of the river, which is interlaced by a long bar, expands into the proportions of a beautiful lake, fringed with luxuriant vegetation. The town is celebrated for the manufacture of Kalutara baskets, and for being almost the only place in Ceylon where that prince of Oriental fruits, the mangosteen, flourishes. At the house of the Gem Notary, the polishing of precious stones, chiefly sapphires from Ratnapura, the City of Gems, may be seen. Education seems to be well attended to at all the villages. At Kalutara North, we passed a large school-house filled with scholars; there must have been two or three hundred. Some of the children were being taught outside the school-house for want of sufficient room inside. There was also a Buddhist school full of scholars. The children are very bright and quick to learn. At Kalutara South there was also a school-house, equally crowded. Kalutara, North and South, is divided by the river; the south is the more picturesque. Of late years Kalutara has become celebrated for her extensive rubber-plantations, situated about six miles from the town. The larger trees are still further inland—about ten miles. What was originally the jungle is now brought under scientific cultivation, with trees of the best species. They obtain at one tapping two gallons of milk; in rotation the trees are tapped every day, and the milk extracted by boring. In Ceylon there are no wild forest rubber-trees, and the production comes under the head of agriculture—the rubber-producing trees being all of foreign origin, introduced into the island by the Government Botanical Gardens department, and now cultivated on
estates in great numbers like tea or cocoa. The trees are expertly treated, and care is taken not to tap them more than they can easily stand; neglect in this respect having resulted in the death of countless numbers of the wild forest trees, rendering it necessary to go much further afield to obtain rubber in paying quantities than was formerly the case. The best method of tapping the trees, collecting and preparing the milk, freeing it from impurity, and clotting it to form rubber, has been carefully worked out by the staff of the Botanical Gardens and by several planters, with the result that Ceylon is now exporting a grade of rubber much superior to any native rubber whatsoever, even Para, up-river fine hard cure, which is the standard of the market. The Ceylon rubber is cleaner and tougher than this, and obtains from ten to fifteen cents more per pound. At the same time, the collection and preparation are so economically carried out, that to produce this rubber costs less than to merely collect the wild rubber in the forests of the Amazon valley. Three kinds of rubber-yielding trees are in cultivation in Ceylon; they were introduced through the Botanical Gardens about twenty-seven years ago and gradually distributed as seed became available. The important rubber of Ceylon, the one which is being planted as rapidly as seed becomes available, and which has extended in the last few years from an area of about 100 acres to one of 11,000 acres, is the Para rubber—the rubber-tree of the Amazon valley, and the one whose product has always obtained the highest prices in the markets. This tree has shown itself eminently suited to the warm, moist climate of the wet zone of Ceylon up to an elevation of about 1,600 feet above sea-level. Sometimes the tree is cultivated in special plantations, sometimes scattered among tea or other products. At the age of about ten years it is generally from sixty to eighty feet high, and two or three feet in circumference, and is then ready for tapping. V-shaped incisions are made in the bark with a special knife, or with a chisel and mallet, and a little tin cup with a sharp edge to fasten it easily to the bark is fixed under each gash; a little water is placed in each cup to prevent the milk from clotting. The contents of the cups are collected
and brought into the factory, and the milk is filtered through a metal sieve, to free it from particles of bark, sand, etc., which would detract from its value. It is then poured into flat tin dishes, to a depth of two inches, and heated with a small quantity of acetic acid, or often simply left to itself. By the next morning each dish contains a cake of rubber, separated out from the watery part of the milk. This is removed, pressed with the hands to drive out the first excess of water contained in it, then pressed under a wooden roller to squeeze out still more water, and finally dried on open cane-work trays—care being taken that mould is not allowed to form on the surface. The resulting biscuits are then clear and translucent; they are packed in boxes containing about one hundred pounds for export. Though it is only a short time since this rubber began to appear on the London market, it has already established itself at the top on account of its clearness and freedom from impurity or adulteration. In the washing process it loses only about one per cent.; whereas the best South American rubber loses at least five times as much. The trifling quantity of rubber that dries on the tree forms "scrap," which sells at a lower price. The exports of rubber (almost all Para) in 1903, were 41,798 lbs., the average price in London being about one dollar. Camphor.—Since the acquisition of Formosa by the Japanese and the formation of a camphor monopoly in Formosa and Japan the price of camphor has risen so much that there is a fair prospect of its cultivation proving remunerative. The Botanical Garden department introduced the plant into Ceylon and found that it grew well in suitable localities, and that good camphor could be obtained by distillation of the twigs and young leaves, so that a return might be obtained in three years. Several planters have already taken it up, and a small area, which seems likely to increase, is already planted with it. Many trees in Ceylon, native and introduced, yield more or less gum, but in no case of very good quality. Several local resins, on the other hand, are yielded by trees of the dipterocarp family, all of good quality, for varnish-making and other purposes. Oils are easily divided into two classes: fixed oils, extracted from seeds or fruits by
pressure, and essential or volatile oils, obtained by distillation from different parts of plants. Of the former, by far the most important in Ceylon is cocoanut oil, already described. Numerous other fixed oils are locally employed, but there is little export of any of them; small quantities of castor, gingelly, kekuna, margosa, and other fixed oils are sometimes exported. Of essential oils there are several: citronella, a most important one. A third important one is lemon-grass oil, cultivated in the southern provinces. Like citronella oil, it is chiefly used in making scented soaps; the export is, however, small. Citronella is the essential oil of a large, coarse grass—a cultivated variety of the common manna-grass of Ceylon. It is cultivated on about thirty thousand acres of open, rolling hills in the southern part of the island, giving the country an aspect not unlike that of parts of the Western American prairies. It grows in large tussocks to a height of four to five feet, and is cut every three or four months. It is then distilled by means of steaming, and packed into large iron stills, in which steam passes upwards through the grass, carrying the essential oil with it into the condenser. The oil floats on the water and is easily collected. The industry has grown from small beginnings, and from the first has been almost entirely in native hands. Unfortunately for its success, it proved only too easy to adulterate the oil with kerosene and other oils, with the result that Ceylon now has somewhat of a bad name, and even pure Ceylon oils cannot get the price to which their quality should entitle them. Over-production, and the competition of a pure oil from Java, where European planters have lately taken up the industry, have combined with this to bring prices to a very low ebb. Lately, however, the Government experimental station has shown that the grass will flourish and yield a good oil at a considerable elevation in the mountains, and it is possible this may be the means of resuscitating the industry, as many of the tea-estates have large areas of waste land suitable for this grass.
CHAPTER XV.


2nd.—Colombo.—Fine day, with no showers. Took tramcar for a visit to the Law Courts, which are built on the crest of a hill about two miles from the hotel. The building is square, of considerable size, and supported by pillars, with long corridors, from which the court rooms are approached. On the second storey the corridors extend all round the building. The Courts were erected in 1857. The façade is in the severe Doric style taken from the Pantheon at Rome. At present the Supreme Court occupies the centre and the wing on its right; that on its left accommodating the Attorney-General’s department and the additional District Court of Colombo. The Court of Requests and Police Court occupy recently constructed buildings adjoining All Saints’ Church. The Supreme Court has an original criminal jurisdiction of all cognizable offences, and an appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal causes tried in the inferior courts. The Districts Courts have jurisdiction in civil and revenue causes where over three hundred rupees is involved; in insolvency, testamentary, matrimonial and lunacy cases, and in criminal matters punishable with not more than two years’ rigorous imprisonment or fine up to 1,000 rupees, or both. The jurisdiction of the Court of Requests is confined to causes in which the issue at stake does not exceed three hundred rupees. That of the police courts is of two descriptions—summary and non-summary; the former is restricted to criminal charges, the punishment for which does not exceed six months’ rigorous imprisonment or fine not exceeding one hundred rupees, or both; the latter consists in
making preliminary inquiry into serious charges and committing for trial before either the Supreme Court or the District Court. The Law Library occupies an apartment between the two courts in the central block of buildings, of which that on the left is used as a second court for civil appeals. Criminal sessions are now held in the right wing in what was formerly the Police Court. Behind, a range of upstairs buildings contains the chambers of the Crown Law Officers—Attorney-General and Solicitor-General, several Crown counsel and the Crown Proctor; the Registry of the Court is on the southern end. To the rear of the Supreme Court is the Hulftsdorp prison—used for the detention of civil debtors and unconvicted prisoners. It is under the supervision of the Fiscal—an official analogous to an English sheriff—whose office adjoins the minor courts adjacent to the Courts. Visited the Supreme Court, where a case was being tried—the Chief Justice on the bench with another justice. The judges wore a blue gown with trimmed sleeves; a good many lawyers were in court wearing black gowns and bands. Then went to the Appeal Court, where two justices were sitting—in blue gowns and trimmed sleeves; lawyers engaged in pleading before the Bench. Also went to the District Court, where a judge, or magistrate, in plain clothes on the bench was engaged in trying a case; a good many lawyers present without gowns. Went to the Library—a large room, with large stock of books; from their appearance would assume that they were old copies of English Law Reports. Was interviewed by the usher for card. The Attorney-General then came forward and introduced himself, and courteously showed us round the offices, of which there was a considerable number. The Attorney-General's office was very large, with a magnificent view from the windows. There are, as he informed us, about fifty barristers practising in the courts. The court rooms were large and roomy, but had very few seats for spectators other than those who were engaged in court; there were very few present. A large number of offices are approached from the corridors, and all matters connected with the Department of Law have offices especially set apart. The prison for convicted prisoners is some miles distant, which we did not visit. Visited what is
termed here the Queen's House; it stands in about four or five acres of ground quite close to the road. The building is of some extent, and has been erected a long time. There is a large ball-room on the second storey, long and wide, and of considerable extent; it would accommodate quite a large company of dancers. The dining-room is on the first floor and is not very large, but can be extended by drawing back the folding doors. Attached to the Queen's or Government House is the public park, very nicely laid out, with a cooling fountain, bordered with beautiful tropical trees and magnificent palms. The Governor has no private entrance to the park, which is fenced on all sides and enclosed with iron gates, which are closed at specified hours. The Governor, Sir Henry McCallum, has only lately arrived at Ceylon from the Cape (Africa), and is yet a stranger with the people of Ceylon. He is well provided with residences, having two others—a charming place at Kandy, and another one equally so at the mountain town of Nuwara Eliya. In the afternoon took the tramcar as far as Maradana, one of the trunk roads of the city about three miles long; turning to the right, a Wesleyan Church is passed, and behind it the Colombo Industrial School, an institution worked by a committee composed of members of the different Protestant bodies in Colombo, giving elementary education in English and Sinhalese to nearly two hundred poor children of all classes, the poorest being provided with a free breakfast. The boys are taught shoe-making, tailoring, carpentry and iron-work; the girls, dressmaking and plain needlework. The monthly expenditure of over six hundred rupees is with difficulty met by voluntary contributions, a Government grant and the profits of the trades. Close by is the Theosophical School—high school for boys, known as Ananda College. This college, in 1904, carried off the English University Scholarship. It has 400 pupils. The village is long and straggling, with a line of small shops on each side of the road, running for some distance. It is within the limits of municipal control, being inside the city bounds. The police headquarters is but a short distance further down Maradana; it occupies three sides of a square, and was erected in 1867, under the administration of Sir Hercules Robinson, on waste
land, at a cost of over ninety thousand rupees. During our passing in the car quite a number were being drilled, and appeared to be a smart body of men, in blue uniforms with side-arms and baton. The regular force is manned by Europeans, Burgers, Sinhalese, Malays, Tamils and Moors—Sinhalese predominating. They are armed with the Martini-Henry carbine. They number about eighteen hundred of all ranks, and cost about Rs. 765,800 per annum. The municipality of Colombo pays the Government Rs. 60,000 a year for police, lighting, and water. Opposite the police quarters is the largest Moorish mosque in Colombo, standing in the midst of a burial ground, now closed to interments. In Southland Road, close by, and adjoining the railway, is the Servants’ Registry, where the engagements of all domestic servants are registered under the provision of a law passed in 1871. The Salvation Army have made a good stand in Ceylon. They commenced work in 1883, and have fifty-two stations, with 160 officers and teachers, of whom seventeen are Europeans. They publish a religious newspaper in Sinhalese, called the Yuddha Ghoshawa. Their social work among men, including a Prison Gate Brigade, started seventeen years ago, for assisting men discharged from jail, is recognized by a Government grant of Rs. 100 per month. The prison gate-house stands in Buller’s Road, near the Government cemetery, on six acres of ground given by the Government, and in connection with it a dairy is worked, in which some of the men find employment. The Rescue Home for women in Kanatta Road, Borella, has done much good work. The inmates, in addition to household work, are taught needlework and lace-making. Both homes are always open for the reception of men and women who are desirous of making a new start in life. The army has also started two village brotherhood banks in the neighbourhood of Rambakkana, for lending money to deserving people at a low rate of interest. The Young Men’s Christian Association’s new three-storey building has just been erected at a cost (including furniture) of Rs. 79,000. The doors of the association are open to all young men of good repute—its object being to promote their well-being spiritually, socially, intellectually and physically. Its departments of
work include Bible classes, Gospel, fellowship and open-air meetings, work at out-stations, lectures, shorthand, type-writing and book-keeping classes, as well as recreation, cricket, football, etc. The large gymnasium is a great attraction. Its rooms are open from 7 a.m. to 9.30 p.m. There is a restaurant and comfortable accommodation for eleven boarders on the premises. The reading-room is supplied with foreign and local newspapers, magazines and periodicals, and is comfortably provided with facilities for spending quiet and pleasant evenings. There is a separate writing-room. It has a reference library and a lending library with about one thousand one hundred volumes, which is constantly receiving additions. Its hall is available for general meetings. There are over three hundred members on its roll, and a company of volunteers to be styled Heib’s Brigade, after Dr. Louis Heib, the late zealous and indefatigable general secretary, whose ill-health compelled his return to America. The Fish Market in Colombo is well worth a visit, the uproar at which in the morning and evening, when the fresh fish is received, forcibly recalls to one’s mind the story of the din which is said to have prevailed at the building of the Tower of Babel. Many of the side streets of Ceylon are so beautifully shaded with trees and palms as to give them all the appearance of a country road, although in the very centre of the town. Areca-nut palms grow alongside the river. It is a very handsome tree, cultivated in all the warmer parts of Asia for its fruit, which contain a conical seed about the size of a nutmeg, known under the name of areca-nut, Penang-nut and betel-nut. These, cut into narrow pieces, are rolled up with a lime in leaves of the betel pepper; the pellet is chewed. It is hot and acid, but possesses aromatic astringent properties; it tinges the saliva red and stains the teeth, and is said to produce intoxication when the practice of chewing, which is considered beneficial rather than otherwise, is begun. So addicted are natives to the practice, that they would rather forego meat and drink than their favourite areca-nut. In England the charcoal of the nut is used as tooth-powder, for which it is well adapted by its hardness. The flowers of the trees are very fragrant, and are used on festive occasions; they are considered a necessary ingredient in medi-
cine and in charms employed for healing the sick. The Government has a monopoly of the railway; there are now 561 miles open for traffic. The government is administered by a Governor, who is ex-officio Commander-in-Chief and Vice-Admiral, appointed by the King. The salary of the office is Rs. 96,000 per annum—Rs. 18,000 being an entertainment allowance—with free residences at Colombo, Kandy and Nuwara Eliya. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of five members, viz., the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Auditor-General and the Treasurer; he has, however, the power to overrule the advice of the Council. For making laws, voting supplies, and exercising a general control on the administration, there is a Legislative Council, consisting of nine officials (including the members of the executive), and eight unofficials appointed by the Governor to represent the mercantile, planting, general European, Burger, low-country Sinhalese, Kandyan, Tamil and Mohammedan communities. The Governor has the power of commanding the votes of the officials whenever he may consider it necessary; hence, the Government is always able to secure a majority. The unofficials, however (who are appointed for five years, and have the title of Honourable), can exercise considerable influence, especially when acting in concert with the publicity given to the proceedings of the Council, and this operates as a check against arbitrary action. For administrative purposes the island is divided into nine provinces, named respectively the Western, Central, Northern, Southern, Eastern, North-western, North-central, and the provinces of Uva and Sabaragamuwa, presided over by Government Agents, who protect the rights of the Crown and promote the welfare of the people. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court of Judicature, District and Minor Courts of Request and Police, and by Gansabhawa—a village tribunal having jurisdiction in petty cases between natives. The Civil Service proper (admission to which is obtained by open competition in England) consists of some seventy appointments, exclusive of cadets, which are divided into five classes, with salaries ranging from Rs. 3,000 to Rs. 24,000. The fisheries of Ceylon, at the present day, are carried on in the main according
to the primitive methods prescribed by the customs of bygone centuries. The trammels of the caste system do much to limit development; yet in spite of this absolute conservatism, the fisheries of the island furnish very great supplies of excellent fish. Over seventy-four thousand of the population depend thereon for their livelihood. Within certain limits, much ingenuity is displayed in the devising of nets and traps, and in their manufacture; but everything is of the past, stereotyped, and has become immutable. Nothing in the way of dredges or trawls has been evolved; the lines and nets at present employed are similar to those in use generations ago. We find villages of to-day capturing fish in precisely the same way as was described and figured in the middle of the seventeenth century by Robert Knox, an English sailor held captive for many years by the Kandyan king of that period. Outrigger canoes are the favourite craft of the Sinhalese fishermen. In the larger ones, these hardy men venture daily, even as far as twenty miles from land, in quest of the seer; most esteemed of Ceylon fishes. They net for it as fishers in English waters do for mackerel. These boats frequently attain a speed of eight knots in favourable breezes, skimming lightly over the sea by the help of a single huge cotton sail. It is this brown-winged fleet which forms that picturesque vanguard of the island, so often met by incoming steamers long before the coast is clearly distinguishable. Frail-looking as they are, they are remarkably safe in reality, and it is wonderful what heavy weather they take in their daily routine. Nothing save the breaking of the outrigger is to be feared, and that need not occur if ordinary prudence be observed. On all the coasts a certain amount of fishing goes on the whole year round to satisfy the local demand for fresh fish. Besides this settled industry, much of which is in-shore fishing, a large number of boats change their fishing-grounds periodically, working off the west and south coasts during the north-east monsoon, and migrating to the eastern districts when the turbulent swell of the south-west monsoon renders fishing difficult and less prosperous on the windward side of the island. In the former localities comparatively little fish-curing or salting is carried on, notwithstanding that
the Government has done much to encourage the industry by establishing fish-curing yards, where facilities are given curers to secure the necessary supply of salt on favourable terms. In any failure, partly due to the supply of fish, the localities where some of these yards are established being inadequate to meet both the local demand for fresh fish and that of the curer, the industry there languishes, as operations cannot be undertaken on a scale of magnitude sufficiently great to be profitable. More energy and capital than are at present available are required, and, to be successful, curers must work on a foundation of well-thought-out organization of modern and improved methods of sea-fishing and of curing. Among the most valued of the fishes commonly taken are the seer, a huge mackerel, with flesh firm and white, together with rays of many species, some of which attain the huge dimensions of fourteen feet from margin to margin across the body. Mullet, sea-pike, bonitos, bream, sword-fish and sharks, also immense shoals of sardines and of whitebait, frequent the coast at periodical seasons, and are caught sometimes by means of large seines, sometimes by means of the throw or casting-net. Other fish sent to market comprise turtle, dugong, craw-fish (locally known as lobster) and a variety of prawns and crabs. Turtles are taken chiefly in the waters of the Jaffna peninsula in the north and in the neighbourhood of Hambantota in the south; the usual modes of capture are either by means of large nets or by the use of a rude but efficient harpoon. The Manaar district occasionally supplies dugong, which resort to the warm shallows of that district to feed upon the abounding sea-grass. Crabs and craw-fish, of excellent quality, are taken locally in some abundance, in net-traps of peculiar construction, differing utterly from the European idea of wicker lobster-traps. A number of these, when baited and placed in position, are kept continuously in view by the fishermen, who haul up to examine whenever the agitation of a float signals interference with the bait. On rocky parts of the coast the swiftly-scurrying rock-crabs sometimes may be seen. They are captured by the fishermen using a long noose formed of a single-coir fibre, adjusted upon the slender top of a fishing-rod made from the highly elastic mid-rib
of a leaf of the kitul palm. Cautiously the angler stalks his prey; when the crab is within striking distance the noose descends silently; the crab, not really alarmed, puts up an inquiring claw, whereon the noose slips suddenly, and the crab is swung through the air into the fisherman’s hand. Another rare form of angling is practised at Galle. There shoals of small fish so abound at times that crowds of men and boys, armed with rods, wade into the lagoon, and may be seen hauling forth several fish a minute, even a couple at a time, without the superfluity of using bait; a line armed with a naked hook is all-sufficient when flicked among a shoal with that skill which comes of practice. Although the wicker traps are not used for catching crabs, such are in common use for taking the small fishes, both in the sea and in the rivers. These forms of fish-traps are exhibited together with two patterns of bottomless wicker baskets employed to capture fish upon flooded land, often in paddy- (rice) fields, when the water begins to subside. I especially noticed them in the rice-fields, and was surprised at their appearance there, until I had made inquiry respecting their use.

3rd.—The steamer Mongolia arrived on Wednesday morning, and leaves for London, England, on Friday 4th, at 8 a.m. Took a tramcar for the Municipal Buildings; very poor in size and architecture for the importance of the municipal business transacted. It is an old building with a good many large offices of some length adjoining. Extended my walk in the direction of the harbour and towards the entrance to the breakwater. Large storage of coal. This line of street runs in a direct line all along the water-front, lined with shops, and both sides of the street seem quite busy—numbers of bullock-carts with merchandise sometimes blocking the streets, although it is fairly wide, with a narrow side path. There is a very large Hindu temple, elaborately ornamented on the outside with figures cut in wood of Hindu characters. This portion of the town appears to be occupied principally by Hindus, Tamils and Bhodians—a very dark race—the women wearing an ornament affixed to the side of the nose; the men were very scantily dressed, and the children were not incommode with any clothes, which they did not seem to require. They were very indefatigable
in following the stranger for backsheesh—one of them followed fully a mile, chattering all the time. There was also a full comple-
ment of beggars—most repellent-looking objects, covered with dust and sores. Two large steamers arrived, from England and
Australia. The hotel was completely crowded; two dining-
rooms were required for dinner, etc. At night a concert was
given in the hotel garden, which was lighted with coloured
and other lamps, suspended from the branches of the tall trees.
The hotel keeps a private band which plays at meal-times as
well as in the garden, and I think it must be a paying concern,
as a number of waiters are kept going all night taking refresh-
ments to the audience. The garden has some magnificent
trees, bananas, cocoanut palms, and others in flower, besides
all the tropical plants, and is beautifully laid out in avenues
and walks, and when decorated with coloured lights, has a
very pretty effect. The shopkeepers, and especially the vendors
of gems, sapphires, etc., are a terrible nuisance. They will
follow you about the streets with a sample of their articles
for sale, and are very persistent in trying to induce you to visit
them so that they may palm off some of their wares. They
are in some respects much the same as the bazaars at Con-
stantinople and Damascus—asking three times the value, and
then, as a great favour, very often selling at the price offered,
which, in all probability, is even then twice the intrinsic value.
The peddlers frequenting the streets are not slack in that re-
spect and manage to have their innings. If you are a judge
of gems and other articles you are likely to get from them the
articles reasonably cheap, and at a reduction of fifty per cent.
of the price demanded in the large shops; but you must be very
careful, as the greater part are imitations, especially of sapp-
hire stones—some of which are a cheap quality and of very
little value, called the water sapphire, with no lustre. They
have also an imitation of cat's-eyes, for which they generally
demand four times the value, as they are of Japanese origin,
of little value and cheap, and not a stone, although a very
good imitation. The white variety are rarer, and, consequently,
demand a better price. Some of the jewellers occupying the
large shops in the neighbourhood of the hotel are very rich,
PEARL DIVING.

coming to their business in the morning in a carriage and pair. These also have scouts out, who pounce upon strangers, soliciting them to visit the shop of their employer. After a good deal of solicitation I was induced to visit one of these large shops. A sapphire ring was offered for forty-five rupees; they ultimately sold it for fifteen rupees. I should not have purchased it at that price if I had not got a guarantee of its genuineness, which they are very cautious of giving, as a false warranty would be apt to get them into trouble as well as damage their credit, which they are very much afraid to risk. They certainly have a most remarkable way of doing business. Of course there are many honest shops, where good articles are kept and one price named. It is amazing to see scouts, and often the proprietors, of several shops, following a stranger and soliciting his custom; and in order to gain their object they often 'dispose of some article perhaps below its value, thinking that thereby others from the same hotel may be induced to trade with them. They have very handsome goods and some things of real value and of the best quality. It would be impossible for one to look in at the windows of any shop in Ceylon outside the Europeans' without being interviewed, as you would be immediately taken captive by one of the crowd of salesmen and dragged in *nolens volens*; and the ubiquitous jinrikisha men are sure to pounce on you for your patronage. Although their fare is adjusted by the municipal authorities, they are never satisfied with the prescribed sum, and are very apt to dispute the fare, asking double, until you get a policeman to clear them off. If you have paid in accordance with the scale they are quickly sent about their business, whether satisfied or not. Pearl-fishing is an historic industry in Ceylon, and about it centre legendary stories innumerable. A source of treasure, of tribute and of troubles, historians have occasions to refer to it continually. Poets, Tamils as well as Sinhalese, employ it in their imagery. Ceylon, in the exuberant phraseology of the Orient, is the pearl-drop on India's brow. The Gulf of Manaar is the sea abounding in pearls and the sea of gain. The processes of pearl extraction, as hitherto practised, are most tedious as well as being primitive in the extreme. The universally-accepted method is to allow
the contents of the shell to putrefy and decay; the co-operation of flies is also sought, as it is found that the process of disintegration is greatly facilitated by the presence of multitudes of maggots. The lapse of a week or ten days suffices to render the contents putrid, which are then washed out, the water being decanted repeatedly till the maggots and floating filth be got clear of. The residue, consisting mainly of solid particles, is strained and dried, and eventually picked over time after time for the pearls that may be mixed with it. The intensity of the noisome odour that pervades the camp when the fishery is in full swing may better be imagined than described—a stench that defies exclusion or deodorization, and which is rendered all but unsupportable by the accompanying plague of flies. Pearls are classified according to size, shape and lustre. For sizing, a series of bowl-shaped sieves are employed, the holes graduated after a rather intricate formula. The pearls are next classed with regard to shape—due regard being given to lustre. Herein is room for much diversity of opinion, valuers wrangling for hours before a final assortment is arrived at. Each class of pearls is then weighed in turn, the actual value being thereafter determined by reference to the market quotations of the day. The fishing takes place during the calm period of the north-east monsoon—February, March and April, when rain seldom falls during the day, and when the divers can count during the morning upon a calm, clear sea with a bright sky overhead. This period affords a further advantage of a landwind blowing throughout the night, alternating with a sea-breeze from about midday. The boats are thus enabled to take up their stations on the banks by daybreak, and to regain the fishing camp at an early hour in the afternoon. The fishing-fleet is divided into two sections, operating upon alternate days. About 7 a.m. the signal to begin diving is given by the Inspector of Pearl Banks, who has charge of the diving operations. Immediately the scene becomes animated; divers take preliminary "headers" and a tumult of noise begins, incessant for the rest of the day. Matters soon settle down a little and work begins in earnest. The divers are a motley crowd, composed practically of four types—Moormen or Mohammedan coast-men of Ceylon
and India; Tamils from Jaffna and the Madras Presidency; Malabars from the west coast of India; and, finally, a lusty gang of Arabs and Negro-Arab half-breeds from the Persian Gulf. With the exception of the Malabars, who dive in European fashion, head-foremost from a spring-board seat, the divers descend in an upright position, helped in their descent by a stone of some fifty pounds in weight. Each diver has an attendant and is furnished with two ropes; to the one is attached the sink-stone, to the other a wide-mouthed bag or basket. Stone and basket are lowered over the side—the former made fast to a protecting rail by means of a slip-knot. The diver, already in the water, places the basket upon the stone, and one foot on either side; when ready to descend he takes a few deep breaths, and, closing his nostrils with his fingers (or, if an Arab, by means of a horn nose-clip), looses the slip-knot and sinks to the bottom, carried rapidly down by the stone. The moment the bottom is reached the diver gives a signal tug on the rope, seizes the basket, and begins to gather therein all oysters within sight. Meanwhile the attendant draws up the stone and readjusts it in position for the following dive. When his air is exhausted, the diver signals and is drawn up as rapidly as possible—he himself often hastening his ascent by coming up the line hand over hand. The length of time a diver can remain under water varies considerably; as is natural, it depends largely upon physique. Thus the lusty, deep-chested Arabs compass from sixty to eighty-five seconds each time; whereas the light but weaker-built Tamils and Moors average not more than forty to forty-five seconds, many even less. As a class, divers do not seem to suffer unduly from the trying nature of their work, provided the depth does not exceed seven fathoms. Nine fathoms tell upon the weaker men; however, they live to as full a span as those pursuing other humble callings. The organization of the fishery is in the hands of the Government agent or chief Revenue officer of the northern province. When the last boat is in, the Government's share is counted and the number reported to the Government agent, who puts the oysters up to auction in the evening—the unit of sale being 1,000; £2 per thousand is about the average price, but as low as 15s. 8d. is recorded. The gems of
Ceylon have been celebrated from time immemorial, and these are most plentiful in the river gravels consisting of the débris of the crystalline rocks. From Ratnapura, the City of Gems, come sapphires, rubies, topaz, garnets, amethysts, cinnamon-stone, and cat’s-eye, which are the principal gems and precious stones of the island. There are also star-stones, or asteria, which, when cut in a particular direction, exhibit a six-rayed star of light. The cat’s-eye is highly valued and fine specimens have realized large sums, but it is affected by the caprice of fashion. There are inferior kinds resembling the original, which are stained to imitate it, and are called “Japanese;” the real ones are peculiar to Ceylon only. Of these gems, moonstone is the only one almost exclusively dug from the solid rock. The best varieties are those in which the silvery sheen has a strong blue colour; the large quantity of the stone which can be obtained prevents its commanding a high price. Rubies are the most valuable, it being very rarely that stones of any size without flaws are obtained. Sapphires are more abundant and are of different colours and value; colourless stones are known as “white sapphires,” purple ones as “oriental amethysts,” yellow as “oriental topaz.” Ordinary specimens are of little value, but a fine stone commands a high price. In natural scenery, Ceylon can vie with any part of the world; and as it rises from the ocean, clothed with the rich luxuriance of a tropical vegetation, it seems to be some enchanted island of Eastern story. Its hills, draped with forests of perennial green, tower grandly in pinnacles to the azure sky from height to height, till they are lost in clouds and mist. A sea of sapphire blue, shimmering like its native gem, dashes against the battlemented rocks, its billowy waves laving the yellow strands shaded by groves of noble palms. Undulating plains cover about four-fifths of the island, bright with beautiful flowering shrubs; and in the forest, climbing plants twine around the lofty trees with a mass of parasitical foliage. The remaining fifth is occupied by the mountain zone, with its celebrated Adam’s Peak towering to a height of 7,420 feet. Perpetual cascades burst from its sides, and streams of the purest water wind through the valleys, while valuable timber-trees surround it, teak, ebony,
satin, rose, sapan, and other ornamental woods; while the well-watered and alternate plains and dales give the scenery the appearance of a natural park. The town of Nuwara Eliya stands upon a plain of 6,300 feet above the level of the sea, its bracing air making it a sanatorium of great repute. Here Europeans may see all the flora and fruits of the temperate zone, and have their eyes gladdened with the same plants that grow around their far-distant homes—roses, carnations, rhododendrons, sweet peas, violets, acacia, peach, apple, and pear trees, etc.—all of which wear a familiar aspect; while nearly every European fruit is met with in the immediate neighbourhood. Although frosts are not unfrequent, snow is unheard of. In the background rises the highest mountain in Ceylon, Peduru-talagala, 8,280 feet; at certain seasons it is seldom without rain or fog. One cannot approach the island without inhaling its perfumed sweetness, for:

"As we came to the Isle of flowers

Their breath met us out on the seas,

For the Spring and the Middle Summer

Sat each on the lap of the breeze."
CHAPTER XVI.


October 4th.—S.s. Mongolia.—Left Colombo by P. and O. Company's launch for the s.s. Mongolia, which sailed for London, England, at 8 a.m. This is a fine boat of 10,000 tons, a sister ship of the Moravia, and built on the same lines; she came from Australia and had but a few passengers, making the run of 3,500 miles in eight and a half days—about seventeen knots an hour. We had the usual bustle and noise of a departure, followed for some distance by the Sinhalese divers in their roughly-made boats of stout sticks fastened together. Some of them, for a small consideration, climbed up the steamer's rigging and dived with perfect ease and grace; they are excellent swimmers, and almost live in the water. They sang several songs, clapping their hands to the time to encourage the passengers to throw money for them to dive for. They are very expert, and are always quick to secure the coin before it sinks too far in the water. We had a beautiful day for starting, with a fine breeze. I fortunately succeeded in securing a single cabin to myself, No. 246, with a large window open to the sea, which makes it remarkably cool and pleasant. The season has not yet come for the rush of tourists, so there is space to spare. The ship is bound to London, vid Plymouth, a voyage which will, in all probability, take nearly a month, as we call at Aden, Port Said, Marseilles and Gibraltar. Nearly all the passengers are from Australia, including among the number several ladies, young and old. The captain and officers, also the waiters in the saloon, are English; the crew are mostly

390
Parsees. For the next three or four weeks we shall have an easy time, and my diary will, in consequence, be very meagre, though I may have something to relate when we arrive at Aden, the Red Sea, the Isthmus of Suez, and the Canal. Life at sea is at the best rather monotonous. It will be interesting to compare these seas, which I am now to travel, with those I have already seen. During my long journey over the Pacific Ocean I only saw once or twice a few schools of flying-fish; the Atlantic shows much more sign of fish life, as the dolphin and other varieties are often met with. The Atlantic somehow appears more homelike to me; the boundless Pacific always seemed to be bearing me further away from friends and from my far-off, beloved home. A Newfoundlander, westward-bound, naturally feels when he has crossed the meridian of 130° East that he has got round the corner and is really homeward bound. We remained over a fortnight at Ceylon, and left that beautiful island with regret that we had not been able to travel over every inch of its magnificent borders. There is much that is attractive in the city life of Colombo, with its rush and bustle, and in its beautiful scenery. Even within the city limits you wander beneath palms and coconuts, plantain or banana trees; they surround you on every side and form shady walks. Within the grounds of the hotel are palms and fruits of endless variety, to be gathered without walking a dozen feet. To one unaccustomed to tropical scenery this is no less wonderful than attractive. Many a Sinhalese hut, overshadowed by palms and magnificent trees, and embowered in an orchard where bounteous Nature spreads a copious supply of fruits and flowers, is a very dream of beauty that captivates and enthralles the stranger from colder climes. I shall never forget the enchanted island of Ceylon. Each day of my stay (all too short) supplied still more fascinating charms in the bewitching scenic effects. It is a vision of loveliness as you approach it by sea. It seems to rise to welcome the visitor, clothed in luxuriant fruit, and bright with the verdure of perpetual spring. The island is full of delightful drives over nicely-kept roads, bordered with the finest trees in the world, some of them bright with gorgeous flowers. Every aspect of scenery is to
be met with in the country, with its tropical vegetation; or on the sea coast, with its fringe of cocoanut palms; or in the majestic mountains, with their evergreen forests, the home of the elephant; or on its steep slopes, clothed with miles of tea-plantations. No conception can be formed of its unrivalled loveliness. One can realize that even the Creator might survey this resplendent gem, and exclaim: “Behold! it is very good.” Endless variety of scenes may be enjoyed in a short space of time: mountains of majestic grandeur, their summits enveloped in clouds; low country, crowned in tropical vegetation; creepers rising to a height of fifty feet, clinging to the majestic trees, and guarding them from the rays of the blazing sun; cascades in all sorts of places, whose sight and sound have a peculiarly soothing effect in this hot and dry climate; the billows of the Indian Ocean laving the shingle, where forest meets the sea; the picturesque fishermen handling their seines in the heavy surf; and far away on the deep sea the glint of some light boat’s sail, almost engulfed in the long, swelling waves that the fishers fearlessly skim in their frail barques.

5th.—Beautiful cool day, with fresh breeze. We may be said to be fairly on our way for Aden; all sight of land is lost, and we are steaming at sixteen knots an hour through the soft, swelling billows of the Indian Ocean towards the Arabian Sea. No limit can be set to divide this ocean from the sea which merges into it. So come the changes of our lives! Day merges into day, year into year; we slip from childhood to adult life, from middle to old age; onward, slowly but surely, to that bourne from which there is no return. The lakelet whereon we flutter in our short life’s span vanishes into the ocean of eternity, and we are thus brought peacefully and quietly to the bright shores of the Better Land. Should we not, therefore, rejoice when the storms and tempests are over, as we approach the harbour of refuge that once appeared to us so very far off. The Red Sea is dreaded by all Indian voyagers as the hottest and most unpleasant part of the voyage, and although every mile that one makes northward takes us further from the sun, whose course is now southward, we fully realize how true it is that, although the Arabian Gulf lies outside the tropics, yet it must
be regarded in its whole length as being a tropical sea. Both shores of the Arabian Gulf and Red Sea, the eastern, or Arabian, and the western, or Egyptian, are for the greater part destitute of vegetation, and are everywhere desolate, parched and barren. Beyond the coast, on both sides, lie long stretches of mountains—some of the wildest and most weird on the face of the earth. Between those high, sun-baked ranges, lies the narrow Arabian Gulf shut in by the mountains, so that the heat which is generated in those waterless sand-hills gives rise to the intense, almost unendurable, heat at sea, which the huge fans and ventilators were powerless to mitigate. The consumption of iced drinks, coupled with whisky-and-soda, was awful for a temperance lecturer to contemplate; his self-denial would be taxed to the utmost—even to the borderland of spirits. I derived infinite enjoyment in crossing that borderland, and in doing so strictly followed to the very letter (or I should say "spirit") the advice of my Chinese doctor. "May his shadow never grow less—may his coffin be long unoccupied."

6th.—Beautiful, bright day, but very warm. At 10.30 a.m. the crew was mustered, among which were fifty Parsees, looking nice and clean, dressed in white; also officers and waiters. Had prayers in the saloon at 11 a.m., called together by a bell; a good many attended. There are on board altogether fifty first-class passengers and sixty second. The water is smooth, and not much wind; the air is very hot both on deck and in the cabins. The one I occupy is a single cabin; there are only four of that description on the boat; a window opens out over the sea. If there is any breeze I get the benefit of it, and my state-room is consequently much cooler than the others at night. The ladies find their state-rooms too close, and often vacate them at night to sleep in the music-room, as the nights are sultry and hot, especially if the ventilation is not good or the windows do not open on the starboard side of the steamer. At 8.30 p.m. Divine service was held in the second saloon (intermediate); very few were present. I was the only one of the saloon passengers who attended, and there were less than a dozen of the intermediate passengers. A clergyman, a passenger in the intermediate, conducted the service; he evidently
was not successful among his fellow-passengers. He preached a short sermon at the conclusion of the service on the personal union between God and man.

7th.—Water very smooth. Saw a good many schools of flying-fish skimming over the waters; very few birds. Saw one large one, an albatross, following the flying-fish. The cabin, or saloon, passengers have formed a sports committee, and have made quite a success in deck-cricket, cards, and other games.

8th.—Water smooth, with light breeze. At II a.m. the crew were mustered for fire-drill, and seemed to be well up to the mark. The cabin was very close and oppressive during the past two nights, and the air very hot, with not much wind.

9th.—A beautiful warm day, with the sea very smooth. A land bird about the size of a pigeon rested on the ledge of my cabin window this morning. At II a.m. the captain paid me a visit. Arrived at Aden at 9 p.m. The lights of the port made quite a picturesque appearance; the harbour and approaches were well lit. There were two British gunboats and two or three large steamers, that added to the brilliancy. The P. and O. launch towed some coal barges, manned by a horde of Arab labourers, who made a great chattering before getting to work. The surroundings of Aden are bare, volcanic rock, without tree or shrub or any cultivation. There appeared by the lights to be a good many houses in the town, and craft in the harbour. The town of Aden is built on a peninsula of volcanic origin, some five miles long by three broad, and juts out into the sea much as Gibraltar does, having a circumference of about fifteen miles. The isthmus is not much above sea level, and is less than a mile in width. The surroundings are barren and bleak, dreary and waterless, destitute of every natural gift; but Aden possesses the priceless advantage of a magnificent harbour. This famous Arabian coast stronghold, situated just outside the entrance to the Red Sea, lies nearly midway between Bombay and Alexandria (Port Said 1,475 miles and Bombay 1,650 miles), at the junction where the trade route eastward through the Suez Canal begins to bifurcate—one way leading to India, the other to East Africa, Australia, and the South Pacific—and has a strategical importance second to that of no other place in
that section of the world. Under British rule, Aden has retained its ancient prestige as a fortress of impregnable strength, invulnerable by sea and by land; dominating the entrance to the Red Sea, and valuable to its owners as a coal emporium, a port of call and a cable centre. As Gibraltar is to the Western Mediterranean, so Aden stands sentry over the eastern entrance to the Red Sea; but, unlike the rock fortress, it contains no dockyards where ships can refit. Aden was the first new territory added to the empire during the reign of Queen Victoria. On its acquisition in 1839 it was made a harbour of refuge for British ships. Steamers can always coal in Aden harbour under the protection of the guns, which command the approaches to the fortress. Geographically, it belongs to Arabia; it was for many years held by the rulers of the province of Yemen, whose outrageous ill-treatment of the crew of a British ship, wrecked there in 1837, induced the British to seize the place.

10th.—Finished coaling at 1 a.m.; it was some time before quiet was restored by the departure of the Arab crew in the coal barges. Upon leaving the harbour, about 5 a.m., we passed some bare and arid-looking islands, thrown together in peaks and pinnacles. The Arabian coast, which we skirt on our starboard side, is, if possible, still more barren, and is absolutely void of any green object that can be seen from the water-line. Passed Perim at 11.30—an island about a mile and a half long, close to the strait Bab el Mandeb; it stands well out in the sea. It has no vestige of any vegetation; it appears to be a dune of white sand. A small settlement can be seen close to the sea, made up of houses so white and prim that they might be built of cardboard. At the south of the island is a sandy beach, and on the headland above it a lighthouse. Some years ago the s.s. China went on shore there and remained a long time hard and fast; but after exertions which taxed the highest skill and sailorly ability of her master and officers, was got off again, and again proved seaworthy. Passed several islands and lighthouses—one perched on a conical rock standing out of the sea, with a smaller one near by. Saw several steamers going in different directions; also a good many sea birds, genus Larus, since we entered the Red Sea at noon.
ith.—Fine, warm day; the previous day was very close—thermometer about 90° in cabin; a slight breeze on the port side of the steamer; water smooth. Saw some land birds, also two large flamingoes; two owls flew on board the steamer. Slept on deck during the night—cool and pleasant. A strong north wind generally prevails in the Red Sea for half the voyage, succeeded by a south wind for the other half. While in the Gulf of Suez, the Sinaitic range is seen to the east, but Sinai is hidden by intervening ranges at the end of the gulf, where it joins the Gulf of Akabah on the east coast. In the south part of the Red Sea are numbers of small islands, and among them a group called the "Twelve Apostles." At Perim island an officer is stationed with eighty men, and there is also a lighthouse. Passengers should remember that the weather is very hot here when selecting the time of year for passing through; those who can choose their own time to travel should beware of the months of May to August; with the commencement of September the greatest heat has passed away. The length of the Red Sea is about one thousand one hundred miles, with a varying width of from eighty-eight to two hundred and twenty-one miles. The idea of joining the Red Sea with the Mediterranean occurred to Napoleon Buonaparte at the close of the eighteenth century (1798), as it had often occurred to others long before. In fact, a canal was completed in the days of the Ptolemies and remained open for many years. The present canal was first put into a practical shape by M. F. de Lesseps in 1854, when he obtained from the Viceroy Said Pasha an act of concession, empowering him to construct a canal. This was modified and renewed in 1856, and in April, 1859, excavation was commenced, and the two seas united in November, 1869, when the Canal was completed. The immense traffic now attracted by the canal is shown by the fact that in 1904 no less than 4,239 vessels, amounting to 13,401,855 tons, passed through it; of this tonnage, 63.02 per cent. was British; this gives an average tonnage of, say, 3,200 for each ship. At the entrance of the Canal from the Red Sea, a breakwater has been built out a half-mile from the eastern shore, to protect it from the southern winds and also the drift from the tide. The town of Suez is about three miles
from the Canal anchorage, and the railway station is close to the quay. The plain of Suez is passed, then the two bitter lakes, small and large. On entering Lake Timsah the town of Ismailia is seen; the fresh water from Cairo passes here and is continued to Suez. The town is prettily laid out, and the boulevard planted with trees. There are several good hotels and train communications with Suez, Cairo, and Alexandria. The waterworks supplying the stations between this place and Suez are well worth a visit, and are surrounded with beautiful gardens. The next station is El Kantara, where the Canal crosses the camel-track between Egypt and Syria. At the entrance of Lake Ballah the Canal now passes for some twenty-five miles through Lake Menzaleh; that part of the lake on the right bank having now dried up, the width of the Canal is here 100 metres; breadth at bottom, thirty-three metres; depth, nine metres, which continues to Port Said, where steamers take coal.

12th.—Another hot day. Steaming through the Red Sea; passed a good many steamers. In the latter part of the evening passed a lighthouse, which seemed to rise straight out of the sea, apparently with no foundation; it marks a dangerous shoal.

13th.—Fine day, with nice, cool, fresh breeze, making the weather much more pleasant; was able to sleep in my cabin. At 7 a.m. passed a sandy island, with lighthouse on its extreme point; the mainland is also in view, of the same character. Yesterday we crossed the Tropic of Cancer and left Mount Ararat on our starboard side. The holy city of Mecca is not far from the Red Sea, in about the same latitude. Virtually the land in these regions is holy ground: some sections holy in the sight of the Mohammedan; other parts holy from the Jewish standpoint. What we Christians know as the Holy Land is not far away to the north-east. When last I visited Egypt I approached it from the west; I now approach it from the east and south. We are entering the Gulf of Suez where the Red Sea bifurcates; we continue our course to the western side of that point of land, or peninsula, which divides the Gulf of Suez on the west from the Gulf of Akabah on the east. In that
peninsula stands Mount Sinai, like a giant watch-tower, commanding the approach from the Red Sea, and mounting guard, as it were, over the twin gulfs or bays on either side of it. In the purple glow of the evening sun the picturesque peaks of the Sinaitic peninsula appeared to march in procession southward as we steamed past them. Its rays touched their yellow sides and turned them into flaming gold. As we look at those vivid colours, which are, as it were, the work of enchantment, it is easy to realize how the imaginative powers of the Eastern mind conjured up all kinds of miraculous fancies for these lands, where, they believed, the sons of God talked with men. Psalm lxviii., 8: "Even as Sinai also was moved at the presence of God, who is the God of Israel." Sinai has been wreathed with a halo of peculiar sanctity since that day when Jehovah revealed Himself to His servant Moses. The notable events there enacted form a cardinal part of the inspired history of God's dealings with His people. The full flood of gold, now clinging around it and on its majestic heights, is even less than the shadow; for nothing that language has ever described, nor the mind of man conceived, nor the hand of God created, can surpass the majesty, the wondrous beauty and glory of this one creation. The wilderness of Sinai covers the central region of the peninsula. Sinai was a sacred centre before the Exodus. The Suez Canal connects the Mediterranean and Red Seas. The first canal known was constructed by Sete I., B.C. 1366; in 1904 I saw it pictured on the walls of the Temple of Karnak on the Nile at Luxor. Several lighthouses are seen at different locations. Had Divine service at 10.45, conducted by a clergyman; also short sermon. Passed several steamers. The Red Sea, before approaching Suez, narrows, and the land is quite close, about five miles distant. Arrived at Suez at 6.30 p.m.; lights were all lit on shore; too dark to see the coast. We anchored some distance off. Shortly after anchoring there came on board a doctor in the shape of a lady wearing goggles. Probably woman suffrage has been visiting here. The saloon passengers assembled in the music-room; the lady doctor stood at the door and we passed out, our names being called. The whole business was a farce. She had no real chance of detecting any infectious
disease among either passengers or crew, if any such had existed. There were several large steamers in the stream, each provided with a particularly powerful headlight; the Mongolia carries a similar one; they are necessary in passing through the Canal. The town of Suez is about three miles from the Canal. We left the anchorage at 10.30 p.m. and entered the Canal; the entrance is very picturesque, and for some distance there is a nice, level walk, and some pretty cottages along the bank, and the Canal is wide for a considerable distance; then it narrows to about twice the width of the steamer; it would not be possible for another large boat to pass us. We had to take a pilot, who scrupulously follows the rules as to speed and complies with all the other regulations. The banks on each side are fairly high, and in the glow of the steamer's searchlight look white. The water has a beautiful blue colour, which may also be caused by the bright lights cast on it.

14th.—Suez Canal.—In the early morning very misty; the steamer remaining stationary for four hours. The banks are high on both sides, in some places about one hundred feet. The banks of the Canal are lighted at night with red and white lights at suitable distances apart. On the wide part of the Canal are stationed large steam-dredgers, which are constantly at work, raising and throwing out the silt, which continually accumulates by the sandy banks falling in, eroded by the wash caused by the steamers. We passed through the first lake, "Bitter Lake," at 2 a.m., and the second lake, which is the more picturesque, at 9 a.m. It extends for a long distance. The channel is marked, as in places the water is shoal. The lake has several small lagoons enclosed in sandbanks, on which a few straggling bushes are seen growing. On approaching Ismailia the lake widens considerably, where a good many steamers, launches and boats are at anchor. The town is situated two or three miles distant. It is a good-sized place, with 20,000 inhabitants, and has nice gardens, with flowers—roses, etc. There is a large hotel, well conducted on the European plan. On this portion of the lake there are two hospitals—one for contagious diseases. They are both fine, artistic buildings, having a good site. A number of dredge-boats are lying at different places moored to
the banks. At one place near Ismailia we saw over a hundred camels in a body, travelling on the line of road. At that point the railway runs close to the Canal. Saw more steamers; every day several pass through the Canal. On the banks were a number of men with camels carrying sand from the Canal. A number of children followed the steamer crying out for backsheesh. Several houseboats are moored to the banks, in which workmen live, and there are cottages for those in charge of portions of the work. The passage through the Canal is very interesting. From the bow of the steamer one can see a long distance ahead. In some places where the banks are low they are building a stone wall about four feet in height to prevent sand from caving in. Twenty miles from Port Said is the north end of an inland sea or great salt-water lake—an immense body of water running by the side of the Canal, and separated from it only by the road and line of railway. This sheet of water extends all the way to Port Said. There is a very good walk on the bank-side. Saw several Arabs with camels travelling along it; in another place, where there was a ferry, we saw over one hundred camels on the bank and crossing in the ferry-boat. On this side of the Canal there are a good many trees, also wild grass in flower, and some very deep-coloured low shrubs with reddish flowers. As there are many places in the Canal which are exceedingly picturesque, passage is by no means monotonous, and the eye is relieved by the contrast with the sandy desert in the background. A fresh-water canal runs along inside the railway track, and brings to Port Said the water which is brought from the Nile. The lighthouse at Port Said is 160 feet high, and its electric light is visible at a distance of twenty-one nautical miles. Its strong walls are built of blocks of the same concrete as is used in the harbour—immense masses of artificial stone composed of sand and lime. The artificial harbour is a great feat of engineering skill, constructed at enormous expense. To secure the northern entrance to the Suez Canal two colossal dams of stone run parallel far out into the sea. The Arab quarter of the town is divided from the European by a broad strip of desert. The motley and picturesque bustle offers the same variety of quaint and original scenes as
is afforded in other Egyptian towns as previously seen at Alexandria and Cairo. The European quarter has been much improved since my former visit in 1904, and consists of many handsome buildings. A palatial hotel occupies a fine site on the water-front, with handsome façade. We arrived at Port Said at 4 p.m. Besides Great Britain, three other European powers have territorial interest in the Red Sea—Italy, France and Turkey. On the west coast of the Red Sea Italy and France alone are concerned. The claim of the Ottoman Porte to territorial sovereignty has always been nebulous and has never been supported by effective occupation; and since the English protectorate of Egypt, has ceased to exist—or, at any rate, it exists only by the sufferance of Great Britain. The Suez Canal.—The English Government, through the foresight of the Earl of Beaconsfield, acquired by a masterful stroke of unique statesmanship a large share in this monopoly; but the French own twice as much of the share-capital of the Canal as the British Government—the approximate figures being £65,000,000 French as against £31,000,000 English capital—and consequently possess the inherent right and vested interests of original and predominant partnership. The managing council of the Suez Canal consists of twenty-two French and ten English directors. The French and English interests naturally clash—the French directors wishing to increase their shareholders' dividends, the English directors wishing to reduce the rates of transit. How high these rates are may be gathered from the fact that since the purchase of the Khedive's shares by Lord Beaconsfield's Government in 1875, there has been paid into the British Exchequer some £10,000,000 in dividends and interest—the original cost of the shares being only £4,000,000. As nearly three-fourths of this sum comes into the Exchequer out of the pockets of British shipowners, the latter complain, not without reason, that they are taxed for the benefit of those who do not use the Canal. The British directors admit the force of the complaint. Being in a minority of one to two, they are always liable to be outvoted when propositions for reduction of dues are made. Their influence has, however, not been without result. The original tariff, which was ten francs per ton in 1870,
and was raised to thirteen francs in 1874, was in 1877 reduced by half a franc a year till it came by process of reduction to nine francs, remaining at that figure till 1893. In that year, owing to the continually-increasing traffic, the council agreed, after considerable pressure, on a reduction of half a franc; but after that no further reduction took place till January 1st of this year (1907), when the tariff was again lowered by seventy-five centimes, bringing the rates of dues down to seven and three-quarter francs per ton. If the traffic continues to increase as hitherto, it ought to be possible to make still further reductions of dues and at the same time carry out the much-demanded and necessary improvements. Apart from political considerations, the congestion of traffic is not yet sufficient to justify the construction of another canal, which, with the necessary ports of access, would involve a capital expenditure of £12,000,000. In 1870 the Canal had a depth of only twenty-six feet three inches, and a bottom width of seventy-two feet. In 1877-8 it was deepened by half a metre, and the bottom width was gradually increased to 108 feet. The curves in the channel were at the same time rounded off in order to accelerate the speed of vessels. During the years 1898-1904 passing-stations were constructed, 820 yards in length, at intervals of three miles, with a bottom width of 150 feet. At this time also the depth of the channel was increased all along to twenty-nine and a half feet; and in 1902 ships drawing twenty-six feet three inches of water were allowed to use the Canal. Work is still in progress with the intention of increasing the depth to thirty-one feet, and the bottom width to 128 feet, when it will be possible to increase the rate of speed from six miles to nine miles an hour, reducing the average time of passage from eighteen to twelve hours. If the directors were sufficiently far-sighted to incur the expense of widening the Canal through its length, by connecting the existing passing-stations, and thus give a continual surface width of 300 feet, with a bottom width of 150 feet, this would accomplish the duplication of the Canal, and vessels could pass each other without losing time at the passing-stations. To be tied up in a passing-station means the loss of at least an hour. It has been estimated that the cost of the proposed
extension would not exceed £1,000,000—a capital expenditure which could not fail to be remunerative, and would set at rest for all time the construction of a rival canal. Overlooking the Canal at the entrance of Port Said, on a granite pedestal, is the bronze statue of the distinguished French founder and engineer, de Lesseps. Article I. of the Agreement, or Treaty, says that "The Suez Maritime Canal shall always be free and open in time of war as in time of peace to every vessel of commerce or of war, without distinction of flag." Consequently the high contracting parties agree not to interfere in any way with the free use of the Canal in time of war as in time of peace. The Canal shall never be subjected to the exercise of the right of blockade. Article IV.: "Vessels of war, if belligerent, shall not revictual or take in stores in the Canal and its ports of access, except so far as may be strictly necessary. The stay at Port Said and the roadsteads of Suez shall not exceed twenty-four hours, except in case of distress; in such case they shall be bound to leave as soon as possible. An interval of twenty-four hours shall always elapse between the sailing of a belligerent ship from one of the ports of access and the departure of a ship belonging to the hostile power." Seventeen Articles done at Constantinople, October 29th, 1888. (Extracts from "Imperial Outposts," by Colonel A. M. Murray. Published 1907.) A number of large steamers were in port; also an English troopship, crowded. The harbour is very full of shipping—large vessels coaling. We also took in coal. The pressure of the Canal makes Port Said a busy place. Some fine buildings have been lately erected. The Custom House is a very handsome structure, also new post office and many others. The shops carry a superior class of goods, Oriental and European, and many curios. What was once considered the most evil town in the world is now a model of good order and regularity. The cable office is a magnificent structure, very extensive, with dome and large building adjoining, with offices and general business sections. Left Port Said at 10.30 p.m. for our next port, Marseilles. Landed a very large mail (some hundred of large bags). Fine, clear, bright night.

15th.—Mongolia.—Fine, bright day, with cool breeze.
In the Mediterranean; water smooth; night fine, clear, and cool.

16th.—Beautiful day. Water smooth and very little wind. In the forenoon passed the island of Candia, or Crete. Fine night, with cool, strong breeze.

17th.—Fine day, water smooth and fresh breeze. Early in the afternoon sighted the Italian coast about Cape Spartivento, and passed several small towns. Steamed through the Straits of Messina. On the water-front on both sides were picturesque towns with some fine artistic buildings. On the points of land jutting out into the sea are fine lighthouses and towers. During the night passed Stromboli and other Lipari Isles.

18th.—Fourteen days at sea.—Rain during the early morning, subsequently a fine day. At 1 p.m. sighted the Sardinian coast and the island of Corsica. At 4.30 arrived at the Strait of Bonifacio—Corsica on the north and Sardinia on the south side—the hills high and mountainous; lighthouses on the headlands; a few scattered houses, but no towns or villages. Later on passed Ajaccio, birthplace of the great Napoleon, and several lighthouses. At 10.30 p.m. we met the s.s. Marmora bound for Sydney, Australia.

19th.—Arrived at Marseilles at 8.30 a.m. The entrance to the port is half a mile inside the line of breakwaters. The scenery is picturesque. A good deal of shipping is seen in the basins or docks. We were towed into dock to land cargo and to coal. The docks extend over a frontage of nearly two miles west and north of the city. The Port de Cabalans is another spacious dock, of extent greater than that of the port itself. On landing, took a carriage for the day and drove into the city. Marseilles is the second largest port and third largest city in France; population about half a million. It possesses some fine, wide streets paved with stone, with concrete side-walks, sufficiently wide to admit of tea, coffee, etc., being served to customers outside the restaurants, etc. The Promenade de Prado is one of the widest, and is almost two miles in length. There is one noticeable succession of streets which traverse Marseilles from north to south for upwards of four miles in a straight line. The celebrated Cannebière, at the east end of the
Marseilles, lies about half-way between this artery of thoroughfares. The jewellers' shops are very brilliant and attractive, with a fine selection of gold and silver ornaments, diamond rings, silver plate, etc. Visited the principal streets. The flower-markets are very attractive, filled with beautiful flowers. Some of the streets are lined with handsome trees which, in summer, make a pleasant shade from the sun. They are planted very regularly. The main street is lined with handsome shops, and the sidewalks are crowded with pedestrians. A good service of electric cars run in all directions. After luncheon drove round the outskirts of the city—about five miles. The drive by the seaside is very picturesque. There are a number of public baths all along the water-front and several beautiful châteaux situated in ornamental grounds. Visited the Botanical Gardens, which contain a majestic avenue of fine trees, whose branches meet over the roadway, forming a shady avenue. They are beautifully planted, not one out of the perpendicular. The gardens are a perfect gem: magnificent trees and flowers, artistically arranged in ornamental gardening; palms, some very majestic trees of beautiful foliage, and a very pretty lake and grotto, the interior of which opens out to a labyrinth of intricate passages. The Museum is a very handsome building, with a magnificent fountain of statuary representing water-buffaloes and amphibia. The building is in the form of a crescent, surrounded with Corinthian pillars. The Picture Gallery contains many exceedingly fine paintings—some of them valued at from four to six million francs; as well as handsome sculpture and many artistic groups of statuary. There are several beautiful fountains in the squares; one especially handsome, one commemorating the Franco-Prussian war and set with figures of notable men. At night the town and ships are lit up by electricity. In the side-walk stalls of freshly-picked flowers are for sale; the cafés are all brilliantly lit, and, with the arc-lights, the crowded streets, tramcars and carriages, make a very brilliant display.

October 20th.—S.s. Mongolia.—Fine, cool morning. Left Marseilles at 10 a.m. for our next port, Plymouth—distance, 1,746 miles; to London, 1,993 miles. Marseilles looks pic-
turesque as seen from the sea. All along the water-front are numbers of houses and châteaux, situated among trees, and several high factory chimneys. Was particularly interested in the celebrated "Château d'If," made famous by Dumas in "Monte Cristo." At the outer edge, rising out of the sea on a rock, stands a high lighthouse; the building covers the rock; it is in the Gulf of Lyons, three or four miles distant from Marseille. The tower is forty-two metres high. On its high elevation the Church of Notre Dame de la Garde is seen, miles out to sea. Its prominent position dominates all the surrounding shore; it cost £2,000,000, and rises 165 metres above sea-level. The interior of the basilica, with its unique mosaic work, is marble; the decorations are superb. From its great altitude the best view of the city and suburbs is obtained. Lifts carry the visitor over a bridge and under a tunnel to the summit and interior of the church. Marseille dates back to the most ancient times, and has never ceased to be the eastern gate of France. It is probably the chief port of the Mediterranean. The city is divided into two sections—the old and the new—and has numerous fine buildings. Some new buildings are now in course of erection or completion—one of which is the Roman Catholic Cathedral, commenced in 1852. It was inaugurated in 1894, and cost 14,000,000 francs. With its gilt dome, majestic arcades and sumptuous mosaics, this magnificent structure (Roman Byzantine) constitutes one of the masterpieces of modern church architecture. The Law Courts are a new edifice, situated almost in the outskirts of the town, in front of which is a statue of Justice. There are also several very fine monuments—one in the square, with a very handsome pedestal, erected in memory of the soldiers who gave their lives in the Franco-German war. The figures are of bronze, life-size, representing combat à l'outrance at close quarters with the enemy. The monument is high and lofty, and deserves special attention for the superb details and the chaste beauty of its finish. Another fine monument is erected to Pierre Puget, the figure standing erect. It is beautifully modelled. Many of his famous pictures can be seen in the Galleries of Art. The Palais des Arts de Longchamps has a
Marseilles from the Harbour.

Palais de Long Champs.

[Facing p. 405.]
great fountain of cascades, surrounded by a colonnade of admirable lightness, with two wings, which shelter the two principal museums. The Zoological Garden is situated behind the Palace of Fountains, which is in white marble. The drive around the water-front overlooking the Bassins cannot be surpassed for the magnificent view of the Gulf of Lyons, and its avenues, miles long, of majestic plane-trees, all of uniform height and size, forming an arcade. The numerous and extensive baths, which form a continual line of buildings, are in summer well patronized by the public. The Château des Fleurs is on the Prado; it was erected by Napoleon III. The Empress Eugénie presented it to the town during the epidemic of 1884 and 1885; it served as a hospital for the cholera patients. It is now transformed into a College of Medicine, and the magnificent park in which it is enclosed slopes down to the margin of the sea. There are numerous fine châteaux all along the drive, situated in beautiful grounds, with trees and ornamental gardens with designs in flowers of every shade and colour, and clumps of palms and flowering shrubs. Although late in the season, flowers are plentiful, and various descriptions are still in full bloom. Marseilles is said to be cold in winter from the strong winds drawn down to the sea from the high hills by which it is surrounded; it is also so exposed on the west that steamers and vessels at times cannot lie at the docks unless moored and secured with special care. We are bound for Gibraltar, at which place we expect to arrive on Tuesday, where we shall have only a short stay. Our next port will be Plymouth, where we are due on Friday or Saturday next.

21st.—Rain; showers in the early morning—dull and cloudy. At 8 a.m. we sighted indistinctly (being far off) the islands of Minorca and Majorca, which lie in our course to Gibraltar. At 11 a.m. passed close to the Spanish coast. The land is precipitous in high bluffs. With the glass we could make out the houses in Valencia, the lighthouse on the point at the entrance to the port, several steamers in the offing and large full-rigged ships outward-bound. Passed the place where the Italian steamer Sirio struck a shoal between the lighthouse and shore and foundered; the loss of life exceeded ninety. Fine,
clear night, with moderate breeze. The Spanish coast quite close, several lighthouses on the headlands.

22nd.—Arrived at Gibraltar at 10 a.m.; approached the rock from its eastern side or back, which is very rugged and steep. We lay in the stream just outside the stone circular entrance to the inner harbour. The rock itself is a great promontory, rising at its northern end to a height of 1,396 feet. Its length from north to south is about two and a half miles, with a circumference of six miles, and an area of 1,266 acres. It was taken by Sir George Rooke in 1704, after a siege of only three days, and its possession was confirmed to Great Britain in 1715 by the treaty of Utrecht. In 1727 the Spaniards besieged it by land for five months, but the siege of 1779 has become memorable as the great siege, because of the gallant defence which the garrison successfully made for three years seven months and twelve days. The besieging army consisted of 28,000 Spanish and 33,000 French. Their final effort was made in September, 1782, assisted by forty-seven sail of the line, and numerous freighters, floating batteries and gunboats. No less than 400 guns of the land batteries and of the ships poured their fire into the town, the garrison being able to reply with only ninety-six. However, by the judicious use of red-hot shot, the greater number of the ships and all the floating batteries were set on fire and burnt, and the attack resulted in a general repulse. The efforts of the allies gradually diminished, until January, 1783, when peace was signed, and the siege was raised. At the extreme point of the rock there are two projecting terraces or cliffs, respectively 300 and 100 feet high, forming Europa Point. Gibraltar on the European side, with Ceuta (Spanish) on the African coast (now called Ape's Hill), formed the two Pillars of Hercules of the ancients, outside which Mediterranean sailors feared to venture. Went on shore in the steam tender at 11.30 a.m. and had only an hour to stay. Visited the main street and the fruit and Moorish markets. Fruit is remarkably cheap. A good-sized basket of splendid grapes can be bought for a shilling—the basket included; dried figs also for a shilling a box or in straw package. The other market contained principally poultry, eggs, etc. On the outside are many
Entrance to the Port, Gibraltar.

Gibraltar. [Facing p. 408.]
stalls, where secondhand goods of all descriptions are sold. In the main street there are some fine shops. Another P. and O. steamer, the Egypt, bound from London to the East, came into port shortly after us. She is 8,000 tons burden. There are a few English men-of-war, but not much shipping in the harbour. It was very warm on shore, with bright sun. During last week they had a good deal of rain, every day being wet. Left Gibraltar at 12.30. On leaving, we saw the Spanish fortress of Ceuta perched on Ape's Hill on the African coast, while on the Spanish side the coast is not lost sight of for nearly one hundred and fifty miles. Saw also Tarifa Point, on the Spanish coast, on which is a lighthouse. The Spanish coast had a picturesque appearance, with fields of rolling, undulating land, from which the crop had been harvested. The African side was bleak and rugged—one bluff similar to Gibraltar in size, and of the same form. Later on passed Cape Trafalgar, and at 5 p.m. the Port of Cadiz, so pluckily entered by Drake in 1587, when he "singed the King of Spain's beard," and destroyed 10,000 tons of Spanish shipping. We could see with the glass the town very clearly, and had a remarkably good sight of the buildings, etc. The flowers at Gibraltar are very fine, and they had a splendid display of red and white roses, violets, chrysanthemums, and others with very rich colours in the market. The Moors have a difference in dress to distinguish the married and single men; the former wear a white robe. The troops number about five thousand, but latterly have been reduced in numbers. The night was fine and clear, with strong westerly wind. No Briton can sail in these waters without a proud quickening of his pulses as he remembers that here the battle of Trafalgar was fought, and here the gallant Nelson yielded his heroic soul.

23rd.—Fine day, with fresh breeze. Turned Cape St. Vincent and sighted the coast of Portugal. At noon passed the part of the coast of the mouth of the river Tagus. Lisbon is situated about nine or ten miles inland. At 12 noon passed the Castle of Cintra and the town of Pianos. The Portuguese coast is much lower than the Spanish; could see several small towns and cultivated land, looking very picturesque, with lighthouses on all the prominent situations. The Castle of Cintra is on a
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

high granite bluff and is visible for a long distance. It is a very large and extensive erection, with towers and battlements. Passed a number of steamers. We have a strong westerly wind against us, dead ahead. We expect to arrive at Plymouth at noon on Friday, where a good many passengers land.

24th.—The wind moderated; clear day and cool. At 7 a.m. passed Cape Finisterre, and entered the Bay of Biscay—water fairly smooth. Sighted many steamers. Expect to arrive at Plymouth to-morrow—Friday, 25th October; just three weeks and a few hours from Colombo, Ceylon; distance, 7,100 miles; average speed of steamer, fourteen knots. Beautiful, clear night; wind moderate, warm and pleasant.
CHAPTER XVII.


25th.—Day cloudy. Off Ushant at 6.30 and entered the Channel. Steamer made good way during the night. The morning dull and showery, with occasional glimpses of the sun. Passed the Eddystone Lighthouse and arrived at Plymouth at 2 p.m. Went on shore to the depot of the Great Western Railway in their tender, and passed our luggage at the Customs without any examination; then went to private lodgings—Mrs. Bray, at 19, Buckland Street—very nice place and comfortable rooms—moderate charges. The s.s. Mongolia left for London as soon as her passengers had landed. There was a special express train waiting to start with the passengers for London at 4 p.m.—time, four hours, 230 miles. Plymouth is a large town, with a population of 160,000, in a beautiful and interesting district, and is perhaps the most vigorous commercial and industrial as well as the most important town in connection with its relation to the navy and army. Its history stretches back into the dim, distant past. Long before Liverpool, Manchester, Glasgow, or other large towns had become places of importance, Plymouth was a place of note and a harbour for shipping. Even in the reign of Edward III. it ranked as one of the chief towns in the kingdom, only London, York and Bristol exceeding it in size and number of inhabitants. It has returned members to Parliament since the reign of Edward I. The importance of Plymouth, however, comes from its maritime connections. In the early period in English history the harbour witnessed the assemblage of some noteworthy expeditions—one of the earliest being in A.D. 1287, when a fleet of 325
sail, commanded by a brother of the King, made this their rendezvous. When Edward III. laid siege to Calais he assembled a great fleet at Plymouth, some three hundred ships in number; of this armament two west-country towns (Dartmouth and Bristol) supplied 125 sail, whereas the contribution of London was only twenty-five. Plymouth has had many royal and distinguished visitors, not only in the remote past, but in recent times. Her late Majesty Queen Victoria thus refers to it: "Plymouth is beautiful, and we shall always be delighted to return there." The Duke of Edinburgh, afterwards Duke of Saxe-Coburg Gotha, held the western naval command, and lived at Devonport for several years. The district has always been popular with the Royal House. Visitors to Plymouth are always drawn to the historic Hoe, a favourite promenade, from which are the grandest views seaward and landward. There are few fairer sights in the kingdom than the view to be obtained. Before us lies the Sound—a wide expanse of water, capable of sheltering 1,000 sail, and with its adjacent harbour almost large enough to accommodate the British Navy. About three miles distant lies the breakwater, erected at a cost of nearly two million pounds. At the western end of this huge structure stands the lighthouse, and far away over the bounding billows is seen the Eddystone Lighthouse, fourteen miles out at sea. In the centre of the Sound and just within the breakwater is a circular fort, armour-plated and mounted with heavy guns; this is an important item in the defence of the port. Opposite is Mount Edgcumbe, the seat of the noble lord of that name. This is a charming seat, full of the most beautiful spots, and having views of sea and town, river and moor, which are beyond description. Close to the main entrance are the private gardens, in which the choicest trees and shrubs flourish. The gardens are laid out in the English, French and Italian styles respectively. Here oranges grow and ripen in the open-air; here is to be found the cedar of Lebanon, and some of the loveliest dells. The grounds of Mount Edgcumbe occupy an area about three miles in circumference, and include the whole peninsula between the Hamoaze and the Sound. The mansion dates from about 1550,
The Hoe, Plymouth.

The Barbican, Fish Quay.

[Facing p. 412.]
with additions and alterations from time to time since that period. As to the country's associations with the past, in the long line of noble names that fair Devon has given to the history of our land, is there not an undying record of these men and their deeds? Does not our heart thrill at the very mention of the names of such men as Drake, Hawkins, Davis, Raleigh, Sydney and Gilbert? Bright stars writ on the blazing scroll of fame to this little land belong! Who can walk upon the Hoe, that historic spot which has witnessed such varied events of history, without recalling the glorious deeds of the past and of those who formed its history? Who can tread the now quiet streets of Dartmouth, my own dear native town, without thinking of the old sea-dogs who sailed from that beautiful harbour, indifferent alike to defeat and victory, so long as they might win renown and show the foe of what stuff they were made, no matter what odds were against them. Has not Devon given to England her greatest men in arms and art and song—the brightest the whole wide world can give, among them Sir Joshua Reynolds, her greatest painter, Kingsley and Blackmore? And who shall say how many thousands of hearts have been moved by the stirring narratives which have upheld the glories of Devon, seldom equalled, never excelled? The principal streets are wide, lined with fine, attractive shops, with a good display of goods. The Town Hall is a very extensive stone building of white granite, with towers and dome—a very handsome ornament to the city. Adjoining it is St. Andrew's Church, of stone, covered with ivy. Parts of this church are 500 years old. The Bank is a large building of red granite. On approaching the harbour we had a good view of Mount Edgcumbe and the Castle—a splendid structure with towers, which has a fine appearance from the water-front. At night went to the Royal Theatre—a beautiful building outside and in, on the outside Corinthian pillars, in the interior three circular galleries: dress-circle, balcony, gallery; on the floor the pit, very comfortable, with upholstered chairs; band excellent and performance good; the company from London.

26th.—Day dark and cold. After breakfast took a tramcar. The country looked nice and green, although in late
autumn; many evergreen trees make it very picturesque. Passed some handsome residences in terraces and blocks. Then took car for Devonport and visited the dockyard, which has a very busy appearance. They are building two large battleships, one of 19,000 tons. A large monitor is being repaired and several men-of-war lying off. The dock, its warehouses, machine and other workshops and residences together amount to quite a small town. It occupies a space of seventy-five acres. There is a special railway which runs its length under a tunnel. Three thousand men are employed permanently, and in special cases there is room for the employment of twice that number. The naval arsenal is said to be the most complete in the world. Higher up the river are the Keyham docks, the largest of which is 340 feet long, and there is thirty-six feet of water. The gateway is a fine structure. Near the docks is St. James' Church. There is a fine park of thirty-seven acres, chiefly hilly ground, but nicely laid out with trees and flowers, and there are many large shops in the main streets. Devonport, as the name implies, may be considered for many reasons as the port of Devon. As a naval centre it has long occupied a distinguished position, and with present extensions will be ere long absolutely the most important naval depot in the world. A dockyard was established here about 1690, in the reign of William III. Devonport has been the scene of many stirring events. Government establishments occupy much of the sea- and river-front, which is considerable, ranging from five to six miles. Three rivers—the Tavy, Lynner and Tamar—combine to form what is known as “The Hamoaze,” the harbour of Devonport. The Royal William Victualling Yard stands here. This immense establishment is capable of making sufficient bread for, and otherwise victualling, the British Navy, if necessary, at short notice. It was completed in 1835 at a cost of a million and a half sterling. Mount Wise is an elevated plateau, having an area of forty-four acres, overlooking the Hamoaze and the Sound. The grass slopes are nicely laid out, and capital views are obtained here of the passing shipping and war-vessels. His Majesty's training-ship Impregnable, an old three-decker, is anchored to the west-
ward. Below is the bathing place, with dressing-rooms, much frequented by bathers. At Mount Wise are the residences of the naval and military Commander-in-Chief, Admiralty House and Government House. There is an immense parade ground on which military parades take place during the summer, and usually a band plays two or three times a week either here or on the adjacent garrison cricket ground, to which the public have free access. The ground is much frequented, and is a very fashionable resort. Devonport Royal Dockyard commences on the shore contiguous to Mount Wise, and is continued along much of the remaining sea-front of the town. Here may be seen slips in which battleships are built and from which the launches take place. These ceremonies are often brilliant affairs, especially when performed by royal visitors. The Admiral, superintendent, and other officers, have official residences here. The Royal Naval Barracks is another establishment, where some two thousand seamen and marines are housed on their being paid off from ships returning from abroad, or while attached to the port for service. The Royal Naval Engineer Students’ College is adjacent, with many other public buildings and Government establishments. The Tamar is navigable by steamer for about twenty-five miles, and has a wonderfully sinuous and beautiful course. Boats, rowing and sailing, can reach further up and are as safe in the waters of the Hamoaze at all times as in an inland lake. There is plenty of space and it presents a series of pretty pictures. It is more or less always full of big and little ships, torpedo boats, etc., of His Majesty’s navy. There are also the training-ships for boys and gunnery and torpedo depot ships. A number of ships, now condemned as obsolete and out-of-date, form what is known locally as “Rotten Row,” although to the eye of the landsman some appear stout and capable of good service yet. Naval and military functions being of frequent occurrence, the social life of the borough is never at a standstill. The charm of brilliant colours, the flash of arms, the martial music, combine to give an air of gaiety not to be often met with. The view from the Hoe is unrivalled for variety. To the south are spread the waters of the Sound with the breakwater; ships of war and
mail steamers moving in and out; and the English Channel beyond. The Castle and lovely grounds of Edgcumbe lie nearer. To the east are seen the heights of Haddon; while in summer-time the white tents of military camps glisten in the sun; also a panoramic view of the neighbouring town of Plymouth and the township of Stonehouse, separated by Stonehouse Pool and Lake from Devonport proper. To the north lie the hills of Dartmoor; and from the hills and plains, as well as from the sea, visitors in the Hoe Park enjoy refreshing and invigorating breezes. St. John's people will recall with interest that the entrance of Plymouth harbour used once to be chained across in times of stress. Probably it was some stout Devon worthy who planned the chaining of St. John's harbour from Chain Rock to Gunner's Cove. On returning to Plymouth, took another route by way of Stonehouse, which has a continuation of shops all the way to Plymouth. It may be said that Plymouth comprises in its limits three towns, all of which till quite lately were separately governed, but are now incorporated: Plymouth, the adjoining district of Stonehouse, and the borough town of Devonport. Each place has its own mayor and corporation; each has its own parliamentary members—that is to say, Plymouth returns two members, and Devonport with Stonehouse two members. Stonehouse lies between the two boroughs of Plymouth and Devonport and is attached to the latter for parliamentary purposes. It has a District Council, which manages its local affairs—the seat of government being the Town Hall. The streets of Plymouth and Stonehouse are continuous, and it is impossible for a stranger to discern the line of demarcation; it is, however, separated from Devonport by an arm of the sea, spanned by Stonehouse Bridge. The principal buildings in Stonehouse are the Royal Marine Barracks and the Royal Navy Hospital. It is a busy town and possesses several large factories. There is a fine promenade—a breezy outlook, where are several powerful batteries commanding the entrance of the harbour. The three towns lie along the water's edge, viz., Plymouth on the Plym; Devonport on the Hamoaze; and Stonehouse sandwiched between the two. It would be difficult to say where one commences and the other ends; for all practical
purposes they form one town with a population of 250,000. Plymouth has the largest population of the three. It is governed by a mayor and forty-eight councillors, elected from six wards. It possesses its own Court of Quarter Sessions. It is the calling-place for many great lines of steamships—in fact, of all the great lines sailing from London or Southampton bound east or south. The breakwater is a monument of engineering skill. It stands at the mouth of the Sound, which at that point is over 3,000 yards wide, exclusive of Cawsand Bay. At the western end there is a small light-house, throwing a ray that is visible eight miles out to sea. There is a tolerably broad path on the breakwater. The new Guild Hall is a particularly fine building. It comprises all the municipal offices, the police court and the police cells. Opposite is a fine statue—the figure of Mayor Rooke—erected at a cost of £1,600 by the contribution of the people generally, of whom he was held in high honour. It is from the chisel of Stephens, a distinguished Devonian, a native of the county town of Exeter. The council chamber is a fine room, spacious, and handsomely decorated; there is a gallery for any of the public who care to attend and special accommodation for representatives of the Press. The Great Hall, as the assembly-room is called, affords a spacious place of public meeting, for it measures 146 feet by 48 feet, affords accommodation for 3,000 people, and contains a fine organ, which cost £2,000. In the windows are placed pinewood statues of many sovereigns, from the legendary King Arthur to the late Queen. There is also a block of buildings known as the Law Courts. St. Andrew's Church is close to the building; the tower was built in the year 1460. The church is cruciform in shape and measures 148 feet in length, the aisles seventy feet and the transept ninety-five. The oldest part of the church is that lying on the south side of the tower, termed the Abbey. The Post Office completes the square. It is of Portland stone in the Jacobean order of architecture, built in the year 1884, and cost £12,000. Other objects of public interest are the Art Schools, Blind Institution and East Cornwall Hospital—a very complete infirmary, erected at a cost of £20,000; the Engineers' College at Keyham Dockyard, and the
Free Library in the old Guild Hall; the Soldiers' Home and Institute, Sailors' Home; the Eye Infirmary, Deaf and Dumb Institution, the Public Schools for male and female and the Orphans' Asylum for stray children, open at all hours. Took tramcar for different sections and passed a number of residential houses, some of them in terraces with nice gardens in front. Also rows of mechanics' dwellings of about seven rooms, in nice open sites, all having a back garden and a little frontage planted with shrubs. There are some very nice parks in many parts of the town, ornamented and prettily laid out with trees and flowers. The waterworks are near the town with a large fountain jetting sprays. In taking the cars, one is surprised to see the number of streets and residences extending out into the country, suitable for all classes; with many beautiful cottages situated in ornamental grounds. Although now late in the season, the vegetation is quite green, and the display of flowers in the gardens is profuse, and is to be seen both in the gardens of the workmen's cottages and in those of the palatial mansions. The tram service makes a circuit of the town, and there is a 'bus with two horses that goes to Salisbury Road for the same fare—one penny. The highest price is twopence from Devonport to Stonehouse and Plymouth. In the evening went to the Hoe, without doubt the finest sight in the west of England. It is not merely that the glorious Sound, beautiful as a picture, lies below us, but the Hoe itself, rising in natural terraces from the water's edge, is crowned with a broad green park, intersected by a wide promenade about a quarter of a mile in length, an asphalted plateau sloping down to seaward, which forms the barrier to the waters of the Sound; while towards the town stretches a gentle declivity of lawns, artistically laid out; gardens of flowers and shrubs fringed with tall trees. Few views surpass in interest and beauty that which it opens out. The promenade is half a mile in length, running from the west Hoe quarries to the Citadel. On the sward, close to the path, stand two memorials that preserve the remembrance of one of the glorious periods of English history. Here is a fine statue of Sir Francis Drake, nine feet in height. The great navigator is in the costume of the time of Queen Elizabeth,
his right hand resting on a sphere, representing the globe, around which he was the first Englishman to sail, and, indeed, the first captain of any nation—for Magellan, whose ship circumnavigated the globe before that of Drake, died on the voyage. The statue is mounted on a very handsome pedestal, partly Devonshire and partly Shaldon granite. The memorial was erected by public subscription, and was unveiled by Lady Elliot Drake in 1884. Not far from this stands the Armada Memorial—a fitting companion to that of the great captain who led the attack on the Spanish fleet; for although Lord Howard was in command of the English squadron, Drake and Hawkins led the attack. This memorial was also raised by public subscription, and the foundation-stone was laid by the Mayor of Plymouth on the three-hundreth anniversary of the day—July 19th, 1588—on which the Spanish fleet was sighted from the Hoe. The monument shows a number of emblems, of the sea and of war, coats-of-arms and medallions; while over the carving of the Armada is the text: "He blew with His winds and they were scattered." The origin of these words is apocryphal; they appear to have been a free adaptation of certain Scripture texts; while the sentiment which they convey fails to give the credit which is due to the fighting force of the Elizabethan navy. The fact is well known that the English fleet had virtually pulverized the "Invincible" Armada, and had the remains at their mercy in the narrow waters of the Calais shore before the winds began to blow that finally scattered what little was left. On each side of this bas-relief is a mortar with a conical pile of shells. In the centre are the Arms of England, as used at that period, surmounted by the crown of Queen Elizabeth, with "E.R." on either side, and Britannia holding in the left hand a trident and shield, and in the right a sword—a defiant attitude, admirably in keeping with the character of the monument, which is placed near the spot where Drake was engaged with his companions-in-arms in the historic game of bowls which even the approach of the Spanish Armada could not interrupt. The Hoe was, as now, a green hill, whereon the inhabitants used to assemble for recreation. It is interesting to note that the name, which figures in ancient records as the Hawe and the How, is
variously derived from the Saxon *hou* (a hill), or *hoeg* (the modern German *hoch*) (high). In earlier days, when there were no well-laid-out, graded roads and paths, it must have seemed even more of a hill than it does now. It was on the Hoe that the ancients of Plymouth assembled in times of danger or of agitation; and it was here the gallows were erected when capital punishment had to be meted out. On the summit of the plateau, fringed on the north-east by Elliot Terrace, are the "Grand Hotel"—a stately and massive structure, with a superb sea-view from its balconies—the Royal Western Yacht Club, and several monuments. Farther along the Hoe and near the entrance to the Citadel is the South African War Memorial, erected to the memory of Christian Victor, Prince of Schleswig-Holstein, and to the officers and non-commissioned officers and men of the Gloucestershire, Somersetshire and Devonshire regiments who fell during the Boer war, 1899–1902. It consists of an obelisk of Aberdeen red granite, surmounting a square block of black granite, in the four sides of which are inserted bronze panels; one of these represents two angels bearing up Prince Christian Victor, with the inscription, "Towards another world." On two of the remaining panels are spirited war-scenes—one representing the capture of a Boer position, and the other the famous charge of the Devonshire regiment at Waggon Hill. Among numerous inscriptions on the monument are the names of the chief battles in which the regiments commemorated took part. The memorial rests on a base of local granite. The foundation stone was laid by Lady Butler, painter of the "Roll-Call" and other famous pictures, the wife of a distinguished soldier, General Sir William Butler; while the obelisk was unveiled by Lady Audrey Buller, the wife of General Sir Redvers Buller, V.C. In an enclosure near the War Memorial is the meteorological station with a bright little garden. The next place we come to is the Citadel, its ramparts covered with ivy. This picturesque fortification was erected by Charles II. The gate of the Citadel is especially striking; it bears the date 1670, and formerly, the statue of Charles II. stood in a niche over the gateway, now piled with cannon-balls. It is richly sculptured, and Corinthian pillars support the Royal Arms. The Citadel itself is no longer a pro-
tection to the town; but in its time it was very formidable. It is a massive piece of work and would have been a strong defence against any attack. Its gateway is a beautiful structure, with carvings almost as fresh and sharp as when they were executed nearly two hundred and fifty years ago. The fortifications combine five regular and two intermediate stations, with certain ravelin and horn works. The centre was occupied by barracks, but the original buildings have been destroyed and are now replaced by modern quarters for the Royal Garrison Artillery. A walk round the walls, the width of which is as great as that of many of the old streets of Plymouth, is interesting and affords good views. In the centre of the Citadel square is a monument of George II. At the back of the Citadel, facing the Sound, is the Aquarium, a fine, large stone building. The Sound, toward which the gaze is naturally first attracted, has an area of about 4,500 acres. It is three miles wide at the entrance and about the same in length. It is full of life and animation. Vessels of all types and of various sizes dot the surface of its sparkling waters. The leviathan battleship and the ocean liner come and go; and in and out sail picturesque fishing-boats with tan-hued sails and fussy little tugs, towing some slow-moving sailing-craft. Stretching from east to west away towards the entrance of the Sound, is the long thin line of the breakwater. It scarcely seems a mile away, though it is really nearly three miles distant. Away on the horizon may be observed on a clear day the Eddystone Lighthouse. Nearer at hand is Drake's Island, the name conferred in memory of the great navigator, and it is now a very strong protection against foreign attacks in time of war, for it has powerful batteries. On our near right the wooded slopes of Mount Edgcumbe form an effective background to its beautiful parks and stately buildings; while sheltered by Drake's Island is the entrance to the Great Western Railway Company's docks, occupying the whole of the fine inlet of Mill Bay, between Plymouth and Stonehouse, with the tall masts of its shipping of every modern type safely at anchor and standing well above the roofs of the neighbouring houses. The old town of Plymouth lies close under the shelter of the Hoe, while the spires and towers and
chimneys of modern Plymouth rise from the slopes which extend northward, until they appear to be overshadowed by the gaunt monarchs of Dartmoor, many hundred feet above the level of the Sound. Descending from the Hoe, one of the winding paths or flight of steps leads to the Madeira drive, which skirts the waters of Plymouth Sound from a point near Mill Bay Docks to the eastern end of the Citadel. Directly under the series of shelters erected on the sea side of the Hoe, is the Jubilee Drinking Fountain, in the form of a shapely vase with sculptured ferns, water-lilies and other flowers. Within a few steps of the Memorial Fountain are Plymouth’s two piers—West Hoe Pier, a stone structure from which many of the excursion steamers depart, and at which rowing-boats may be hired and which is the more important; Promenade Pier, opened in 1884, which provides a landing-place for yachts, excursion-steamers, and other pleasure craft, and a pleasant marine lounge. Its length is 480 feet. The original cost was £45,000, but it has been considerably added to since. It is circular in shape, with a partly glass roof, and its foundation is of iron stages with a long bridge leading to it. During the summer concerts are given daily, and the chief regimental bands may be heard from time to time. It is one of the favourite resorts of visitors to the town. In winter the Pavilion is used as a rink for roller-skating. Along the roadway under the Hoe portions of the beach are reserved for bathing. The accommodation for ladies is spacious and secluded. Two sheltered pools have been constructed in the rocks, with dressing-houses built above them; here bathing can be enjoyed at any time in the day. There are also bathing facilities for gentlemen. Further along the roadway, and directly under the Citadel, is the edifice of the Royal Marine Biological Laboratory; it is of white limestone, was founded in 1884, and is supported by the leading scientists of the day. Its object is to promote researches into the habits and life conditions of British sea-fishes, with a view to extending scientific knowledge and giving information which will be of value in the management of the national sea-fisheries. It is provided with a deep reservoir excavated in the rock, capable of holding 100,000 gallons of sea-water, which is circulated without
intermission by steam pumps. Built over a portion of the
Citadel is the Royal Corinthian Yacht Club. Another prominent
and famous street mark of Plymouth is Derry’s Clock Tower,
built by the corporation at an expense of £2,000 in the year 1862,
when the clock was presented by the then mayor, William Derry.
It stands in what may be called the business centre of Ply-
mouth. It was intended at the time of its erection that three
fountains should play around it, but the corporation have con-
sidered that this would be either a waste of water or a waste
of money. The tower bears the inscribed motto, “Turris fortis-
sima est nomen Jehovah”—“Honourably gained by dead and
gone Plymouthians in battling for what they believed to be the
right course in the great conflict of England’s Parliament.”
Close to Derry’s Clock is a branch of the Bank of England—
a particularly fine building; and by the tramcar terminus is the
famous Union Street—a full mile in length—a household word
with west-country folks and the soldiers and sailors of His
Majesty’s forces. Union Street is so called because it is the
estuary which connects the life of the three towns. The Crescent
Park stands at the junction of the two roads and faces the
Athenæum. The Crescent Park was formerly used for the
interment of prisoners of war who died in the Military Prison at
Mill Bay close by. The ground is now laid out as a park, and is
pleasantly arranged and kept in good condition. On the opposite
side of the road is the Athenæum, built in the Grecian style
of architecture, Doric order, with portico and columns—a style
much affected by the Plymouth architects of that period, 1819.
In the Athenæum is a library, museum, art gallery and lecture-
hall; the latter tastefully decorated. The art gallery is well
furnished. The museum is chiefly interesting on account of the
local antiquities it contains. On Saturday night went to the
Plymouth market at the east end of Cornwall Street. It is the
property of the corporation and has been rebuilt in recent
years. The block of buildings comprises, in addition to accom-
modations for wholesale and retail market purposes, a corn
exchange, occasionally used for public assemblies. The vege-
table and fruit, poultry, etc., market was crowded. There
must have been thousands purchasing for Sunday dinners. The
meat-market had some immense quarters of beef. All around are stalls and butchers' shops.

27th.—In the morning went to the service at St. Andrew's Church; the building was crowded; the singing of the choir (a large one) was remarkably good. They have a very fine organ, which is considered to be next in importance to that at Exeter Cathedral. St. Andrew's Church is considered to be the mother church of the three towns. It is one of the finest parish churches in the kingdom, a typical example, with its long, low nave, and aisles, and waggon roof of Devonshire church architecture of the Perpendicular period, to which date it mostly belongs. It stands on a spot which has been dedicated to the worship of God for at least seven centuries. The present church was erected piece by piece between 1385 and 1441, when the north aisle was added, and the noble tower of limestone and granite, with its massive proportions and simple, dignified outline unexcelled for boldness and effect in the country. The total length of the church is 184 feet, and its width across the transept 95 feet. It has a handsome pulpit of Bath stone, marble and granite, with a great deal of carving and a number of stained windows representing events from sacred history. The Bishop's chair, font and reredos are well worth examining as fine pieces of art. The church contains many monuments—the oldest dating back to the days of Queen Bess. The most attractive is that known as the Citadel Monument, in memory of Sir John Skelton, the Governor of that fortress in 1672. The tower contains a peal of ten bells, a carillon and Westminster quarter-chimes. The carillon plays fourteen airs, which are arranged in two sets of seven, the air changing each day for a fortnight. The tune changes at midnight and the chimes play at four, eight and twelve o'clock day and night. Adjoining the church is St. Andrew's Cross, erected in 1895 on the site of the old churchyard, which, after having been the resting-place for centuries of the forefathers of Plymouth, was levelled for improvement of the street. The niches of this monument contain life-size figures, representing Faith, Hope, Charity and Peace. It is surrounded by an open space, ornamentally laid out, the paths being in the form of a St. Andrew's
Cross. On the other side of the church is a Perpendicular building, which, though now used as a dwelling-house and warehouse, is still known as "The Abbey." There is little reason to doubt that this is an important fragment of one of the many religious houses in the town in pre-Reformation days. Its history is uncertain, but that it was in some way connected with the monks of Plymouth (the former owners of the church) is well known. In the church, at the door of the mayor's pew, lies the lion heart of valiant Blake, who died in sight of Plymouth as his ship was entering port. The old hero's heart still rests in peace, but his body, which was given stately burial at Westminster, was thrown into a pit under Tyburn gallows with those of Cromwell and Ireton. The following lines were written to commemorate the event which ended so tragically:

"There lay the Sound and the Island, with green leaves down beside the water;
The town, the Hoe, the masts, with sunset fired!
Dreams! ay, dreams, of the dead, for the great heart faltered on the threshold,
And darkness took the land his soul desired."

There is a brass tablet to the memory of William Cook, the Plymouth chemist, who discovered and first put to use the deposit of china-clay in Devon and Cornwall. On the south side is a monument in memory of Charles Mathews, the comedian, who died in Lockyer Street in 1833. In the evening the church was again crowded, so that a number of chairs had to be used to seat strangers. The anthem was beautifully rendered, the words being, "God is a spirit, and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth." Went to the Roman Catholic Cathedral of SS. Mary and Boniface; it is in the early style of architecture; the foundation stone was laid by a former Roman Catholic Primate of England, then Bishop of Plymouth. It is cruciform in shape; the greatest length is 155 feet, and the cost (exclusive of the elegant spire, 200 feet high) was a little over four thousand pounds; it was completed in the year 1858. The residence of the Bishop adjoins, and close by is the Convent of Our Lady, in connection with which are schools, where children of all classes are educated. In the afternoon went to the Hoe and pier by the line of road, walked
in by the water-side, by traversing a tunnel. Arrived at the Barbican—the old fishing town; it is a part of old Plymouth. It is a most interesting spot, quite apart from its fish-markets, the many trawls and fishery craft moored to the quay; there were two or three hundred. The Barbican is the oldest portion of ancient Plymouth. It consists of a collection of crazy houses built along the quay of Sutton Pool, which was the ancient port of Plymouth. The houses are of various dates, tall, with slanted fronts and low windows, much out of the perpendicular. In these houses dwelt the old merchants of Plymouth, who equipped vessels against the Spaniards and carried Tavistock friezes to all the ports of Europe. From Sutton Pool Drake sailed against the Armada; thence also sailed the Mayflower, in 1620, with her precious freight—an inscription is to be seen in a tablet of brass on the exact spot where the event took place. The grand merchant houses have become the habitations of dealers in marine stores, drinking-shops and eating-houses—Sic transit gloria mundi. The houses on the Barbican are so crowded that they are devoid of backyards, and when the inhabitants have a washing, they thrust their garments from their windows on poles to dry in the sun and sea breeze. It is an interesting sight in the early morning to see the arrival of the fishing-boats and the sale of fish, when the first rays of the sun throw out in strong relief the medley of colours: the fishermen in their knitted guernseys and shiny sou'-westers and their great sea-boots, and fresh from the ocean the many-tinted fish with which the quay is strewn. The Barbican is the point from which Plymouth radiated. In those days the gabled houses overlooking the Barbican were the residences of the grandees of the town. In the network of streets and courts and alleys which run inland from the quays may be seen many quaint remains of this old seaport. Broad oak staircases, old windows with deep window-seats, and quaint doorways are reminiscent of the time when Plymouth entertained Queen Elizabeth, and its streets echoed to the footsteps of the ruffled courtiers and of those pioneers of the golden age who made Plymouth headquarters for their adventurous enterprises. In South Side Street, older, probably, than any of its ancient, crumbling neighbours, is part
of the monastery of the Dominicans, or Black Friars, who were established in the town in the earlier part of the fourteenth century. The building is now used as the distillery of the far-famed Plymouth gin. The portion of the building now remaining is the refectory. It has been especially a place of pilgrimage, both as regards the Old World and the New. It was from Plymouth that Cook started on his last voyage; but not long before that the Barbican and the Hoe had been associated with the prowess of Sir Humphrey Gilbert, who took possession of Newfoundland in the name of Queen Elizabeth in 1583, and of John Davis, the pioneer of Arctic exploration; Sir Walter Raleigh, the colonizer of Virginia; to say nothing of Sir Richard Grenville, the three Hawkins, or the Plymouth Company. Plymouth played an important part in the foundation of Maine and Virginia, as it did long afterwards in the earlier phases of Australian emigration—Plymouth, old Plymouth, mother of full forty Plymouths up and down the wide world, that wear her memory in their names, write it in baptismal records of all their children and before the date of every outward letter. This is the mother Plymouth, sitting by the sea. Looking across the Sound, Mount Edgcumbe is to be seen; the tints of autumn have already fallen on the forest trees which encircle the mansion, where at least six English sovereigns have enjoyed the traditional hospitality of successive generations of the House of Edgcumbe; but that adds to, rather than diminishes, the loveliness of the prospect from the Hoe, which, a century ago, elicited from the pen of David Garrick the lines commencing:

"This mount all the mounts of Great Britain surpasses. 'Tis the mount of the muses, the mount of Parnassus." The home of the Earls of Mount Edgcumbe dated from the reign of Henry VIII. Queen Victoria has placed on record her appreciation of the beauties of Mount Edgcumbe and its surroundings. She wrote in her diary sixty years ago, when the present King of England placed his foot for the first time on the Hoe of Hawkins and Drake, of Raleigh and Robert Blake: "The English, French and Italian gardens, the old-world lawn, the delightful parterre, the stately orangery and the classic statuary,
which remains un tarnished in the soft and balmy atmosphere, are all very beautiful."

28th.—Exeter.—Left Plymouth at 10.30 by the Great Western Railway for Exeter. Passed Newton Abbott and Teignmouth, Dawlish, etc., close to the sea. The Pulpit Rock, with the Parson and Clerk, still remains intact, as of yore. The water was rough, breaking over the sea-wall in showers of spray. The country was very picturesque and green-looking, although the trees are beginning to show their autumn tints. Arrived at Exeter at 12.15, and went to the "Queen's Hotel" in Queen Street. The day was disagreeable and rainy. In the "Ever Faithful" city of Exeter (Semper Fidelis being the motto given by Queen Elizabeth as a return for the substantial contributions of the citizens to the fleet which harassed and defeated the Spanish Armada), Devonshire has a county town possessing numerous attractions and many advantages. And what is it that constitutes this attraction? It is difficult to specify in a few words. The charms are so many and varied; the health-giving balmy breezes; the beauty of the Devonshire lasses, like strawberries and cream, always sweet and refreshing, and never out of season; who can match them?—the exquisite beauty and variety of the scenery, equalled in but few places, surpassed in none. As I write, visions of verdant fields and breezy hill-tops, clothed in exquisite purple and gold of heather and gorse, rise before my view; visions of seas of the deepest blue; and of leafy vales, in whose depths the clearest streams sparkle and gurgle on their way to the distant sea; of rugged tors crowning the moorland height; of white cottages nestling amid the wealth of blossoming orchards. There is not a feature of natural beauty which Devonshire does not possess. Others parts may have grander mountain-slopes, broader lakes, deeper cascades; Devonshire has them all. Take, for example, the Dartmoor district; it is absolutely unique. A wild upland of pointed hills, tossing their crests heavenward, like the waves of a vast sea suddenly frozen into stillness, each one crowned with a huge granite tor or a wilderness of rocks, standing out in fantastic relief against the reflecting cloud of swan-like whiteness, as they have stood unchanged since the world was young;
the vast hill-sides clothed with heather and gorse; the purple
and golden tints mingled with the delicate grey and greens of
the mosses and bracken, presenting a richness and variety of
colour which sparkles and scintillates in the sunshine in in-
describable splendour. Then the marvellous views from the
summit of those peaks! Who can describe them? It has a
distinctive character of its own, unlike anything else—a charm
that chains our hearts, making for us a memory which can only
cease with life; it might take for its motto "Multum in parvo,"
as well as "Semper fidelis," for all these charms are within the
compass of one county. No city possesses more beautiful walks
than Exeter. The enchantment of well-remembered outings
and the spell of its charms are over me still. The intense blue of
the sky, the brightness of the sunshine and the genial warmth
rival any other country. Who can forget having seen one of
the choicest jewels in England's diadem of beauty? No matter
whether it is the land of one's birth, or only that of adoption,
whether one has dwelt in it for a few years or for a lifetime, or
has even only occasionally explored its beauties, the spell is on
us all the same. To have seen it once is to love it; to have
dwelt in it is to have added a brightness to life; and between
those who know it and love it there must always be a bond of
union analogous to brotherhood. The scenery and walks of
Devon are beyond the power of my pen to describe or my mental
capacity to illustrate. Lovers of sylvan beauties and umbra-
geous woods can satiate themselves in the profusion and variety
of tree and plant and wild flower, the haunts of birds and the
softer beauties of river and pasture, field and woodland, and
quaint villages with groups of thatched cottages, sheltered and
embowered in pink and white fragrant orchards, and old trees
covered with bright lichens, with a fern-fringed stream dancing
over moss-clad boulders. If the picturesque is desired, all along
the coast can be seen the open sea, golden bays, and charming
glens, affording beautiful views of the ocean, peeping through the
mass of foliage that fringes the shore; or if the majestic and
grander scenery is sought for, take the bold, rocky promontory
of Berry Head, with its old fortifications, which on a clear day
commands one of the finest views on the shores of Britain.
its lofty height, looking landward, the rich and verdant freshness of nature unfolds itself in charming luxuriance. Tradition points to the spot as the place where Vespasian and Titus landed; it is also said to have been a camp of the Danes. And on the coast-line are wild, fantastic, craggy and precipitous hills, deep valleys, rushing streams and waterfalls, their white foam set off by the dark green woods by which they are environed. Went for a short walk to High Street and Fore Street. After more than fifty years’ absence, I do not see much alteration in these old streets. Attended the Cathedral service at 3 p.m. The singing, which included an anthem, was exceedingly good. They are repairing one of the towers. I see no change in the surroundings of the Cathedral square; it seems to me as if my last visit was yesterday. The shops are the same; one would expect to see almost the same books in the Cathedral book-store; perhaps they are the ghosts of the old ones. Exeter is not only the capital of Devon and a cathedral city, but is the railway and tourist centre of the beautiful West country. This ancient city, which has held a Royal Charter since the days of King John, originally stood upon a hill above the river Exe. It was enclosed by stout walls, and though these have been almost entirely removed, the line they formed can be traced without much difficulty. The Castle, named Rougemont, from the red rock upon which it is built, remains overlooking the valley of the Long Brook, through which now runs the London and South Western Railway. Modern Exeter has spread beyond the ancient limits, and extends far up the slopes of the surrounding hills. The remains of this old fortress are still to be seen, but little is left save the old Heavitree—stone tower and picturesque gateway; yet to those fond of ancient relics these old stones bring back to memory the stirring times of long ago. Although the date is hidden in remote antiquity, there is certainly no doubt whatever that the fortress existed long before the Conquest, from the fact of the Conqueror’s altering its gates in token, it is said, of his victory, and from granting it to Baldwin, one of his Norman followers; and, also, that it is from about this time that we date the alteration of its name, Rougemont Castle, clearly of Norman derivation.
EXETER CASTLE.

The area of the Castle is small, of oval form; at the farther end lies a plain but large building, used as the county Assize Courts, and in the banks within the walls are planted a number of fine elm-trees. On the summit of the old ramparts there is a beautiful walk, from which a lovely view of the city and surrounding country may be had. History tells us that this Rougemont Castle was besieged during King Stephen’s reign, and was bravely defended by Baldwin de Redvers, Earl of Devon, A.D. 1140. King Richard III. visited this Castle in the year 1483. This is taken notice of by Shakspeare, and in his play of King Richard III., Act iv., Scene 2, he mentions it: “Richard! When last I was in Exeter, the mayor in courtesy show’d me the castle, and called it Rougemont: at which name I started, because a bard of Ireland told me once, I should not live long after I saw Richmond.” On April 9th, in the year 1646, Exeter was surrendered to Fairfax, the Castle with its towers and battlements were demolished, and what was once a stronghold soon fell into ruin and decay. Exeter is especially noted for its beautiful Cathedral, which dominates the town, and is the principal object which catches the eye from most of the approaches to the city. It is seen to the best advantage perhaps from the Alphington side, and the Great Western Railway at St. Thomas’ Station, from which it appears on an eminence, rising majestically above buildings which slope to the river-side. It was founded by the Saxon king Athelstan, A.D. 932, and seventy-one years later (1003) was burnt to the ground by Sivegn, the Dane. Another church rose from its ashes and was liberally endowed by Canute, also a Dane, but a Christian king; and it was within its walls that Edward the Confessor installed Leofric as the first Bishop of Exeter, when he transferred the see hither from Crediton. After about another fifty years Warelwast, a nephew of William the Conqueror, began the rebuilding of the Cathedral during the reign of his cousin, Henry I. The most notable remains of his work are the two grand Norman towers. He became Bishop in A.D. 1107, in the reign of Henry I., and died in 1136, during the first year of King Stephen’s reign. The greater part of the existing Cathedral belongs to the fourteenth century, and additions have
been made during the lengthened period of over four hundred years, from the time of King Athelstan to that of Richard II. The nave was first used for public worship in 1859. The Great Peter bell is in the north tower; the ascent to the tower is made through a dome beneath the clock, and is worth the trouble, not only because it contains the great bell, but also for the fine view to be obtained from its summit of the river Exe and its junction with the sea at Exmouth, and of the old city, encompassed with trees and gardens. The grand old bell's weight is computed at 125 cwt. (14,000 lbs.); diameter at the mouth, 76 inches, and its height, 56 inches. The hours are struck by an enormous hammer; its powerful vibrations produce a singular sensation in the ear of the visitor who may happen to be near at the time of striking. The bells, which hang in the south tower, are eleven in number—ten of which are rung in peal. They are the heaviest and most magnificent in England, and are surpassed by none in their richness of tone. The aggregate weight is 30,352 lbs. The chiming of these glorious bells at the hours of service is peculiar: each bell is first sounded a few times, and then the whole are rung in slow, measured succession. The chiming is accomplished with perfect ease by one man, by means of an ingenious chiming gear, which consists of connecting ropes, each carried over carefully adjusted brass pulleys to the south-east corner of the belfry and through the vaultings to the transept beneath. The extremities are fixed in a wooden case, with a pair of doors about three feet square. None of the bells in their present state date earlier than 1616. The clock at the extremity of the north transept is of great antiquity, with rude, though strong, workmanship, and belongs to the reign of Edward II. The motto upon it is "Pereunt, et imputantur"—i.e., "They (the hours) pass, and are placed to our account." It shows the hour of the day and the age of the moon. Upon the face of the dial, which is about seven feet in diameter, are two circles, one marked from one to thirty for the moon's age—the other figured from I. to XII. twice over for the hours. In the centre is a semi-globe, representing the earth, round which a smaller ball, the moon, painted half-
EXETER CATHEDRAL.

white and half black, revolves every month, and in turning upon its axis, shows the varying phases of the luminary which it represents. Between the two circles is a third ball, representing the sun, with a fleur-de-lis, which points to the hours as the sun, according to ancient theory, revolves round the earth. This machine is wound up three times weekly; the hours are struck upon the Great Peter bell. The organ, which stands upon the screen, or "rood-loft," was originally built by John Loosemore in 1664-5, and was rebuilt by Henry Cephas Lincoln in 1819. It is among the finest in England, and is said to be one of the most ancient now in use. The distinguishing features of Loosemore's organ were the excellent material of the diapasons, which were of pure tin, and the double diapason, at that time a very uncommon stop in English organs. Its most solemn tones were called forth on the occasion of the reception of William, Prince of Orange, in November, 1688. William's visit to the Cathedral as the Deliverer in grand military state was one of the most interesting scenes that venerable edifice ever witnessed. The singers, robed in white, sang the Te Deum, and as he passed under the gorgeous screen, that renowned organ, scarcely surpassed by any of those which are the boast of their native Holland, gave out a peal of triumph. He mounted the bishop's seat, a stately throne, rich with the carvings of the fifteenth century. The organ, as now completed, contains no less than sixty-nine stops, as compared with thirty-seven previously, and is undoubtedly one of the finest cathedral organs in the kingdom, unsurpassed for beauty of tone and excellence of workmanship. The great organ contains fifteen stops. The bellows are acted upon by a gas-engine, and various pressures of wind are employed, ranging from three and a half to sixteen inches. One of the chief attractions was the introduction of a new portion, similar to the choir organ, to accompany the voices in the nave, the organ also being raised to give more room for some of the pipes. The whole of the action is tubular pneumatic, and answers perfectly in every respect. The bishop's throne—this magnificent structure of beautiful carved oak, erected without a single nail, and rising to a height of nearly sixty feet—is unrivalled in the country, and now stands a noble
monument to the genius of mediæval art. It was the work of Bishop Stapledon (1308-1320). On the panels at either corner of the enclosure are the painted portraits of four prelates in their episcopal robes. The cost of this beautiful piece of work was originally twelve pounds, eight being paid for the wood and four for labour. It was bricked up in the Holy Ghost Chapel during the Commonwealth. The sedilia, exquisite and delicately sculptured canopies in stone, were erected by Bishop Stapledon, their rich tabernacle work rising to the height of twenty-seven feet from the ground. They are three in number and the seats are graduated. The tall, open arches above the seats, each about five feet in height, were once filled with statues, the sockets for which still remain. Their minutely sculptured details, representing foliage, small birds and heads of animals, etc., the graceful designs of the slender shafts, and the light elegance of this fine piece of work are deserving of especial notice. The structure has always been known as the Bishop's Seat, and there is very little doubt that the stone seats are of more ancient date than the canopies erected above them, and are probably the identical memorials of Leofric, the first Bishop of Edward the Confessor and his Queen, by whom he was installed with great ceremony, A.D. 1050. The original charter of the Confessor was discovered amongst the archives of the cathedral in 1870, and is preserved in a glass case in the Chapter House. It contains the following: "I, Edward, King, with my hand do place this charter (privilegium) upon the altar of St. Peter, and leading the prelate Leofric by his right hand, my Queen Eadgitha also leading him by his left; I do place him in the episcopal Throne (cathedra) in the presence of my Lords, and noble relations, and my chaplains." The reredos is a modern structure, rising thirty feet from the ground; it was the gift of Chancellor Harrington and Dr. Blackall, and cost upwards of two thousand pounds. It is elaborately constructed of alabaster, surmounted by an ornamental floriated cross, and with gracefully-formed canopies of verde-antique marbles; the beautifully sculptured compartments represent The Ascension, the Transfiguration, and the Descent of the Holy Ghost at Pentecost—all united into one harmonious and resplendent
EXETER CATHEDRAL.

The whole is picked out with rich gilded work inlaid and gemmed with jewels, including the amethyst, onyx, cornelian, jasper, bloodstone, malachite, garnet and lapis-lazuli. The super-altar attached to the reredos is of polished alabaster and marble mosaic. Upon the carved-oak communion-table is a superb covering of crimson velvet wrought in needlework of silk and richly decorated with jewels, pearls and crystal-drops from a design by the late Sir Gilbert Scott, R.A. The pulpit in the choir is also new; it is composed of alabaster on a base of Devonshire marble, and has seven panels, with beautifully sculptured representations of St. Peter, the Saviour blessing little children, St. Paul before Festus, the Sermon on the Mount, St. Peter on the Day of Pentecost, St. Paul at Athens, and St. Paul standing with the sword, the instrument of his martyrdom. It was the gift of the late Edwin Force, Esq., Chapter clerk. The pavement of the choir and presbytery is also of recent date, and is composed of richly-carved marbles and tiles, upon which are represented the shields-of-arms, with their mottoes, of the several bishops who were prominent in building the existing edifice.

29th.—Weather showery. After 12 noon cleared up, and the sun shone out warm. Went to Mount Radford by the St. Leonard road. Did not see any particular change in the main line until arriving at St. Leonard’s Church. Ropers and Ingle’s old school, which was once a bishop’s palace, has been taken down and in its place in the fine old lawn studded with old trees, rows of new houses have been built, the ground having been purchased for building purposes, which has desecrated that portion of Mount Radford, altering the appearance, and now rows of cottages, seven rooms each, take the place of the fine old grounds of yore. Went to the old home where I lived so long in my earliest days, and was glad to find it still standing and in good repair. Called at the house, and the daughter of the present proprietor showed me over the premises. I confess that “my heart within me burned” as I viewed this dear old place, whose outlines have ever remained in my memory during the lifetime in which I have “wandered on a distant strand.” It is not in any way altered; the lawn in front and
its shrubbery stands as of old—if not the same shrubs, they must be the offshoots, as they are of the same species. A stable and back-kitchen have been built since my time. The back garden has apparently the same class of fruit-trees. A fine old homestead which in my day stood opposite the house in beautiful grounds, has disappeared to give place to rows of cottages. The rest of Mount Radford has not noticeably altered. The same class of residences are still there, and extend into Magdalene Street, which also is practically the same, with the exception of avenues of cottages in roads leading out of Magdalene Street where formerly were meadows and gardens. A large stone building was also erected in 1902, dedicated to treatment for diseases of the eye. Since my time, now over fifty years, new streets have been added and the town extended far beyond the old limits as I remember it as a boy. However, my remembrance is very keen, and I can see at a glance where the extension has taken place. Many old landmarks have disappeared and modern structures have taken their place. It is a pity to see fine old homesteads situated in lovely grounds, with tall, majestic trees, given over to the jerry-builder, who replaces them with unsightly rows of small tenement houses. But as the population increases, the working men must be provided with homes, even at the expense of the beautiful old Devonshire homesteads of the former owners who have passed beyond the veil. Tram-cars now make the circuit of the town, running for some distance into the country in different directions. Pinhoe Road, Heavitree, Dunsford, and other well-remembered places, and Fore Street have been widened, and houses removed, in order to make sufficient width to lay the lines; so that Fore Street and High Street are quite up-to-date with streets of other towns of like size and character. Bedford Circus, Southernhay and other parts have also had many fine buildings lately erected. The road from Magdalene Street through Barne fields has been much built over, where in the olden days were meadows and gardens leading to High Street. Around the neighbourhood of Exeter many handsome residences have been built, in front of which are pretty lawns with shrubs and gardens, which in some respects make up for the old
The Guildhall, Exeter.
places that are gone. The life of a town is very similar to that of its inhabitants: they disappear and others are being, as it were, built and growing up to take the place of the old, with perhaps more artificial, more modern life, more in the fashion of to-day, leaving the past for ever behind. In the afternoon went to the three o’clock service at the Cathedral. The anthem, as usual, was beautifully rendered by the choir, the music and singing being a treat which one does not often hear, the voices of the choir-boys being remarkably clear and sweet. There were a good many in the nave listening to the playing of the organ, which is next to the Cathedral in antiquity. The Guildhall next excited our admiration, and in conjunction with the Castle goes hand-in-hand down into the centuries that have come and gone. Passing along High Street it will be noticed that to the Guildhall has been allowed the right (who dare dispute it?) to erect an arch over the pavement, and there in the busiest thoroughfare, with windows like ever-watchful paternal eyes, commanding views up and down the High Street is the rendezvous of the city fathers, “potent, grave and reverend signiors,” the gravity of whose deliberations seems to have grown with the passing centuries to the venerable building itself. Its sturdy granite columns are bowed and its grey front wrinkled and mouldered with age, commanding a degree of respect that no modern or restored building could inspire, for, as Ruskin observes: “The greatest glory of a building is in its age, and in that deep sense of voicefulness, of stern watchings, of mysterious sympathy, which we feel in walls that have long been washed by the passing waves of humanity.” But the picturesque façade of 1593 is not its only charm; for in the Guildhall is focussed the civil history of Exeter. Kings have trodden its precincts, feasting and revelry have held sway in the high hall; which has also been the scene of many a trial. The inner hall was rebuilt in 1466, and at a later date was surrounded with elaborate oaken panelling emblazoned with the arms of the mayors and city companies. In this place of honour hang several portraits—one of them being that of the hapless but beautiful Princess Henrietta (born in Exeter), presented by her
brother Charles II. And near by is that of General Monk, who had so large a share in Charles's restoration—a Devonshire man and grandson of a mayor of Exeter. In the city archives are hundreds of manuscripts, some of them being deeds many hundreds of years old; also charters, maps, records and ancient seals of the city and of local monasteries. But in the regalia Exonians have especial pride: swords said to be those given by Edward IV. and Henry VII., as well as a cap of maintenance by the latter. In the floor of the police courts behind the Guildhall, is part of a Roman mosaic pavement; and on this spot, or its immediate vicinity, antiquaries locate the site of the Roman Praetorium. Another old building is known as Moll's Coffee House, said to have been frequented by some of the tough sea-dogs of Devon. In later days it was the rendezvous of county gentlemen in default of the modern club. The Cathedral Close, once cut off from the city by gated walls, has its delightful old residences; halls with magnificent ancient carved hammer-beam roofs, the old-world quiet gardens of the canons' houses, and the Deanery—which latter had often had kings and princes for its guests. In 1688 William of Orange was lodged here after landing at Torbay, but met with a cold welcome, for the dean had fled, following the example of the bishop, who had gone in post-haste to King James, who, with the sceptre falling from his hands, rewarded him with the then vacant Archbishopsric of York. On the side of the grey old Cathedral is the Episcopal Palace, with its velvety turf and splendid trees, which, with the sloping ramparts of the city-wall, so cut it off from the town as to give it the semblance of a sylvan retreat, undisturbed by the nearness of any dwelling—a place of peace and dreamy quietude. Yet there in the old wall are the ruins of the Lollards' Tower, where many a strong heart had been confined; and just over those walls lies Southernhay, at one time the place of execution. The beauties of Exeter are manifold. Like an arrangement of jewels in a setting worthy of them, the city is attractive at every point; but the central gem is the Cathedral. There is much of interest in the castle and in the red mound, the Rouge- mont, on which it stands. There is still to be seen on the castle walls the oldest masonry in Exeter. The Guildhall has
its special charms and its documents are of high value. There are also crypts and hidden corners each with its own tale to tell of years and centuries departed. But the Cathedral in its stately dignity, its singular beauty, its restfulness, its embodiment of old and new—not as of different elements, but as the evolution of the continuous life of a city and a diocese—holds the first place.

30th.—Dull day, but no rain; during the night it rained considerably. After breakfast took the car for Affington and Pinhoe (in different directions, but run by the same car to both places), first going to Affington and then to Pinhoe Road. A number of cottages and small houses are being erected, mostly tenements for mechanics. Assize commences to-day at 11 a.m. Went to the Castle; one judge was present and a grand jury sworn; the calendar was small. The judge charged the jury, who rose to their feet and stood during the charge. On the bench with the judge, sitting next to him, was the sheriff, in a dark uniform with sword and cocked hat. Next the chaplain, on the other side, were the marshal and clerk in plain clothes. The marshal called the names of the jury and administered the oath. There was no form in opening the court by a crier; the recorder, sitting under the bench, merely read the proclamation, which was very short, the judge standing, also the parties attending court such as grand jurors, as well as the stranger. There were no solicitors or attorneys present; the grand jury with the judge had left the court before they came. There was little or no ceremony. The mayor and the sheriff for the city came in later to conduct him to the Cathedral: the mayor and sheriff both in their robes of office; the mayor in a dark robe with fur cape and gold chain; the sheriff with red robe and chain. They proceeded to the Guildhall, the mayor and sheriff sitting on the bench, one on each side of the judge. The grand jury were present and sworn, then addressed by the judge as before at the Castle. In the Guildhall there was much more form. Two ushers in gowns, bearing heavy gilt maces, and a large number of the police force, were in attendance, besides spectators—ladies in the gallery and a big crowd in the Guildhall. The jury returned with their bill of indictment, and the judge again proceeded to the court, in coach of state, with two footmen
in rich livery and wands. They have two assizes: one for the county at the Castle, and the other for the city at the Guildhall. One judge attends both courts, but there are two sheriffs; the sheriff for the county of Devon being Lord Lieutenant, and in consequence, wears a uniform of dark material with his medals, etc. The docket from the city was also smaller than usual, and only one criminal case was alluded to. Particular instructions were not given respecting it. Was shown by one of the officials of the Guildhall the sword presented by King Edward IV.; also heavy gold chain and hat of Henry VII., with coat-of-arms worked on the crown, with the other gold and silver regalia. There are a good many fine pictures in the big hall, or court-house, of General Monk, Queen Henrietta, and others. In the Castle is a very large picture, on the wall opposite the bench, depicting a scene of many life-size figures with the words underneath: "Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour." This picture is of great antiquity. Came to Exeter by the side of the river to the bridge at the bottom of Fore Street, where I do not see much alteration. The stores and buildings are similar to those which were here in my time, but I expect many are later structures. Went for a walk on Northernhay, which is entered by High Street, and is at the back of the Castle; it is a very pretty walk, and is nicely laid out with shrubs, lawn and fine trees and some handsome statuary of Exeter's notable men, such as Sir Stafford Northcote, Denham and others. The view from Northernhay is very fine over that portion of the town that lies below it. The county prison is seen very prominently—a large and extensive stone building a long time erected. Northernhay was converted into a public walk as long ago as the year 1612, but was ruined during the civil wars and restored fifty years after. It is now laid out in pleasant walks overshadowed by elm trees. Seats are placed for the convenience of the public where the visitor may catch the beauteous landscape and enjoy the perfume of the lovely flowers. At the eastern extremity of the park is "The Deerstalker," by the well-known Exeter sculptor, the late C. B. Stephens, R.A.—a bronze study, and considered to be the masterpiece of his many works. During the summer
months the numerous city bands play selections of music in this, the citizens' favourite public park. Mount Dingham is a favourite short evening walk, situated on St. David's Hill. The rising ground is covered with cottages with creeping flowers of various hues and surmounted with foliage, overlooking the River Exe meandering over numerous weirs; whilst in the distance the eye traces the Haldon range of hills with its Belvidere. The glorious effect produced at sunset will not easily be forgotten. Visited the Museum, which is situated in Queen Street. It contains quite a large collection—stuffed birds of many species and of animals and fishes of all sizes and descriptions. Saw one or two flying foxes of the species I saw flying in the park in Ceylon. They are very peculiar: the head exactly like that of a fox, the body long, with a kind of fur or down, the wings like a bat. They are about the size of a crow, having peculiar talons and short feet, by which they hang to the trees head downward. There are two or three mummies from Thebes, Egypt, dating fourteen hundred years before the birth of the Saviour; paintings of scenes in Devonshire and many fine water-colours; minerals, shells, and in a separate room of the building a large collection of old armour. There is no charge for admission. A fine reading-room connected with the Museum, which is also free to the public, with the London, Devon and other newspapers and magazines and all the current periodicals. Free lectures are given at stated periods on different subjects of interest. Near to the Museum is another building, under the auspices of the Historical Society, where also lectures are given and meetings held by the Society. At night, went to the theatre—the play a lyrical comedy in three acts, called *The White Chrysanthemum*, the scene in Japan. There was a very poor house, the acting fairly good, the singing especially so. The chief fault was in the over-fantastic dress of the Japanese and Chinese characters—the usual mistake made by most of the public entertainments when dealing with their characteristics. The scenery was also good. The company was a part of the Criterion company from London, but has not been patronized by the Exeter public. The theatre itself is well fitted up with
boxes, circles, pit and stalls, and the prices moderate: stalls, 3s.; circle boxes, 7s. 6d. (for two); pit, 1s.; unreserved circle, 2s.; the amphitheatre at the back of the pit, 6d. The building is situated close to the New London Hall.

31st.—Fine day and bright. At 10.20 took the train to Topsham and went for a walk through the town and by the river to the old shipping quay, where a small vessel was lying; only vessels under, say, three hundred tons, can find sufficient water to reach the quay. The canal from Exeter ends at Topsham. Do not find much change in the old town. A new stone church has been built on the old site near the water. The streets are as I remember them—narrow, lined with small shops and houses. The Parsonage, or Vicarage, is situated in a nice old place amid shrubs and well sheltered by tall trees. There are a few fine old homesteads in lovely grounds. Mr. Ross's old homestead is still standing, owned now by a Dr. Few, who, on account of ill-health, has given up practice. The property is for sale. Was speaking to the proprietor, who showed me over the grounds. He inherited it through his wife, a niece of Mr. Ross. A Mrs. Wright is still living, who was formerly a Miss Brand, cousin of Mrs. Ross; her husband was a clergyman. The place is in no way altered, and the house is in good repair. Visited the grounds of Squire Hamilton, who has a fine estate on the Topsham Road going to Exeter—very extensive park and fine old trees. The house is of stone—portico and plain front devoid of any ornamentation except a wreath of flowers. It is a large building, and I was much pleased to see that the grounds had so far escaped the modern jerry-builder. The country looked fresh and green, although many of the old trees are being denuded of their leaves. The fall flowers, however, look quite gay in the cottage-gardens, and give them an old home appearance. The cottages have nice vegetable gardens in the background. The labouring classes complain that it is now hard to get employment at Topsham, and that the trade and labour market is not as good as it was formerly. The Rev. F. Hamilton Carrington, who for many years before his death, in 1839, was the rector of the cathedral in St. John's, Newfoundland, was born in Topsham in 1782. Returned to
Exeter at 2 p.m. The Assize Court was opened yesterday by a commissioner, Mr. W. English Harrison, K.C. The sheriff of the Court was Sir Dudley Duckworth King, Bart. The sheriff's chaplain was also present, and the under-sheriff, W. G. Hardy Harris. At the Guildhall, the judge, or commissioner, was accompanied on the bench by the mayor, Mr. W. H. Reed; and the sheriff, Dr. Ransom Pickard; the chaplain, the Rev. G. Holt Shafton, with the under-sheriff and two justices of the peace. The petty jury are summoned from places within a radius of some forty miles from Exeter and are obliged to attend Court every day. A juror may have to wait several days before his name is called. They are not paid and have to provide their own expenses—hotel, railway, etc.—and are sometimes delayed for days from their business, entailing considerable loss to them. Went for another walk to Mount Radford and saw some very fine residences in beautiful grounds, ornamental gardens and shrubberies that are new to me. There are new lines of road built with cottages where in my remembrance were gardens and meadows. One new road, called Bull Road, leads from the Eye Infirmary and comes out at South Street, near Fore Street. There is also a very large Roman Catholic Church dedicated to the Sacred Heart, with tower. The interior is neat and artistic, with a fine altar, behind it being a handsome sculptured erection which looks like alabaster. The church is furnished with seats capable of seating a large number, as the church has an extension at the rear. Visited two or three of the city churches which have much more room inside than one would imagine from their outside appearance. They are provided with organs and have their regular Sunday services. The windows are of stained glass. One of them was admirably lighted from the roof. Visited again Mount Radford, where rows of cottages are being erected and new roads are being made, through what were formerly fine old parks and lawns, which used to be the pride of the neighbourhood, and beautifully laid out in ornamental shrubs and flowers. It seems almost a desecration, but *sic transit gloria mundi*. Then went to the river Exe as far as the second weir, formerly called Salmon
Pool, which at one time was reached through meadows. Now there is a good road, and the river-bank is protected by a stone wall with iron railings, and the meadows are nearly all built over with houses and new side roads formed. Of course, there are a few old landmarks; in some cases sufficient for one to identify the surroundings, still it is very much changed since I last travelled it over fifty years ago. Some of the old homesteads are still in existence, with their fine old trees enclosed in high stone walls as of yore. But the locality has given place to an altogether new generation, as well of houses as of inhabitants. The country still looks picturesque and green. To-day had no sun to brighten it, otherwise my visit would have been very much more interesting. It was not by any means cold, and walking was very pleasant. The river Exe is an ideal trout-stream from source to sea—the fish averaging from half to a pound in weight, and are fairly plentiful to bait or fly. It yields roach of no mean order, pounders being common. Pike, too, are fairly plentiful, the general run being from four to ten pounds. The Ship Canal, some seven miles long, possesses a fine stretch of fishing. Salmon are caught at the Pool and Countess Weir. It is a pleasant two-mile river walk along the banks, with picturesque old bridge and delightful surroundings, which time and again have inspired the painter's brush. It is also a place with an interesting story, for it is said that the Exe once flowed deep with the tide as high as Exeter; but in 1282 it was closed to salt water and sea-going vessels at Topsham by the erection of a weir—the work of the then Countess of Devon, who thus revenged herself upon the citizens for some affront. Thus arose the name "Countess Weir." The Exeter people, to re-establish communication with the sea, in Henry VIII.'s reign constructed a canal from Topsham, having its terminus in their city. A local poet of the time writes:

"One, the haughty Isabella, of the 'Countess Weir' renown,
Had a quarrel, so they tell us, with the Cits of Exon town;
And preferring, God forgive her, private rights to public weal,
In her arrogance the river from the city sought to steal.
'Build a dam across the river,' cried the fury in her pride;
And she built it, God forgive her; built her monument, and died."
The country at Countess Weir, in and around the village, is full of scenic beauties and sweet Devonshire lanes, fragrant with violets and primroses, leading nowhere and everywhere, to river-banks and across clover meadows, separated by thick blackberry bushes, forming boundaries and hedges to the farmstead. Nothing in the late autumn hedgerow has more rich and varied colouring than the blackberry bushes in which there seem to be gathered all those glowing tints which at this season give such splendour to the woodlands. The late fruiting stages of the blackberry is the cause of their wealth of colour; it is also the reason why the bushes continue to fruit long after the last blackberry party has visited it; and thus, though the late fruit never really ripens (or, if it does ripen, has the flavour of the berry quickly washed out by the autumn rains), it provides a fine supply to help the birds through the earlier weeks of winter. You can easily find a blackberry bush in the hedges here, there and everywhere; the fruit in all stages of development, showing green, bronze, ruby, purple and jet black among the masses of the wonderfully variegated leaves; the leaves themselves are not the least to be noticed in their tints, wholly green, bright or dusky; others are bronze coloured or golden brown, orange, crimson, lemon, purple, or chestnut; such a bush as this in autumn is typical. The farmers know the value of the bush as an effective party wall between the fields. Very rapidly does the blackberry spread those long, arching arms that stretch across the narrow lane, which a few weeks ago would have taken root as soon as they leaned far enough to touch the ground if the hedger had not lopped them off in mid-career; and although the blade has been at work to keep the bushes within bounds so that they will fill not half the space they did a little while ago, in sheltered situations the blackberry holds much of its foliage right through the winter—thus adding to the vine many roosting-places available for the flocks of small field birds. The shrubs also make splendid hedges between the fields, as they are so thick and impenetrable and full of thorns, that it is impossible for any one to get through or for an animal to effect an entrance. However, they must be constantly pruned, otherwise they are so prolific that they
would overrun to the meadow-land and the corn and vegetable fields.

I very much fear that I have written but little sufficiently interesting to attract perusal of my prosaic description of my travels in the Far East. Yet the narrative embraces countries of world-wide renown, which have been dealt with by many eminent writers and travellers in the past. After the reapers comes the gleaner—a comparatively unimportant person, yet his use cannot be denied. In the wake of these literati I come with my humble effort, painfully conscious of my manifold imperfections, humbly hoping that I may have gleaned a few facts, that I may have noticed in the highways and byways which I have traversed, some little matters, some local colour, which may have escaped the argus eye of the scholarly circumnavigators who have sailed before me. If, in my crude way, I have succeeded in portraying any scenes, in describing any land- or sea-scape, in catching any little point of interest, in giving to my long-suffering reader any conception of the countries visited, which to him may be novel, instructive, or even entertaining, I shall feel that, after all, my little book has not been wholly in vain.
APPENDIX
NOTE ON CHINESE LITERATI.

With the resuscitation of the Palace coup d'état it is pleasing to note that, especially in the advance of education, the Literati, with its ancient literature of the doctrines of Confucius and Mencius (in place of the teachings of the historians and philosophers of Europe), with its antediluvian customs, have been consigned to their final abode, viz., the musty past. The process of pouring new wine into old bottles is proverbially ruinous in the attempt to assimilate the old with the new. No doubt this change is in a great measure due to the influence of the Foreign concessions, fanned into life by the inauguration of schools and colleges, coupled with the zeal of the resident missionaries in the establishment of churches, seminaries and schools for children, the growth of which has revolutionized the entire system of education in China and inculcated the desire for higher knowledge. The most promising youths, trained in the local schools and colleges, are sent to Europe to complete their studies, and that, with the broadening influences of travel, has brought into existence a Modern China from the ashes of the past. As a rule, progress and reform should have birth from the people. "Vox populi, vox Dei;" but it has been carefully watched by the dominant Manchu power at Peking, who are perfectly aware that their continuing existence depends on their ability to direct the populace into safe channels. It has been decided that every Province is to have its University, and every Prefecture its high school, and every village its primary school. Other radical changes are also taking place, especially in the Army, being now brought into line with the armies of the Western Powers, from the past obsolete armaments to modern military practice. Another evidence of the effect of this spread of education is afforded by the increased returns in the post offices. In the year of 1901 there were only 176 offices in China; in 1906 these had increased to 2,000 or more, and 80,000,000 letters were posted. Much work has been done in the translation of standard works into Chinese; books of
history, science and literature have been rendered into that tongue by the societies for the diffusion of Christian literature, and through the instrumentality of these bodies Chinese students can read in their own language many of the leading works of English literature. A great demand has sprung up for teachers who can impart a knowledge of English, which at the present moment is most sought after by Young China. That the Empire is moving in the direction of reform there can be no question; an enlightened desire for increasing knowledge has manifested itself. Schools and colleges, in which Western science is taught, have been opened in large cities throughout the provinces, and outward and visible signs are not wanting to show that the old methods have become obsolete. Even in such matters as dress this is observable; students are discarding their native robes for jackets and wear their hair short. Onlookers can only judge by results, but so far it would appear that the old order of things has passed away for ever.

J. C.
APPENDIX.

FIVE RULES OF BUDDHISM.

1. Kill not, for pity sake, and lest ye slay
   The meanest thing upon its upward way.

2. Give freely and receive; but take from none
   By greed or force what is his own.

3. Bear not false witness, slander not, nor lie;
   Truth is the speech of innate purity.

4. Shun drugs and drink, which work the wit abuse;
   Clean minds, clean bodies, need no soma juice

5. Touch not thy neighbour’s wife, neither commit
   Sins of the flesh, unlawful and unfit.

PLACES VISITED.

1907.

March 14th. Left St. John’s, Newfoundland, per s.s. Silvia.
  ,, 21st. ,,  ,, New York, U.S.A.
  ,, 25th. ,,  ,, Indianapolis (en route).
  ,, 27th. ,,  ,, St. Louis.
  ,, 28th. ,,  ,, Kansas City.
  ,, 29th. ,,  ,, Denver.
  ,, 30th. ,,  ,, Colorado Springs.
  ,, 31st. ,,  ,, Pueblo (en route).
April 2nd. ,,  ,, Salt Lake City, Utah.
  ,, 3rd. ,,  ,, Ogden, Reno (en route).
  ,, 4th. ,,  ,, Oakland, California.
  ,, 5th. ,,  ,, Los Angeles, Southern California.
  ,, 6th. ,,  ,, Santa Monica, “Whittier.”
  ,, 7th. ,,  ,, Pasadena, Altadena.
  ,, 8th. ,,  ,, Rubio Cañon, Mount Lowe.
  ,,  ,,  ,, Don Pedros.
  ,,  ,,  ,, Catalina.
April  9th. Arrived at Long Beach.
  "  10th.  "  "  Redlands.
  "  12th.  "  "  Oakland, Northern California.
  "  13th.  "  "  Berkeley.
  "  14th.  "  "  San Francisco.
  "  15th.  "  "  Sacramento.
  "  16th.  "  "  Alameda.
  "  17th.  "  "  San Francisco.
  "  18th.  "  "  Mount Tamalpais.
  "  20th. Arrived at Honolulu.
May 10th.  "  "  Yokohama, Japan.
  "  11th.  "  "  Kanagawa.
  "  12th.  "  "  Kamakuea, "Diabatsu."
  "  13th.  "  "  Enoshima Island.
  "  14th.  "  "  Mississippi Bay, "landing Perry."
  "  15th.  "  "  Tokyo.
  "  16th.  "  "  Nikko.
  "  17th.  "  "  Tokyo.
  "  20th.  "  "  Kozu, Yumoto.
  "  21st.  "  "  Miyanoshita (hot springs).
  "  22nd.  "  "  Lake Hakone.
  "  23rd.  "  "  View of Dogashima (cascade).
  "  24th.  "  "  from Miyanoshita to Kozu.
  "  25th.  "  "  Shiznoka, Odawara.
  "  26th.  "  "  at Shiznoka.
  "  27th.  "  "  Excursion to Temple Kunagan 1st, burial of Teijasa, en route to Nagoya.
  "  28th.  "  "  Nagoya to castle, temple and garden. Visited temples Hongunji, Gohyaka-Raham, museums, tea-houses, and garden, Toyakan.  
  
  "  29th.  
  "  30th. Arrived at Kyoto.
June  1st.  "  "  Emperor's Palace, Nijo Castle, &c.
  "  2nd.  "  "  Hodzu Rapids and Ayashi Yama.
  "  3rd.  "  "  Kyoto.
  "  4th.  "  "  Osaka.
  "  5th.  "  "  Nara.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>5th. Arrived at Kyoto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7th. Onomiachi (Japanese Hotel, Homakichi).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8th. Iuaso, “Inland Sea.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9th. Miyoyima (Sacred Island).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11th. Okayama, “Inland Sea.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12th. Kobe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14th. Nuoribiki (Water Fall).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15th. S.s. Mongolia, Inland Sea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16th. Nagasaki.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18th to 20th. Shanghai, China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24th. Chefoo, s.s. Shuntien.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26th. Wei Hai Wei.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30th. Peking (railway to Hankow, 700 miles).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>1 to 3rd. Peking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5th. Hankow (riverboat, Tansung to Shanghai 800 miles).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7th. Wu-lou.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8th. Nanking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9th. Kin Kiang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16th. Shanghai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19th. S.s. Persia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30th. To August.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hygeia Huek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peak Hotel, Victoria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept.</td>
<td>3rd. Canton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7th. Peak Hotel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8th. P. &amp; O. s.s. Moravia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12th. Singapore, Straits Settlements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14th. Johore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18th. Penang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19th. Colombo, Ceylon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25th. Kandy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25th. Matale, Ceylon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26th. Nuwara Eliya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28th. Bandarawela.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd. Kalutari.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

  " 9th. "  "  Aden, Arabia.
  " 13th. "  "  Suez Canal.
  " 14th. "  "  Port Said, Egypt.
  " 19th. "  "  Marseilles, Gulf of Lyons.
  " 22nd. "  "  Gibraltar, Africa.
  " 28th. "  "  Exeter.
  " 30th. "  "  Topsham.
Nov. 1st. "  "  London.
  " 16th. "  "  Liverpool.
  " 26th. "  "  S.s. Corean.
Dec. 9th. "  "  St. John’s, Newfoundland.

STEAMSHIP’S LOG.

SAN FRANCISCO TO YOKOHAMA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>35 28</td>
<td>128 57</td>
<td>Various</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>33 28</td>
<td>135 55</td>
<td>L66 124</td>
<td>367</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>30 12</td>
<td>142 06</td>
<td>L62 38</td>
<td>366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>27 13</td>
<td>148 15</td>
<td>61W</td>
<td>370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>23 49</td>
<td>153 50</td>
<td>Various</td>
<td>365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>23 30</td>
<td>162 18</td>
<td>Various</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>2,104 Honolulu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>23 30</td>
<td>162 18</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>26 1</td>
<td>168 31</td>
<td>W66 W</td>
<td>371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>28 29</td>
<td>174 56</td>
<td>W66 37W</td>
<td>373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This day was dropped.</td>
<td>180 degrees longtd.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30 33</td>
<td>178 17</td>
<td>W42 W</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>32 21</td>
<td>171 16</td>
<td>W73 16W</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>33 21</td>
<td>165 42</td>
<td>W81 W</td>
<td>386</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>34 14</td>
<td>155 55</td>
<td>N82 13W</td>
<td>395</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>34 29</td>
<td>148 50</td>
<td>N82 W</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>34 24</td>
<td>141 31</td>
<td>N89 W</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>3278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To distance 122 noon</td>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arrived at Yokohama 3400 + 2104 = 5504

S. SANDBURG, Commander.
APPENDIX.

STEAMSHIP'S LOG.

HONG KONG TO SINGAPORE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1907.</th>
<th>Date.</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>Run.</th>
<th>Distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sept.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17 29</td>
<td>113 38</td>
<td>295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12 19</td>
<td>111 28</td>
<td>343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7 54</td>
<td>109 7</td>
<td>299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3 42</td>
<td>105 52</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>1255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>At Singapore.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1 16</td>
<td>103 21</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>At Penang.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5 49</td>
<td>96 09</td>
<td>255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5 47</td>
<td>89 46</td>
<td>381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STEAMSHIP'S LOG.

COLOMBO TO ADEN, SUEZ, PORT SAID, MARSEILLES, AND PLYMOUTH.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>W 7 9</td>
<td>78 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sat.</td>
<td>8 13</td>
<td>73 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sun.</td>
<td>9 17</td>
<td>66 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>10 13</td>
<td>60 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tues.</td>
<td>11 36</td>
<td>54 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Wed.</td>
<td>12 34</td>
<td>47 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>From Aden to Suez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Thur.</td>
<td>12 44</td>
<td>40 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>17 27</td>
<td>39 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Sat.</td>
<td>23 31</td>
<td>36 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sun.</td>
<td>28 32</td>
<td>33 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>Port Said to Marseilles</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Tues.</td>
<td>32 47</td>
<td>29 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Wed.</td>
<td>35 13</td>
<td>22 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Thur.</td>
<td>37 33</td>
<td>16 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>40 47</td>
<td>10 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Sat.</td>
<td>From Marseilles to Gibraltar</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sun.</td>
<td>43 7</td>
<td>5 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>38 30</td>
<td>9 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Tues.</td>
<td>To Gibraltar</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Wed.</td>
<td>38 53</td>
<td>9 33 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Thur.</td>
<td>44 28</td>
<td>8 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>49 56</td>
<td>4 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Sat.</td>
<td>To run</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sun.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total run ... 6674
IN THE WAKE OF THE SETTING SUN.

STEAMSHIP'S LOG.

LIVERPOOL to St. JOHN'S, NEWFOUNDLAND. Sailed Nov. 26th.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Thur.</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>54'58</td>
<td>14 20</td>
<td>S 82 W</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>54 52</td>
<td>22 00</td>
<td>S 89 W</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sat.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 12</td>
<td>28 30</td>
<td>S 80 W</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sun.</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
<td>53 25</td>
<td>33 27</td>
<td>S 70 W</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52 29</td>
<td>37 47</td>
<td>S 70 W</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>1308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tues.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51 10</td>
<td>42 32</td>
<td>S 66 W</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>1501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Wed.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>49 50</td>
<td>44 16</td>
<td>S 40 W</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>1605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Thur.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>48 29</td>
<td>49 30</td>
<td>S 68 W</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>1826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
<td>1946</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 1966

THE END.

Printed at The Chapel River Press, Kingston, Surrey.
ORDINARY EDITION:
1 vol., demy 4to, cloth, gilt top. Price £2 2s. net.

LARGE PAPER EDITION:
(Limited to 100 copies for England). Price £4 4s. net.
Containing 41 Full-Page Illustrations in Colour & 36 in Black & White.

The First Century of English Porcelain, 1744-1850.

By W. Moore Binns, Director of Furnivals, Limited, and late Art Director of the Royal Porcelain Works, Worcester.

"Few works on English ceramics have been so artistically produced—the illustrations approach very nearly to the delicate tints and textures of the originals; the text, too, is excellent. From all points of view, whether of the artist, the bibliographer, or the expert, this is certainly a book to acquire and keep."—Guardian.

In one vol., demy 8vo, with numerous Illustrations, 10s. 6d. net.

English Furniture and Furniture Makers of the 18th Century.

By R. S. Clouston.

"The book is an admirable guide and reference, as well as an informing study."—Liverpool Daily Post.

"The book is a singularly entertaining volume."—Daily Chronicle.

"Will take its place among the few seasoned and authoritative contributions to the history of a subject which has at last come to its own. Its utility is greatly enhanced by a large number of illustrations."—Guardian.

Across Widest Africa.

By A. Henry Savage Landor. In 2 vols., royal octavo. Illustrated by about 160 Half-tone Reproductions from Photographs taken by the Author. Price £2 2s. net.

"It is an attractive narrative, full of human nature, and pictorially written. The illustrations are excellent."—Pall Mall Gazette.

"A record march in the matter of endurance, and there can be little doubt that the author owed a good deal of his success and safety to his dash and restless energy."—Daily Graphic.
Lhasa.

By PERCEVAL LANDON, Special Correspondent of the Times. With an Introduction by Col. Sir Francis E. Younghusband, K.C.I.E. In 2 vols., royal 8vo, with over 250 Illustrations and Seven Maps. Price £2 2s. net.

A cheaper Edition of the above, with the whole of the Text and a large number of the Illustrations. In 1 vol., 8vo. Price 1os. 6d. net.

Under the Sun.

By PERCEVAL LANDON, Author of "Lhasa." In 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, gilt top, with seven Coloured Plates, 12 Photogravures, and 50 Half-tone Pictures. Price 12s. 6d. net.

"Word pictures which convey the impression of the colouring and atmosphere of the scenes which they describe... The illustrations are excellent—the best photographs of India we can recall."—The Times.

Central Asia and Tibet: Towards the Holy City of Lassa.

By SVEN HEDIN, Gold Medallist of the Royal Geographical Society of Great Britain, Author of "Through Asia," &c. With 420 Illustrations from Drawings and Photographs, 8 Full-page Coloured Illustrations from Paintings, and 5 Maps, mostly by the Author. In 2 vols., royal 8vo. Price £2 2s.

In 1 vol., demy 8vo, with Illustrations. Price 16s. net.

Russia: Travels and Studies.

By ANNETTE M. B. MEAKIN, Author of "A Ribbon of Iron," &c.

"The book gives a most interesting account of the success of German subjects of the Tzar settled in Russia proper among less progressive neighbours."—Pall Mall Gazette.

"Miss Meakin has produced a most readable and informative book on Russia. The Russia she describes is a normal Russia—not the Russia of war and revolution."—Scotsman.

The Egyptian Campaigns, 1882-85.

New and Revised Edition continued to 1899. By CHARLES ROYLE, late R.N.; Barrister-at-Law, Judge of the Egyptian Court of Appeal, Cairo. In 1 vol., demy 8vo, extra cloth, Illustrated by numerous Maps and Plans. Price 12s. net.

"A comprehensive narrative of the Mahdist and Arabist movements, including the story of the English intervention in Egypt."—Daily News.
Beautifully Illustrated from Drawings by A. J. Engel Terzi.
1 vol., demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net.

The Voice of the South.
By Gilbert Watson, Author of "Three Rolling Stones in Japan."
1 vol., large crown 8vo, Illustrated by Drawings and Photographs.
Price 6s.

On the Track of a Treasure.
The account of an Expedition to Cocos Island in search of Treasure of untold value hidden by the Peruvians. By Hervey de Montmorency.

In 1 vol., demy 8vo, with Coloured and other Illustrations from Drawings by the Author. Price 10s. 6d. net.

Trouble in the Balkans.
By J. L. C. Booth, Special Correspondent to the Graphic.

In 1 vol., medium 8vo, with over 200 Illustrations from Photographs specially taken for this work. Five Maps. Price 18s. net.

Antarctica: Two Years Among the Ice of the South Pole.
By Dr. Otto Nordenskjöld.

In 1 vol., royal 4to, containing numerous Illustrations in Colour, and in Black and White, from Drawings and Photographs by the Author and others. Several Maps, Diagrams, &c. Price 25s. net.

The Tanganyika Problem.
An Account of the Researches undertaken concerning the Existence of Marine Animals in Central Africa. By J. E. S. Moore, F.R.G.S., Author of "To the Mountains of the Moon," &c.
The present work contains the only illustrated description of the fishes and other animals which inhabit the Great African Lakes.

In 1 vol., demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net.

Indiscreet Letters from Peking.
Edited by B. L. Putnam Weale, Author of "Manchu and Muscovite," and "The Re-shaping of the Far East."

"These remarkably 'indiscreet' letters are more exciting than ninety-nine novels out of a hundred."—Daily Graphic.

"A book eminently readable, absolutely true, and amazingly indiscreet . . . of enthralling interest . . . It lives and it is true . . ."—The Tribune.

Hurst and Blackett, Limited, 182, High Holborn, W.C.
In 1 vol., royal 8vo, with numerous Illustrations from Photographs taken especially for this book. Price 21s. net.

Porfirio Diaz, Seven Times President of Mexico.
By Mrs. Alec Tweedie, Author of "Mexico, as I Saw It," &c.

Folk Tales from Tibet.
By Captain W. F. T. O'Connor, Secretary and Interpreter to the Tibet Expedition. In 1 vol., 4to, with Twelve Illustrations in colour, reproduced from paintings by a native Tibetan artist. Price 6s. net.

"Here is a delightful new picture story-book to give to a girl or boy at Christmas."
—The Spectator.

Second Edition, in 1 vol., crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations, Price 6s. net.

Six Years at the Russian Court.
Personal Experiences. By M. Eagar.

Tales of Old Sicily.

"A book which, in its balanced dignity, its lack of all vulgar sensationalism, its real feeling, and its occasional sober beauty, is a refreshing contrast to the hasty and gaudy efforts which so often in these days tout for the applause of the crowd."—Westminster Gazette.

Celebrated Crimes of the Russian Court.
By Alexandre Dumas. With numerous Portraits. Demy 8vo, cloth, gilt top. Price 6s. net.

"There will doubtless be found even at the present day plenty of readers for these entertaining Russian romances in their English version."—Daily Telegraph.

Hurst and Blackett, Limited, 182, High Holborn, W.C.
Carter, James

In the wake of the setting sun